



*J. Wale invt*

*Published Feb. 14. 1746. By T. Astley*

*J. Child Sculp*





*J. Wale invt*

*Published Feb. 14. 1746. By T. Astley*

*J. Child Sculp*

119  
A NEW  
HISTORY  
OF 1494. e. 31  
ENGLAND,  
BY

QUESTION and ANSWER,

Extracted from the  
Most Celebrated *English* Historians,

PARTICULARLY

M. RAPIN DE THOYRAS,

FOR THE

Entertainment of our Youth of both Sexes.

---

By the AUTHOR of the ROMAN HISTORY  
by QUESTION and ANSWER.

---

The TENTH EDITION, Corrected,  
Adorned with thirty-two Copper-Plates, representing the  
most remarkable Occurrences, and the Heads of all the  
Kings and Queens.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for T. ASTLEY :

And Sold by R. BALDWIN, at the *Rose* in *Pater-noster-row*.

M.DCC.LVIII.

Y R O T S H

30



QUESTIONS ANSWERED

2010-11-11 14:11:11

Y 2 2 A 1 U C 1 1 2 A 7

M. RAPIN DE THOYRAS

1 2 3 4 5

Enclosures of our Youth of both sexes

History of the Roman Empire

1897

1800 1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860 1870 1880 1890 1900 1910 1920 1930 1940 1950 1960 1970 1980 1990 2000

Approved by the Board of Directors of the  
 American Telephone and Telegraph Company

44-01670-3

1943-1944-1945-1946

CONFIDENTIAL

11.7.2004.M





## P R E F A C E.



*HE uncommon encouragement this little work has met with, made me ambitious of laying a more just claim to the public favour; for which reason, I have compared again this new edition, very exactly with our most celebrated English historians, especially with Mr. Rapin de Thoyras; and added a copious Life of King GEORGE I. containing all the material transactions of that Monarch's reign: so that if it merited some little countenance in its former undress, I may venture to assert, that it now deserves much more, on account of the great pains I have taken to new mould the incidents, as well as to correct the chronology in almost every part.*

*The chief design of this book, is to introduce our youth to the knowledge of the history of their native country. However, though it be calculated more immediately for their use, it yet may be of service to those grown persons, who, being strangers to the English History, are desirous of acquainting themselves with it; or to others, who having study'd it at large in Rapin, or some other voluminous writer, may be inclined to refresh their memories in this particular.*

*'Tis surprizing, that no one should have attempted an abridgement of the English History, before I engaged in that with which I now present the reader; especially as epitomes have long since been published of other histories in our language. The Greek and Roman histories, indeed, contain*

## P R E F A C E.

contain a series of the noblest events that ever happen'd; but still they are not so much our concern, as the transactions which relate to our own country. The birth or death of a sovereign Prince shall create joy, or throw damp on the minds of the greatest part of his subjects; but these passions are much stronger, when they are raised from incidents which happen among their near relations. The comparison will hold between the Roman and English histories; the former, indeed, may excite our admiration more, when we consider the origin of that state, its progress and decay; but the latter, though it exhibits less august events, does, nevertheless, affect us in a stronger manner.

Next to the histories of the Greeks and Romans, there is, I believe, none which affords a greater variety of memorable events than that of England; especially when we consider the surprizing revolutions abounding in it, and which are scarcely to be parallel'd in any other annals.

I have endeavour'd to state every article with the utmost impartiality, without being attach'd to any party; and as I have advanced nothing but from good authorities, if the reader should meet with any passage which may clash with his particular sentiments, I must intreat him not to be too severe in his censure, since my sole aim was his improvement in history and language, and to make him a good subject.

I owe some acknowledgments to a little French Book, intitled, *Methode facile pour apprendre l'histoire d'Angleterre*; and to the late Mr. A. Boyer, for the history of Queen Anne, in which I have made some little alterations.



A NEW  
M E T H O D

For Studying the  
History of *ENGLAND*.

2. **W**HAT country is that you term *Great-Britain*?

*A.* The island which comprehends the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*.

2. How long has it been called by that name?

*A.* Ever since the beginning of the reign of King *James I.* who, in order to put an end to the dispute that arose about the royal title, viz. Whether *England* or *Scotland* should be express'd first, assumed that of King of *Great-Britain*; and revived a name that had been laid aside, by an edict of King *Egbert*, ever since the beginning of the ninth century.

2. What is the shape of *Great-Britain*?

*A.* Triangular; the angles whereof are the *Lizard Point* to the west; that of *Foreland*, or *Sandwich* near *Dover*, on the east; and that of *Straitby-head* to the north.

2. What are the seas that surround it?

*A.* The channel to the south, which separates it from *France*; to the east the *German* ocean, lying between *England*, *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Denmark*; the *North* or *Frozen-Sea* to the north; and the *Irish-Sea* to the west.

2. Into how many parts is *Great-Britain* divided?

*A.* Two; viz. *England* and *Scotland*; the latter lying to the north, and the former to the south.



## 2 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. What is the true extent of *Great-Britain*?

A. The western side of it, from the *Lizard-Point* in *Cornwall* to *Caithness* in *Scotland*, reckoning the windings of the shores, is 812 miles; the eastern side 704; the south coast, which is the broadest, 320; and the circuit of the whole island, is 1836 miles.

Q. When was the name of *Britain* changed into that of *England*?

A. In the year 585 or 586, a little after the founding the seven Kingdoms, with the unanimous consent of the seven Kings.

Q. How is *England* bounded?

A. By the rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the mountains of *Ghiuot*, which divide it from *Scotland*; the rest of it is bounded by the ocean.

Q. Who were the ancient inhabitants thereof?

A. The *Britons*, whether descended from the *Gauls* or *Trojans*, and the *Engliff*.

Q. What nations have had the sovereignty of it?

A. The *Britons*, the *Romans*, the *Saxons* or *Engliff*, the *Danes*, and the *Normans*.

Q. How many Kings have sway'd the *Engliff* throne?

A. 'Tis impossible to give the exact number of those who reigned before anno 800, when *Egbert* began the monarchy, the history whereof we are now writing.

Q. Was not *England* divided into seven Kingdoms before *Egbert*?

A. Yes, and it was called the *Saxon* Heptarchy, which were the Kingdoms, 1. of *Kent*; 2. of *South-Sex*, or of the *South-Saxons*; 3. *West-Sex*, or of the *West-Saxons*; 4. *East-Sex*, or of the *East-Saxons*; 5. the *Northumbers*; 6. *East-Angles*; 7. of *Mercia*.

Q. Have all the Kings, from *Egbert*, sprung from the same family?

A. No; the family that now sits upon the throne is the seventh.

Q. Pray give me the names of the families, and the number of Kings descended from them?

A. The first was that of the *Saxon* or *Engliff* Kings, whereof there were seventeen; the second that of the *Danes*, of which there were only three Kings; the third, which

is that of the *Normans*, gave the same number ; and that of *Champagne*, which is the fourth, whereof there is only one.

Q. Who are the rest ?

A. We must first observe, that the family of the *Plantagenets*, (the house of *Anjou*) which is the fifth, is divided into three branches, viz. that of the *Plantagenets*, whence eight Kings have sprung ; those of *York* and of *Lancaster*, from each whereof three Monarchs have sprung.

Q. Tell me the names of the rest.

A. The *Tudors* have given three Kings and two Queens ; the *Stuarts* four Kings and two Queens ; and from that of *Brunswick*, which is now upon the throne, two Kings only have sprung.

## Of the ROYAL FAMILY.

Q. WHAT kind of Government is that of *England* ?

A. A Monarchy, the authority whereof is nevertheless limited by the Parliament. The crown is hereditary, and the Women are allowed to succeed to it.

Q. In what does the sovereign authority of the Kings of *England* immediately consist ?

A. They alone have power to declare peace or war ; to make leagues, treaties, or to conclude a truce ; to receive, or send out ambassadors ; to coin money, but not to fix the current Value of it, which is done by consent of Parliament only ; to allow or repeal grants or privileges ; to dispose of the several governments in their dominions, and of all employments both at sea and land. - In a word, all commissions, whether for life, or a certain limited time, are absolutely in their disposal.

Q. Does their power extend no farther ?

A. They are heirs, in the last resort, in their Kingdom ; that is, all estates where no heir appears, revert or escheat to the Lord first, and if there is none, then to the King.

Q. Pray continue.

#### 4 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* They had the custody of the goods and estates of all minors who held of the crown; they might apply the revenues thereof to their own private use, except what was necessary for the minor's maintenance, till such time as he were one and twenty, when he is at age; and then they could not marry without the royal consent; but this has been taken away by the statute 12 Car. II. c. 24.

Q. Have the Kings of *England* any authority over the Parliament?

*A.* They alone have the power of summoning, proroguing, and dissolving it; they may refuse to give the royal assent to acts, without being obliged to declare the reason of their refusal; and the whole force and power of parliamentary statutes flow from them, and cannot pass into a law without their express consent.

Q. Is justice administered in the King of *England's* name?

*A.* In all parts of *Great Britain*, he is the supreme judge, or lord chief justice. He fills up all the offices of judicature; has liberty to preside in all tribunals, and in all cases, that of high treason excepted, in which he himself is plaintiff.

Q. Has he no power in the church?

*A.* He is the supreme moderator and governor of the church of *England*, over all persons and in all causes; which title was taken up by Queen *Elizabeth*, instead of the *supreme Head*, which was used by *Henry VIII.* and *Edward VI.* He nominates to bishopricks and several other benefices. He claims tenths and annats; and by his mandate to the archbishop assembles his clergy in convocation; they not having the power of sitting without such mandate.

Q. In what manner is the King of *England* waited upon?

*A.* In a kneeling posture; and no one is allowed to be covered before him, except *De Courcy*, baron of *Kinsale* in *Ireland*.

Q. Who is the second person in the kingdom?

*A.* The Queen consort.

Q. Does she enjoy any peculiar privileges?

*A.*



*A.* She may make whatever purchases she thinks proper in the kingdom, and dispose of them without an act of Parliament for her naturalization. She may remove her causes to whatever court she pleases; and if, when a widow, she should marry again, she would have all honours paid her as a Queen, tho' she was to marry a private Gentleman.

*Q.* What title is given to the eldest son?

*A.* He is stiled Prince of *Wales*, and is always heir apparent to the crown, and when he is fifteen, his subjects pay him homage.

*Q.* Is it many years since the King's eldest son hath enjoyed this title?

*A.* Edward I. (to compute, as the *English* do, from the *Norman* princes) won this principality in 1282, from *Llewellyn* the last prince of *Wales*; and he wholly abolished the authority of these princes, by taking prisoner *David*, *Llewellyn's* brother, whom he beheaded in 1283.

*Q.* Which of the Kings of *England's* sons first had the title of Prince of *Wales*?

*A.* Edward II. who was born at *Caernarvon-castle*, in that principality; the King having obliged his consort to go and lie in there, that they might be the better pleased with the prince he was going to set over them.

*Q.* Has the King's eldest son any other title?

*A.* Yes; he is born duke of *Cornwall*; in respect to which he is of age at the very day of his birth, so as to claim livery and seisin of the said dukedom.

*Q.* When was this honour first settled on the King's eldest son?

*A.* By Edward III. and it is to be observed, that it does not descend by virtue of that Monarch's grant to the heir of the crown of *England* in general, but to the son, and him the first begotten son of the King. So *Richard de Bourdeaux*, son to the black Prince, who died without coming to the crown, was not duke of *Cornwall* by birth, but was created so by charter. Nor was *Henry VIII.* (after the death of his brother prince *Arthur*) duke of *Cornwall*, because he was not the eldest son.

*Q.* Has the Prince of *Wales* any settled revenue?

## 6 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* He has about twenty thousand pounds sterling arising from the mines in the dukedom of *Cornwall*. His present Majesty, when prince, had 100,000 *l. per annum* settled upon him by act of Parliament.

*Q.* At what age is he sovereign of *Wales*?

*A.* At fourteen; till which time it used to be governed by commissioners chosen from the body of the nobility and clergy.

*Q.* Have the rest of the King's children any titles appropriated to them?

*A.* No; the King bestows whatever titles he pleases upon them. We are only to observe, that the title of *Royal Highness* is given them; and that whoever kisses their hands must do it kneeling.

*Q.* Has the King any fixed revenues?

*A.* The Parliament passed an act in the year 1660, in favour of King *Charles II.* by which it was enacted, that hence-forward the King's yearly revenues should be fixed at twelve hundred thousand pounds sterling; which sum added to certain other taxes, produces his Majesty a yearly revenue of fifteen hundred thousand pounds sterling; amounting to about twenty millions of *French money*. The ordinary charge of the government, or *Civil List*, as it is now called, was, upon her late Majesty's accession to the crown, settled by Parliament at 700,000 *l. per annum*, upon the best funds in *England*. His present Majesty's is settled at 800,000 *l.* and is thought to produce about a million.

### Of the PARLIAMENT.

*Q.* **W**HAT is the Parliament of *England*?

*A.* The general assembly of the estates of the kingdom.

*Q.* By whom was it instituted?

*A.* In a large sense, it is as old, no doubt, as the *Saxon* government in this Kingdom. And though the Commons were

were undoubtedly always represented in it, yet the manner how they were represented, is not certain : there being no summons of them upon record before 49 *Henry III.* when they first began to be a distinct house, much in the same manner they are now.

Q. Whence was it originally derived ?

A. From the parliaments, assemblies, or diets of the northern nations, whence the *Anglo-Saxons* came. It was not indeed held so frequently under the first *Saxon* Kings, as under the *Plantagenets*, when it began to make itself formidable.

Q. By what steps has it risen to that height of power it has sometimes assumed ?

A. This was owing either to the avarice or profuseness of some Kings ; their adherence to their favourites ; or the ambition of some particular persons.

Q. In what manner did the avarice and profusion of the Kings give authority to the Parliament ?

A. As the yearly revenues fixed by the state fell short of the sums expended, the Kings were obliged to impose taxes ; and the monies arising from hence having been employ'd to different uses, or lavished on favourites ; all such great men as did not share in them, opposed them ; and after several insurrections, they assumed to themselves a power, of not suffering the King to levy any other taxes, than such as had been granted him by the states of the kingdom.

Q. When did the Parliament assume this authority ?

A. Under the reign of King *John* ; and they confirmed it to themselves under that of his son, who, as he was always in want of money, used to convene them very often. 'Twas in these assemblies only that they came to such resolutions, as almost destroyed the royal authority.

Q. Did not the King oppose their measures ?

A. It was not in his power to do it, he having been scarce able to preserve his crown. Besides, the methods which he and all weak princes have employed to maintain their authority, have served only to destroy it entirely.

Q. In what manner ?



## 8 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* Whenever the defenders of liberty had fixed too narrow bounds to the royal authority, and had caused their resolutions to be passed into a law by Parliament: the King no sooner got the upper-hand, than he would convene such a Parliament as was either faithful, or had been bribed by him, in order to repeal the acts made by the former. In this manner the Parliament, whether obstinate or humble, had always the upper-hand under weak Kings, whereof there have been many in *England*.

Q. Was the Parliament as powerful under the renowned Kings?

*A.* It did no more than barely put their commands in execution, and had only the power of approving their designs. *Edward III.* *Henry IV.* *V.* *VII.* and *VIII.* and *Queen Elizabeth*, made the Parliament subservient to their will; but it has not been so pliable since.

Q. Why so?

*A.* Because it is generally composed of two parties; whereof the first, who are so many creatures of the court, seldom fail of being balanced by the defenders of the liberty and privileges of their country. 'Tis this mutual opposition that occasioned the death of *Charles* the first, and all the revolutions that have happened since that time.

Q. Are these the only steps by which the Parliament has risen to this exalted power?

*A.* We must likewise add, the great love some kings have had for favourites, and the hatred which the *English* bear to all those who are in favour; and as favourites have never had any power but under weak kings, it was no difficult matter for the great men of the kingdom to give the government whatever form they thought proper; but the ambition of certain men has carried matters to still greater lengths.

Q. What methods did they employ?

*A.* Some princes, whose aim was to seize upon the crown, sought out methods to give some colour to their usurpation; this they often were not able to effect, but by laying several crimes to the charge of the reigning monarch; and as it was  
necessary

necessary to have a power which might take cognizance of these crimes, they have made choice of the Parliament, which by the undoubted right it has of regulating the succession to the crown, has by this means frequently pronounced the fate of these Monarchs.

Q. What examples have we of this?

A. The Parliament called *Edward II.* to account, by order of his Queen and his eldest son; and with their consent deposed him, and placed *Edward III.* on the throne. The divisions between the houses of *York* and *Lancaster* furnish us with a great number of examples of this kind.

Q. Pray relate some of these?

A. *Edward IV.* caused *Henry VI.* to be declared unworthy of wearing the crown; had him deposed and condemned to perpetual imprisonment. *Henry* having gained all the advantages over his enemy he could possibly have wished, caused him to be condemned to be beheaded, as guilty of high-treason.

Q. Of whom does the Parliament consist?

A. Of the three estates, the lords spiritual, the lords temporal, and commons: the two first compose the upper house, and the commons the lower. Some authors make the King one of the three estates in Parliament, reckoning the lords spiritual and temporal as another. But this against the express testimony of several statutes.

Q. Who are those that have seats in the house of peers?

A. The King, the princes of the blood, the bishops, dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons, or lords, whose number, including the sixteen peers that serve for *Scotland*, generally amounts to near two hundred; and by a statute made 30 *Car. II.* the lords that conform not to the protestant religion, no longer sit, or give their votes in the house of lords.

Q. Do no others sit there occasionally?

A. Yes; the judges, the King's counsel at law, the masters in chancery, when called to give their advice in point of law. But they are not to sit in the King's presence without his leave. Add to these the clerk of the crown, and clerk of parliament; the last of whom has two under-clerks, who write kneeling, behind him.

10 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Who are those that compose the house of commons?

A. The two deputies, or *representatives*, of each of the forty counties, into which *England* is divided; those of the twenty-six cities, each of which hath a right to send two, except the city of *London*, which sends four; the representatives of the universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; the barons of the cinque-ports, and 330 burghesses of 168 towns in *England*, each of which sends one or two, according to their privileges: 24 from the towns of the principality of *Wales*; and lastly, 45 from *Scotland*; making in all 558 members. But if forty are present, they constitute a house.

Q. Whence are these representatives elected?

A. Most commonly from among the sons or relations of the nobility and gentry; and the counties in order to do themselves more honour, often make choice of the sons of dukes, marquises, earls, and lords, when they have passed their one and twentieth year, which is the age appointed by the laws.

Q. In what does the authority of the Parliament consist?

A. In making new laws, reviving or abrogating old ones: and no law is made without being read three times in both houses, and having at last the royal assent. But a bill of indemnity coming from the throne has only one reading in each house.

Q. Must all laws be first begun in the house of lords?

A. No; it is indifferent in which house a law is first proposed; except subsidy bills, which must be begun by the commons, and brought in by order of the house.

Q. In what is the business of the house of lords distinct from the commons?

A. They may try causes of life and death; and in civil causes give final sentence in appeals from all other courts. And in cases of felony and treason, have a right of trying their own peers; and in all other cases where the commons impeach.

Q. What is the peculiar business of the house of commons?

A. To examine elections; to expel their own members; to commit them, or others, to prison; to present public grievances to be redressed, and public delinquents to be punished.



punished. To which purpose, when the parliament is sitting, the commons have the power of impeaching any person how great soever, before the lords who are the judges. But the greatest prerogative is their preparing money-bills, which I mentioned before.

Q. What method is taken in proposing any new law?

A. It is put into writing, and brought in by some one member, and seconded by another. Every member may speak for or against it once; but must not make any reply in a second speech, unless in committees, whether select ones, or of the whole house.

Q. Where is the Parliament held?

A. Wherever the King pleases; but it has for these many years been held in *Westminster*.

### Of the CLERGY.

Q. IN what does the Clergy of *England* consist?

A. In two archbishops, viz. of *Canterbury*, and *York*, 24 bishops, 26 deans and chapters, 60 archdeacons, 544 prebends, and upwards of 9700 rectors of parishes, each of whom have the care of one church, and sometimes of more, and a great number of curates under them; who are all episcopal clergy.

Q. What authority have the two archbishops?

A. The archbishop of *Canterbury* is the first peer of the realm, and takes place of all except the royal family. He usually crowns the King or Queen, and is always one of the lords of the privy council. The archbishop of *York* takes place of all peers, next to him, except the lord chancellor; and usually crowns the Queen consort. The one is stiled primate of *England*, the other of all *England*. They both, by the King's mandate, call the clergy of their respective dioceses to convocation; are both presidents of it; and pro-  
 rogue or dissolve it, at the direction of the King. They censure other bishops within their province; appoint co-adjutors to other bishops, when infirm; have their court of  
 arches,

arches, to which lie appeals from the courts of other bishops, and have the probate of wills; have the option of any one dignity in the gift of every bishop consecrated or confirmed by them; at least the former has this privilege.

Q. What authority have the bishops?

A. They confer orders, and confirm; give ministers leave to preach; and perform the rest of the pastoral functions in their several dioceses.

Q. What are deans and chapters?

A. They were anciently a body of clergy, as standing council to the bishop; lived with him in his cathedral, and were maintained by him; till by degrees their dependence on him grew less, and they had distinct parcels of his estate assign'd them, and were made collegiate bodies; and they now have not only authority within their own body, but sometimes ecclesiastical jurisdiction in several neighbouring parishes and deaneries, and, generally, temporal jurisdiction to hold courts of pleas within their own manors.

Q. Are there no other deans, besides deans of chapters?

A. Yes; the deans of *Croydon* in *Surry*, *Battle* in *Suffex*, and *Bocking* in *Essex*, and some few others, are deans without any chapter; but have a peculiar sort of jurisdiction; deans of the chapel royal, *St. George's* chapel at *Windsor*, *Rippon* and *Gutrussey*, are only honorary deans, without jurisdiction. There were likewise rural deans or arch-presbyters, who, under the bishop and archdeacon, had the peculiar care of those districts into which our dioceses are still divided, called *deaneries*. Their authority and use is now almost wholly lost, few dioceses having any; and in these they are but annually chosen by the clergy at their visitations; and their business is only to make an entertainment for their brethren.

Q. What is the office of an archdeacon?

A. He was chosen anciently, from among the deacons, to be an assistant likewise to the bishop; but by the act of uniformity, he is now obliged to be in priest's orders. And whereas the bishop makes a visitation of his diocese once in three years, 'tis the archdeacon's office to visit it for him the other two.

Q. Which is the most considerable sect in England?

A.

*A.* That of the Presbyterians; and this seems the more so, because many other sects which agree with them in one common principle of rejecting episcopacy, go under that denomination.

*Q.* Name me the other sects.

*A.* Those of the Independents, the Anabaptists, the Quakers; to whom we may add the Arians, Philadelphians, and many more; not to mention the *Roman* Catholics, whose estates are doubly taxed, and who are debarred from presenting to livings; but in other respects are rarely molested, provided they are obedient to the government.

## Of the NOBILITY.

*Q.* IN what manner is the nobility of *England* distinguished?

*A.* Into the nobility, properly so called; and the gentry.

*Q.* Whom do you comprehend under the title of the nobility?

*A.* Dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons.

*Q.* Is the title of duke of any antiquity among the *English*?

*A.* We are told that it was first bestowed in the year 1335, on *Edward* prince of *Wales*, called the *black prince*, of whom mention will be made in the battles of *Cressy* and *Poitiers*, he being then created duke of *Cornwall*.

*Q.* Of what antiquity are the titles of marquises and viscounts?

*A.* The title of marquis was first conferred by King *Richard II.* anno 1385, on *Robert de Vere*, earl of *Oxford*, who was created marquis of *Dublin*. And the first who bore the title of viscount was *John Beaumont*, created viscount *Beaumont*, by King *Henry VI.* anno 1439, Feb. 12. The most ancient titles of all, are those of *earl* and *baron*.

*Q.* Of what antiquity are they?

*A.* The title of earl was in use among the *Saxons*; but was first given, with jurisdiction over particular places, by *William* the Conqueror, the year after he had obtain'd the kingdom; he creating (for instance) earls of *Arundel*, *Chester*,



## 14 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*Chester, Cornwall, &c.* allotting to each the third penny arising from the pleas in their respective districts. But they have now neither jurisdiction nor third penny, but instead thereof a small annual stipend from the Exchequer. The word *baron* came in soon after the conquest, succeeding to the Saxon title *Thane*; and being the lowest rank of nobility, is often used of the whole body collectively; because regularly all noblemen are barons, though they have a more exalted dignity.

Q. Have the peers any high privileges?

A. They have entrance, suffrage, and seats in Parliament; nor can be arrested, unless in cases of high treason, felony, breach of peace, condemnation in parliament, or contempt of the King; their suits are immediately tried in the house of peers; and they cannot be tried for felony or treason, or for misdemeanor when the commons impeach, but by their peers, except in cases of appeal for murder.

Q. Are these all their privileges?

A. When they are sent for to Parliament, they have liberty to hunt in the King's grounds, either in going to, or returning from it. Those who any ways injure them, are punished by the statute of *scandalum magnatum*. Neither the sheriff nor his officers are allowed to search their houses in some cases, without the King's order first obtain'd, sign'd by six privy counsellors: in a word, they have a great many other privileges.

Q. Are not the dukes distinguished by a peculiar habit?

A. They wear a ducal cap and a mantle of state, which they are allow'd to appear in wherever the King is not present; but they are obliged to wear it when they attend him in the Parliament, or at the coronation.

Q. Do the other peers wear ceremonial mantles?

A. Yes; but not to mention that one degree of nobility differs from the other; a marquis may not wear his ceremonial mantle in presence of a duke; an earl in presence of a marquis; a viscount in presence of an earl; and a baron in presence of a viscount; except in the parliament-house, or at the coronation of a King or Queen.

Q. In what other particulars do they still differ?

A. In these, *viz.* that all the younger sons of dukes and marquises, are lords; an earl's eldest son bears the

same title ; but his younger sons, and those of viscounts, and all the male children of barons, are no more than private gentlemen.

Q. Are not the coronets, used by the nobility, of very ancient date ?

A. Those belonging to earls were appointed about King Edward the third's time ; those of viscounts in King James the first's reign ; and those of barons in that of King Charles II.

Q. Whom do you understand by the gentry ?

A. Baronets, knights and esquires, who are all gentlemen, simply so called, and make part of the commons.

### *Of the third Estate.*

Q. OF whom is the third estate compos'd ?

A. Of the gentry or lower nobility, the gentlemen of the long robe, of free-holders, merchants, tradesmen, yeomen, publicans, and peasants.

### *Of the English in general.*

Q. PRAY describe the persons of the English ?

A. They are for the most part handsome, grayey'd, fair complexion'd, have light hair, and are well shap'd. Their women are very beautiful, and have greater privileges than those of other countries.

Q. What have you to say as to their qualities ?

A. They have naturally good sense, and succeed in whatever they undertake ; are great sticklers for religion, and still more so in maintaining their privileges ; they run all hazards to get them restor'd, whenever they are deprived of them.

Q. You have taken no notice of their inclinations with respect to war.

A. That they are a brave people is not to be disputed ; they are seldom seen to flinch, but are not able to support very great fatigues, being naturally not much inclined

## 16 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

to labour; they are born with a patience which is often of more advantage to them than a warm temper.

Q. Are the *English* great traders?

A. Yes; particularly since King *Henry* the seventh's time. This monarch, reflecting in what manner he might best employ his subjects, in order to leave them no leisure to meditate on insurrections, open'd to them a trade by sea, which they have since carried on with great success, as well as integrity and honour.

### Of England in general.

Q. IS the air of *England* healthy?

A. It is so healthy, that we often see some of its natives enjoy a perfect health till 100 years of age; however it does not appear so, the air being very thick, and so clogg'd with mists and fogs, especially at *London*, that people can sometimes scarce see one another in the streets at a very little distance.

Q. Are fogs very frequent?

A. So frequent, that 'tis almost a general rule in *London*, that if the morning is not foggy, it rains in the afternoon; and in case a fog rises in the morning, one is almost sure of having a fine afternoon; and this rule holds good for most parts of *England*.

Q. We may therefore suppose this country to be very cold.

A. Less than one would imagine it to be; for the warm winds that blow from the western ocean, soften very much the severity of the cold.

Q. What are the qualities of the soil?

A. It is fat and fruitful, yielding every thing in great abundance that is necessary for life; and if grapes could ripen in it, it would certainly be one of the best countries in the world. It abounds in game; the sea and the rivers furnish great quantities of fish: the meadows are covered with oxen, cows and sheep. The milk, butter, cheese, beef, and mutton, are exceeding good.

Q. In what do the principal revenues of the country consist?

A.



*A.* In the traffick of their wool, which is very fine ; and in their cloth, which, for its beauty and goodness, is preferred to silk.

2. Have they a great number of tame animals ?

*A.* I have already observed, that the meadows were covered with great and small cattle ; and shall add, that they have horses for war, for hunting, and the plough, which are as high-mettled as those of *Spain* ; are much longer-winded, but very tender-hoofed. They have some asses, but few mules ; a great number of mastiffs, which are more esteem'd than those of any other part of *Europe*.

2. Is it true that there are no wolves in *England* ?

*A.* They were formerly so numerous, that the Kings of *England* laid a tribute of a hundred wolves heads on the inhabitants of *Wales* ; and it was very usual for a person condemn'd to die, to have his punishment changed to a mulct of a certain number of heads of these animals ; by which means they were all killed, insomuch that there was not so much as one left alive.

2. Are there any mines in *England* ?

*A.* *Strabo* tells us that it had golden mines, and *Cicero* was of the same opinion ; but there are none found in these days ; there are a few silver mines in the principality of *Wales* ; there are also a great number of lead and iron mines ; and 'tis well known that *Cornwall* furnishes the best tin in the world ; and that coal pits, particularly about *Newcastle*, and quarries of stone, are found in several places.

2. Name me the chief rivers of *England* ?

*A.* The *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*.

## SAXON KINGS.

EGBERT, *the First Monarch of*  
England.

From the Year 801 to 838.

<i>Popes.</i>			
LEO III.	796	MICHAEL II.	826
STEPHEN V.	816	THEOPHILUS I.	829
PASCAL I.	817	<i>Emperors of the West and</i>	
EUGENIUS II.	824	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
VALENTINE I.	827	CHARLEMAIN	800
GREGORY IV.	828	LEWIS I.	814
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
IRENE, <i>Empress,</i>	797	ACHAIUS	792
NICEPHORUS I.	802	CONCALLUS III.	824
MICHAEL I.	811	DONCALLUS	829
LEO V.	813	ALPINUS	834

2. **W**HO was the first Monarch of England?

*A. Egbert, the last King of the West Saxons.*

2. Whose son was he?

*A. Of Alcmund, descended from Inigisl, brother to Ina, King of the West-Saxons. His distinguish'd merit raised the jealousy of several persons in the court of King Brittric, where he did not meet with the reception he expected; and having been condemned to lose his head, he fled, and by that means escaped the fury of his enemies.*

2. To whom did he fly?

*A. To Offa, King of the Mercians, and afterwards to the court of Charlemain, King of France.*

2. What reception did he meet with from Charle-  
main?

*A.*

*A.* The King charm'd with his fine qualities, treated him with great distinction at his court, for near twelve years; and made him accompany him in his journey to *Frankfort*, and afterwards to *Rome*.

2. Was any thing remarkable done at this time in *Rome*?

*A.* Pope *Leo III.* set the imperial crown on *Charlemain's* head.

2. When did this happen?

*A.* On *Christmas-day*, in *St. Peter's* church, the year of our Lord 801, a little after the death of *Brithric*.

2. What did *Egbert*, when he heard of his death?

*A.* Having taken leave of *Charlemain*, who presented him with the sword which he himself wore, he set out with all speed for the Kingdom of the *West-Saxons*.

2. Was he favourably received by the people thereof?

*A.* With incredible joy. This was in the year 801. The gentleness of his administration increased their affection to him; and by their assistance he conquer'd the *Britons*, who inhabited the coasts of *Cornwall* and *Wales*. He defeated *Wiglaph*, King of the *Mercians*; conquer'd his kingdom; and afterwards turning his arms against the Kings of *Kent*, of *East-Anglia*, and of *Essex*, he made himself master of their territories.

2. What did he after he had united these kingdoms to his own, and obliged the King of the *North-Saxons* to become his vassal?

*A.* He gave orders that all the country which was subject to him, should henceforward be call'd *England*; so that he is consider'd as the first sovereign of all the *Anglo-Saxon* nation.

2. Was the remaining part of his reign peaceable?

*A.* Yes; except that towards the conclusion of it he was molested by the *Danes*, who in 833 made a descent in *England*, and defeated the army which he sent against them.

2. Did they long enjoy the fruits of their victory?

*A.* No; for two years after *Egbert* routed them entirely; drove them back to their ships, and out of all parts of *England*; and they never return'd back to it during his reign.

2. What is the character of this prince?

*A.*



*A.* He had all the qualities required in a warrior.

*Q.* How long did he reign?

*A.* Thirty-seven years and seven months. He died in 838, (or according to others in 836, or 837.) and was interred at *Winchester*.

## ETHELWULF, II<sup>d</sup> King of England.

From 838 to 858.

<i>Papal.</i>	<i>Emperors of the West and Kings of France.</i>	
GREGORY IV.	828	
SERGINS II.	844	LEWIS I. 814
LEO IV.	847	LOTHARIUS 840
BENEDICT III.	855	LEWIS II. 855
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
THEOPHILUS I.	829	ALPINUS 834
MICHAEL III.	842	KENNETH II. 839

*Q.* WHO succeeded Egbert?

*A.* Ethelwulf, his son, who began his reign in 838, or as others 836.

*Q.* Had Egbert no other children?

*A.* It does not appear he had; which renders more improbable, what some historians assert, viz. that Ethelwulf was educated in the view of being made an ecclesiastic. It is certain he commanded an army in the twenty-fourth of his father's reign: though that he might do, and yet be an ecclesiastic; as *Astan*, bishop of *Sherburn*, and others did.

*Q.* What character do historians give of him?

*A.* That he was a pious, wise, valiant and clement prince; a lover of peace, and very zealous for religion.

*Q.* What remarkable transactions happen'd under his reign?

*A.* The Danes enter'd England, and took and plunder'd London; but he march'd against them, cut most of them to pieces in 851; however, they return'd two years after.

Q. What success had the *Dan*s in this descent?

A. *Ethelwulf* defeated them a second time; and gain'd two such complete victories over them, (the one at sea, the other at land) that not one of them escaped to acquaint his countrymen with the ill news.

Q. To whom did he ascribe these glorious advantages?

A. To the God of armies: and to give a more illustrious testimony of his gratitude, he, from a principle of devotion, made a journey to *Rome* with his son; and there he met with a gracious reception from Pope *Leo IV.*

Q. What did He in favour of the Holy See?

A. He made his kingdom tributary to it, and obliged each family in his dominions to pay a shilling annually: and this is what in *England* was called *Rome-secot*, or *Peter's-pence*.

Q. Are we not told, that he caused his son to sign the instrument, by which he bound himself to pay this tribute?

A. Yes, and likewise thirty barons his attendants; which tribute was paid till *Henry VIII.* put a stop to it.

Q. Did *Ethelwulf* enjoy a long reign?

A. He reign'd twenty years, and died in 857.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Twice; first to *Osburg*, an *English* princess; and afterwards to *Judith* daughter of *Charles the Bald*, whom he caused to be crown'd with the consent of the three estates of his kingdom.

Q. What was the motive of his convening them?

A. In order to give a sanction to this ceremony, and to ratify the instrument by which he had obliged them to pay a tribute to the Holy See.

Q. Had he any children?

A. Not by his last consort; and an historian assures us that their marriage was not consummated: but he had five sons by his first Queen; the first of them, *Athelstan*, was King of *Kent*, but died before his father; the rest succeeded him in the whole monarchy; besides a daughter, who having married *Buthred* King of *Mercia*, died at *Pavia*, in 888. The *Saxon* annals inform us, that about this time, *Edmund*, being fifteen years of age, was crown'd King of the *East-Angles*. He was son of *Alcmund* (a prince of the blood-

blood-royal of the *East-Angles*) who had retired to *Germany*, when *Offa* possess'd himself of the Kingdom of the *East-Angles*.

**ETHELBALD and ETHELBERT, making, jointly, the III<sup>d</sup> King of England.**

From 858 to 860.

<i>Pope.</i>	<i>Emperor of the West and</i>
<b>BENEDICT III.</b>	<b>855 King of France.</b>
<b>NICHOLAS I.</b>	<b>858 LEWIS II.</b>
	<b>855 Kings of Scotland.</b>
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>	<b>KENNETHUS II.</b>
<b>MICHAEL III.</b>	<b>842 DONALDUS V.</b>
	<b>859</b>

**2 WHICH** of *Ethelbald's* sons succeeded him?  
*A. Ethelbald, his eldest son, who had rebelled against his father, (during the journey he made to Rome) in order to get himself made King in his absence.*

**2. When did he begin his reign?**

*A. In the year 858.*

**2. What character do you give of this prince?**

*A. That he had neither the piety nor valour of his father or of his grandfather; by which means he drew upon himself the hatred of his subjects.*

**2. Did he perform any remarkable action?**

*A. No; for reigning but two years, he had as little opportunity, as disposition, to signalize himself.*

**2. Whom did he marry?**

*A. Judith, his father's second wife; who afterwards married Baldwin earl of Flanders, from whom descended Maud the wife of William the Conqueror. But this King left no issue.*

ETHEL-



**ETHELBERT, IV<sup>th</sup> King of England.**

From 860 to 866.

<i>Pope.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
NICHOLAS I.	858	LEWIS II.	858
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
MICHAEL III.	842	DONALDUS V.	859
<i>Emperor of the West and</i>		CONSTANTINUS II.	865

2. **E**thelbald leaving no issue, who succeeded him?  
*A.* His brother *Ethelbert*, who before was King of *Kent, Essex, and Suffex.*

2. What character is given of this Monarch?

*A.* That he was sweet-temper'd, wise, valiant, and very pious.

2. By what action did he signalize himself?

*A.* The *Danes* having invaded his dominions, and seized upon *Winchester*, which they burnt to ashes, he took the field against them at the head of a numerous army; and, by totally routing them, compleated what *Osfrie* and *Ethelwulf*, earls of the *West-Saxons*, had begun.

2. Did he gain any other victory?

*A.* No; but he was making preparations for more considerable exploits, when death put a stop to them in the year 866, which was the sixth of his reign.

**ETHELRED, V<sup>th</sup> King of England.**

From 866 to 872.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor of the West and</i>	
NICHOLAS I.	858	<i>King of France.</i>	
ADRIAN II.	867	LEWIS II.	855
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>			
MICHAEL III.	842	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
BASILIIUS I.	867	CONSTANTINUS II.	865

2. **W**HO succeeded *Ethelbert*?

*A.* His brother *Ethelred*, who ascended the throne in 866, by virtue of *Ethelwulf's* will.

2.

# 24 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. What is particularly observed of this prince ?

A. That all his actions had piety for their principle. He is also applauded for his valour, prudence and justice.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign ?

A. He drove out the *Danes*, who had invaded his dominions ; entirely laid waste the kingdom of the *East-Angles* ; took and plunder'd the city of *York*, and made dreadful havock in the kingdom of *Mercia*.

Q. What other memorable actions did he perform ?

A. He sent succours to the king of the *Mercians*, who was infested by the above-mention'd barbarians, and defeated them ; but in another battle his army was routed near *Wittingham*, and he himself lost his life.

Q. When did this catastrophe happen ?

A. *Anno* 872, in the sixth year of his reign.

Q. Did the *Danes* make any advantage of this victory ?

A. They fortified themselves in the kingdom of the *East-Angles*, of which they had dispossest'd *Edmund* in 870 ; and were very troublesome to King *Alfred* his brother and successor.

Q. Had he any children ?

A. Yes, a son called *Alfred*, who was great grandfather to *Ethelward* the historian.

## ALFRED, surnamed the Great, VI<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 872 to 900.

Popes.		LEWIS II.	
JOHN VIII.	872	CHARLES II.	873
MARTIN II.	882	CHARLES III.	880
ADRIAN III.	884	ARNOLD	888
STEPHEN VI.	885	LEWIS III.	899
FORMOSUS	891		

Emperors of the East.

BASILIIUS I.	867	CONSTANTINUS II.	865
LEO VI.	886	ERHUS	878

Emperors of the West and

Kings of France.

GREGORIUS	880
DONALDUS VI.	898

Q. WHO was *Ethelred*'s successor ?

A. *Alfred* his brother, who began his reign in 872.

Q. Was he not a very distinguish'd prince?

A. Few *English* monarchs have possess'd such great accomplishments; for he was constant and resolute in adversity; moderate in prosperity; and with wonderful patience sought for expedients to extricate himself when unsuccessful, also skilful in making his advantage of all opportunities. In a word, he was brave without rashness, devout without affectation; magnificent, liberal, and adorn'd with so many virtues as justly merited him the surname of *Great*.

Q. What success had he in the beginning of his reign?

A. Very bad; for the *Danes*, who were then vastly numerous in *England*, fell upon him with so much fury in the battle of *Wilton*, (where he was defeated) that he was glad to have only part of *England* allow'd him by a treaty. He indeed had so much credit left, as to oblige the *Danes* to give him hostages for the better security of this peace.

Q. Did it last any time?

A. Till the *Danes* found an opportunity of breaking it to their advantage.

Q. Were they successful in this new war?

A. *Rollo*, the famous *Norman* Chief, arrived in *England* with a fleet, but found *Alfred* on his guard; so was obliged to seek his fortune in *France*. The *Danes* then assembled a great army, and took *Chippenham* in *Wiltshire*, one of the chief towns of the *West-Saxons*; which surprized this people so much, that they all abandon'd *Alfred*, who withdrew to the county of *Somerset*, in the island of *Atheling* in a neat-herd's cot.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. As *Rollo* had drawn off his forces; and *Hubba*, one of the most formidable *Danish* generals, had been defeated by the *English*, whom he besieged in a strong hold; *Alfred* put himself at the head of an army, totally routed the *Danes*, and forced them either to leave his dominions, or to be baptized.

Q. Did any of them yield to the latter?

A. Yes; and among the rest *Guthrum*, to whom King *Alfred* gave the kingdoms of *Northumberland* and *East-Anglia*, upon condition that he should do homage to him for them.



## 26 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Did the *Danes* return again into *England*?

A. Not once, during the remaining part of this reign ; when *Alfred* finding that all his dominions enjoy'd an uninterrupted calm, made a voyage to *Rome*, where he caused *Adrian II.* to set the crown upon his head.

Q. In what did he chiefly employ himself after his return from *Rome*?

A. In enacting good laws for the security of his subjects, and in encouraging arts and sciences, which were then drooping ; and for this purpose he founded the university of *Oxford*. He invited several learned men from foreign countries, and settled pensions on them. He built two magnificent abbeys, and endow'd them with very rich revenues ; and rebuilt the city of *London*, which had been entirely ruin'd in the late wars. Among other good regulations, it was *Alfred* who instituted juries, and divided the kingdom into shires, tithings, and hundreds.

Q. Of what disease did he die?

A. Of a contraction of the nerves, which, for two years together, had put him to excessive pain.

Q. In what year did this happen?

A. *Anno* 900, which was the 28th of his reign.

EDWARD



*Pope ADRIAN the II.  
Crowns King Alfred at Rome.*

*J. Watc inv.*

*Published Apr. 25. 1747. by T. Ashey.*

*G. Child Sculp.*





# EDWARD *the Elder*, VII<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 900 to 924.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the East.</i>	
STEPHEN VI.	885	LEO VI.	886
FORMOSUS	891	ALEXANDER II.	911
BONIFACE VI.	896	CONST. PORPH.	912
STEPHEN VII.	897	<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
ROMANUS	897	LEWIS III.	899
THEODORE II.	898	CONRAD I.	912
JOHN IX.	898	HENRY I.	919
BENEDICT IV.	900	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
LEO V.	905	CHARLES IV.	898
CHRISTOPHER	905	ROBERT I.	922
SERGIUS III.	906	RAOUL I.	923
ANASTASIUS III.	910	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
LONDON	912	DONALDUS VI.	898
JOHN X.	913	CONSTANTINUS III.	909

2. WHICH of *Alfred's* two sons succeeded him?

*A.* Edward his eldest son, who began his reign anno 900, and was surnamed *the Elder*.

2. Why was that name given him?

*A.* Because his hair was white from his infancy; or rather on account of his being prior, in time, to *Edward the Martyr*, and *Edward the Confessor*; and to distinguish this King from them.

2. What were the qualities of this monarch?

*A.* He possess'd all his father's good ones, his love for learning, and lenity excepted; but was equal to him for valour, piety, zeal, a due administration of justice, and for the love he bore his subjects.

2. How old was he, when he succeeded the King his father?

*A.* This is not certain: all we know is, that he was a minor; and that, during the former part of his reign,

his mother was regent of the kingdom. But the best writers make no mention of this regency.

Q. How did she conduct herself in the administration?

A. With so much gentleness and equity, that her memory was dear to the *English*, many ages after her death.

Q. Did Edward perform any memorable action?

A. He obliged *Constantine III.* King of *Scotland*, to sue to him for peace; forced the *Welch*, who had revolted, to return to their allegiance. *Ethelward*, son of *Ethelbert*, took up arms against him, and heading the *Danes*, of the kingdom of *Mercia*, who had crown'd him King thereof, they were forced to abandon him: *Edward* having come upon them, by surprize, with a powerful army, before they were in condition to defend themselves. *Ethelward* then retired into *Normandy*, where he obtain'd a powerful succour of *Normans*; and cross'd again into *Essex*, where he ventured a battle, but lost his life in it.

Q. Are these the most remarkable deeds we meet with in King Edward's life?

A. He united the kingdom of *Northumberland* and that of the *East-Angles* to his crown; founded the university of *Cambridge*; (but all are not agreed upon this article) and took a particular care of the education of his children.

Q. Had he many?

A. By *Elfrida*, his first wife, he had six daughters, who were all nuns, except *Edgiwa*, who was married to *Charles the Simple*, King of *France*; and *Edilda*, second wife of *Hugh* surnamed *the Great*, father of *Hugh Capet*, descended from the third race of the Kings of *France*. By *Edgiwa*, his second Queen, he had two sons, viz. *Edmund* and *Edred*, who both succeeded to the crown. He also had, by *Egwinia*, a natural son call'd *Athelstan*, who immediately succeeded him.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. Twenty-four, and died in 925.

# **ÆTHELSTAN, VIII<sup>th</sup> King of England.**

From 925 to 941.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
JOHN X.	913	HENRY I.	912
LEO VI.	928	OTHO I.	936
STEPHEN VIII.	929	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
JOHN XI.	931	RAOUL I.	923
LEO VII.	936	LEWIS IV.	936
STEPHEN IX.	939	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		CONSTANTINUS III.	909
CONSTAN. PORPH.	912		

Q. **W**ERE any of the sons of *Edward the Elder* of age to succeed him?

A. None but *Æthelstan* his natural son; whose rare and uncommon virtues throwing a shade over the defects of his birth, the *English* unanimously set the crown upon his head in 925.

Q. Did he accept of it willingly?

A. Yes; upon condition that, after his decease, it should revert to the legitimate children of his father.

Q. Did he signalize himself, so as to answer the high expectations the *English* had conceived of him?

A. He gain'd several victories over his enemies.

Q. Pray give some account of them?

A. He forced *Hoel*, King of *Wales*, to pay him tribute: defeated several times *Constantine III.* King of *Scotland*, who lost his life in the battle of *Brunanburg*, with six other *Irish* and *Welsh* Kings; the success of which battle is ascribed chiefly to the bravery of *Turketul*, *Æthelstan's* cousin, afterwards abbot of *Croyland*: he also took the capital city of the *North-Britons*, and seized upon the dominions of their King. Nor was he less successful in his wars against the *Britons*, who inhabited the west of *England*; for he dispossest'd them of their kingdom, after having taken *Exeter*, the chief city in those parts.



## 30 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. What other considerable actions did he perform?

A. He conquer'd the *Cornish Britons*; and entirely ruin'd the power of the *Danes*, by seizing upon the citadel of *York*, which he razed.

Q. Are these the only remarkable transactions of his reign?

A. He protected Queen *Edgiva*, King *Edward's* daughter, wife to *Charles the Simple*, King of *France*, who had fled for refuge to his court, with the King her son, in order to secure him from the cruelty of *Raoul* the usurper. He likewise contributed very much to the restoration of *Lewis* surnamed *Transmarine*; whom he recommended to the favour of *William* surnamed *Longsword*, Duke of *Normandy*. In his time lived *Guy of Warwick*, famous for overcoming *Colbrand* the *Danish* champion, the great *Goliath* of that people, near the walls of the city of *Winchester*.

Q. Did he enjoy a long reign?

A. During sixteen years, and died the 28th of October, 941.

## EDMUND, surnamed the Pious, IX<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 941 to 948.

Popes.		Emperor of the West.	
STEPHEN IX.	939	OTHO I.	936
MARTIN III.	943	King of France.	
		LEWIS IV.	936
Emperor of the East.		King of Scotland.	
CONSTAN. PORPH.	912	CONSTANTINUS III.	909

Q. WHO succeeded *Atbelstan*?

A. *Edmund*, surnamed the *Pious*, the legitimate and eldest son of King *Edward*.

Q. What character is given of this prince?

A. 'Tis manifest, from his surname, that he was chiefly distinguish'd for his piety; and he was a great lover of justice. The prosperity he enjoy'd, his bravery and capacity.



GUY of Warwick Overcomes  
Colbrand, the Danish Champion.

Published Apr. 25. 1747. by T. Aspley. J. Child & Co.





capacity, made him much respected, not only in his own island, but by foreigners also.

Q. What were his most memorable acts?

A. He gave admirable laws to his subjects; defeated the *Northumbrians*, who had rebell'd; gave up the counties of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland* to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, upon condition that this prince should engage himself to do homage to him for them; and come to the court of the King of *England*, at high festivals, whenever he should be summon'd to attend. He granted great privileges to the churches.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. He was assassinated, as he was feasting among his nobles, at his manor of *Puckle-Kirk* in *Gloucestershire*; where he was celebrating the memory of the conversion of the *Saxons*, on *Tuesday*, the 26th of *May*, 948, and in the eighth year of his reign.

Q. Who perpetrated this horrid murder?

A. One *Leolf*, a wretch whom he had banish'd.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. He had two sons by *Elgi-va* his Queen, viz. *Edwin*, or *Edwy* and *Edgar*; who, being too young to take upon them the administration of the kingdom, did not immediately succeed him.

## EDRED, X<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 948 to 955.

Pope.		King of France.	
AGAPETUS	946	LEWIS IV.	936
Emperor of the East.		Kings of Scotland.	
CONSTANT. PORPH.	912	CONSTANTINUS III.	909
Emperor of the West.		MALCOLM I.	949
OTHO I.	936		

Q. WHO succeeded to the crown of *England* after the death of *Edmund*?

A. *Edred*, the second son of *Edward the Elder*.

Q. What right had he?

A. As the present juncture of affairs required a person of experience to manage them; and King *Edmund's*

## 32 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

sons were very young, he was elected by the unanimous consent of the nobility and clergy.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 948.

Q. Did *Edred* enjoy peace, after having reduced the *Norðumbrian Danes*?

A. Yes; and this peace gave him an opportunity of devoting himself to a life of piety, pursuant to the counsel of *Dunstan*, abbot of *Glastenbury*, who had a prodigious ascendant over him; insomuch, that *Edred* would sometimes descend so low, as to suffer himself to be scourged by him.

Q. To what did he chiefly apply himself during his reign?

A. In building churches and monasteries (particularly that of *Glaston*) which he endow'd with rich revenues.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. Anno 955, after having reign'd seven years.

Q. Did *Edred* leave any children?

A. Yes, two; *Elfrid* and *Bedfrid*, who were very young, and did not succeed him.

Q. Where was he interr'd?

A. In the old minster without the city of *Winchester*. His bones, with those of some other monarchs, are preserved to this day, in a gilt coffin, fix'd in the wall, on the south side of the choir.

## EDWY, XI<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 955 to 959.

Pope.		King of France.	
JOHN XII.	955	LOTHARIUS I.	954
Emperor of the West.		Kings of Scotland.	
OTHO I.	936		
Emperor of the East.		MALCOLM I.	949
CONSTAN. PORPH.	912	INDULPHUS	958

Q. WHO succeeded *Edred*?

A. *Edwy*, his nephew, eldest son to *Edmund* and Queen *Elgiwa* his wife.

Q

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 955, being then but fourteen years of age.

Q. What do historians say concerning this prince?

A. That he hated the monks, which was a very great crime in that age. He ejected them from their benefices, and bestow'd them on laymen. This pretended persecution caused the monks to make bitter complaints against him. *Dunstan*, being banish'd the kingdom, fled, for refuge, to a monastery in *Flanders*.

Q. Did the *English* suffer him to proceed in his crimes?

A. The clergy made strong remonstrances to him; upon which he banish'd such among them as had discover'd the greatest zeal: And the laity, after having complain'd for some time, at last broke out into open rebellion.

Q. Who first fomented the insurrection?

A. The *Mercians*.

Q. What did they?

A. They set up his brother *Edgar* in his stead, at which *Edwy* was so deeply concern'd, that he died with grief.

Q. In what year?

A. Anno 959, being the fifth of his reign. Some historians relate that he was deposed.



EDGAR, XII<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 959 to 975.

<i>Popes.</i>		NICEPHORUS	963
JOHN XII.	953	JOHN TRIMEZES	969
BENEDICT V.	964		
JOHN XIII.	965	<i>King of France.</i>	
DOMNUS II.	972	LOTHARIUS I.	959
BENEDICT VI.	972		
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
OTHO II.	953	INDULPHUS	958
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		DUFFUS	967
ROMANUS the younger	959	CULENUS	972

2. IN what manner was *Edgar* raised to the throne?

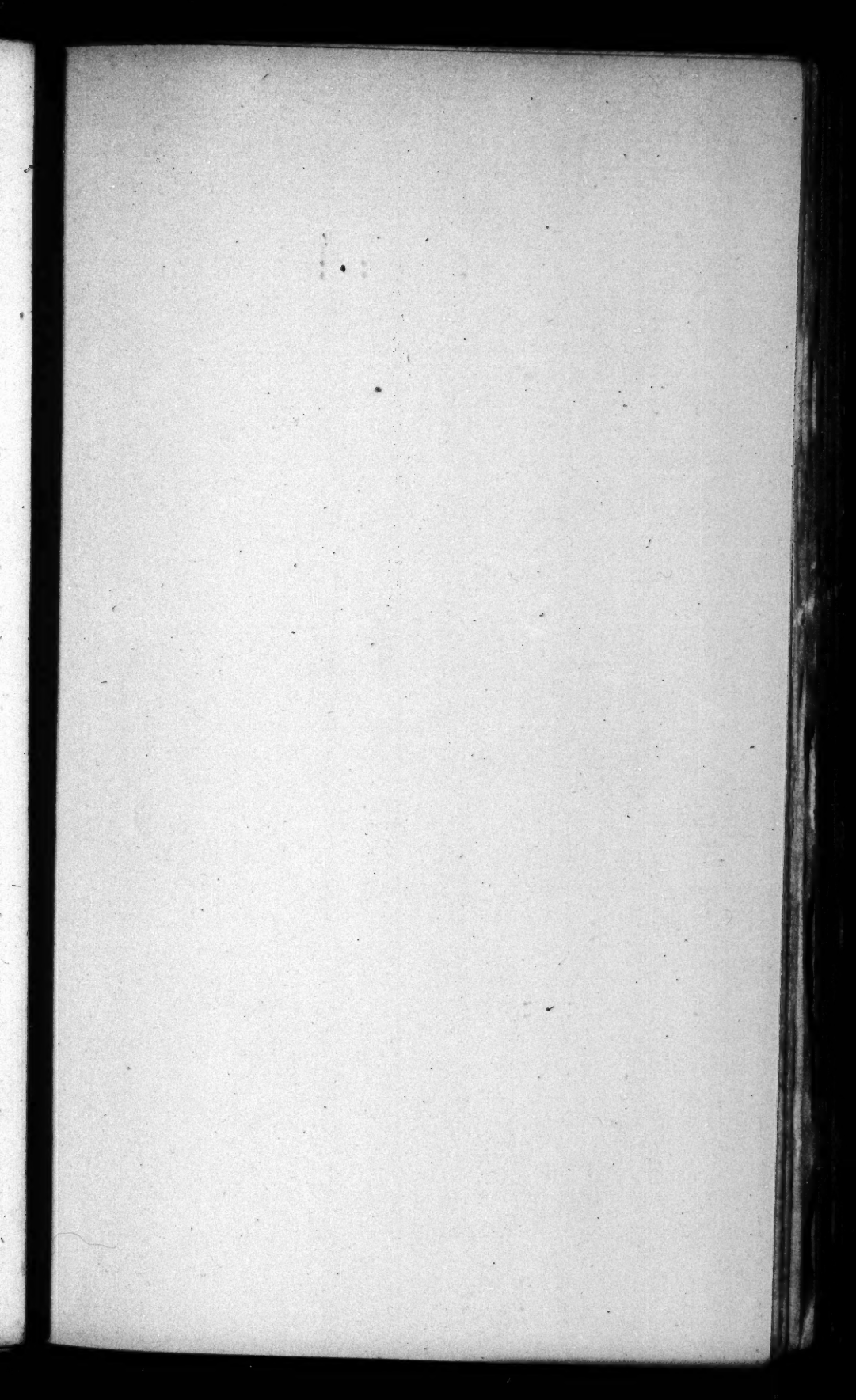
*A.* The *Mercians* having rebell'd against *Edwy*, set the crown on *Edgar's* head, in 959; he being then sixteen years old.

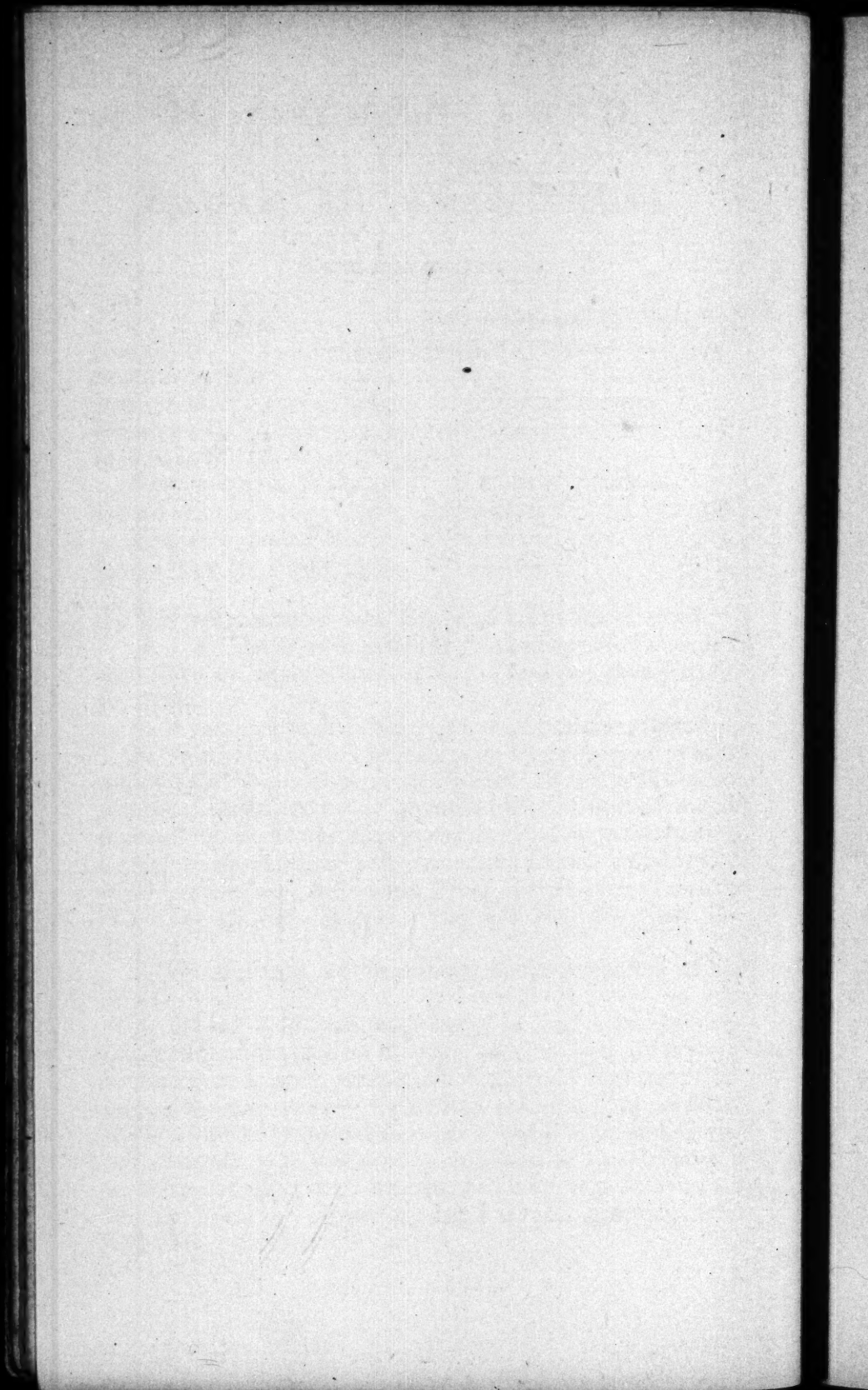
2. What memorable things are related of this prince?

*A.* That he caused his subjects to enjoy a perpetual peace, which gain'd him the name of *Pacific*. But it was not an effeminate indolence that obtain'd him this uninterrupted tranquillity, he having always an army on foot in the *North*; so that, without drawing the sword, he forced the *Kings of Wales*, of *Ireland*, and of the *Isle of Man*, to take an oath of fidelity to him; and to recognize him for their sovereign.

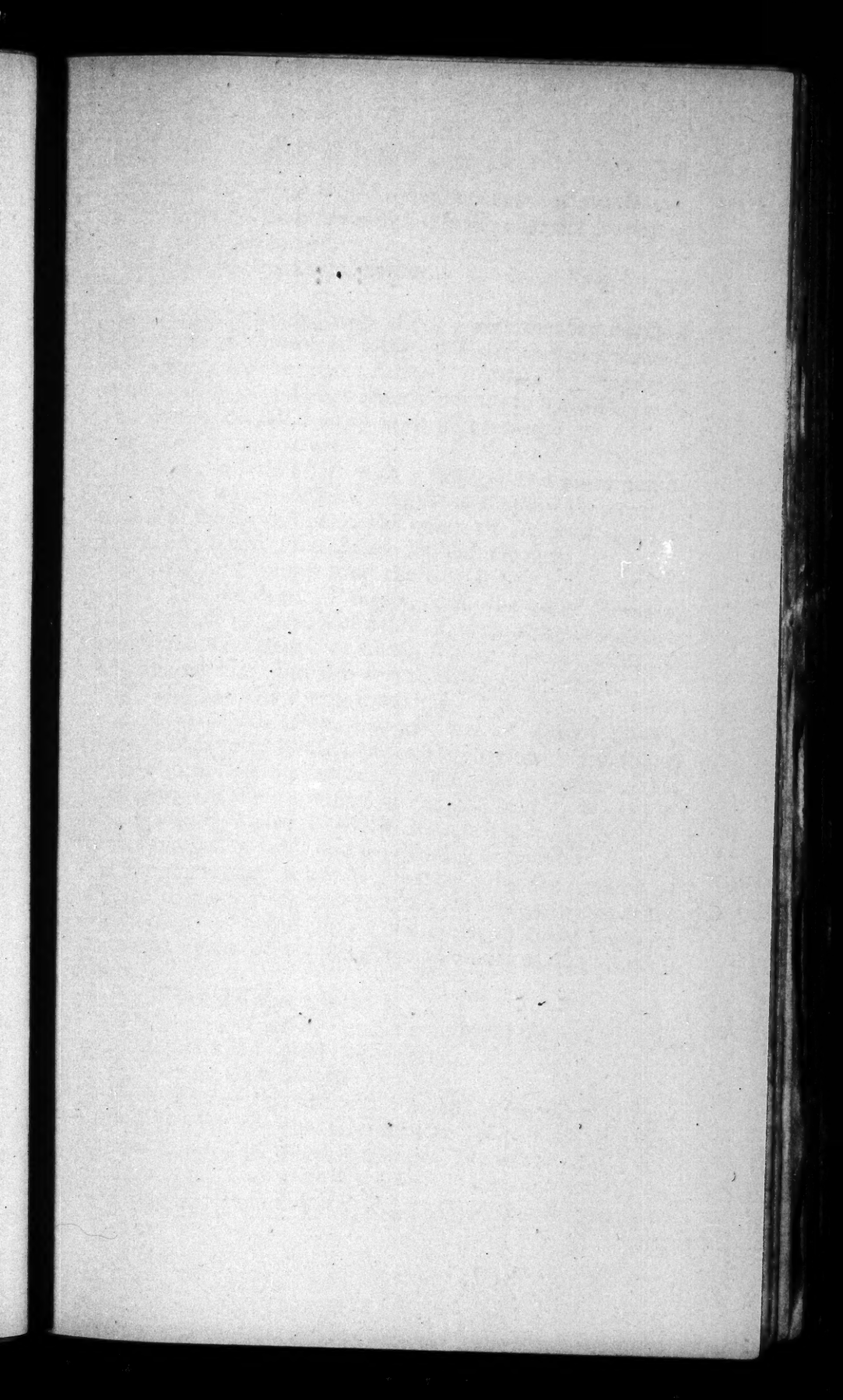
2. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

*A.* He punish'd such magistrates as had suffer'd themselves to be corrupted by money; and changed the tribute of specie and cattle, which the *Welsh* paid him annually, to 300 heads of wolves. This was *anno* 961. He recall'd those who had been sent into banishment, and, among the rest, *Dunstan*, who was made archbishop of *Canterbury*; a very learned man, and one that had a great taste and love for the sciences. *Edgar* pardon'd several criminals, who had been condemn'd to die.











*A.* By a secret and horrid order, he caused all the *Danes*, who had settled themselves in *England* under the preceding reigns, to be massacred.

*Q.* Did this inhuman barbarity continue long unpunish'd ?

*A.* No ; for immediately after, *Sweyn* invaded *England* at the head of a powerful army ; defeated that of *Ethelred*, and laid siege to the city of *Exeter*. *Ethelred*, by the advice of his nobles, gave *Sweyn* 48,000 pounds to leave *England* ; who thereupon sail'd away with all his booty.

*Q.* Did he not return ?

*A.* Yes ; a little after, with a stronger and more numerous army, with which he conquered *England* ; forced *Ethelred* to fly for refuge to the court of *Richard* duke of *Normandy*, whose sister *Emma* he had married.

*Q.* Did he continue long there ?

*A.* 'Till the death of *Sweyn*, viz. the 3d of *January*, 1015, which he no sooner heard of, than he return'd back into *England* ; *Canute*, or *Cnute*, son of *Sweyn*, took the field against him, but was forced to fly to his ships.

*Q.* Did not *Cnute* return again ?

*A.* A very little after ; and as *Ethelred*, during his absence, had devoted himself entirely to pleasure, *Cnute* found no one to oppose his descent, or stop the progress of his conquests, till the beginning of the year 1016 ; when *Edmund*, eldest son of *Ethelred*, march'd out against him with a body of forces ; and would have oblig'd him to cross the seas again, had he not been betray'd by the counsels of the treacherous *Edric* who join'd with *Edmund* in no other view than to betray him ; his presence being required in another part of the kingdom, because of his father's death.

*Q.* When d'd this happen ?

*A.* The 23d of *April*, 1016, he being fifty years of age, of which he had reign'd thirty-seven.

*Q.* Did he leave any issue ?

*A.* By *Elgiva*, his first wife, he had *Edmund*, who succeeded him ; *Atelstan*, who died an infant ; another son named *Eadwy*, and three daughters ; the eldest call'd *Edgiva*, was married to an *English* earl, who lost his life in a battle ; the second call'd *Edgith*, had the ill-fortune to  
be



## 40 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

he married to the treacherous *Edric* duke of *Mercia*; and the youngest, named *Edgina*, was espoused to *Uthred* earl of *Northumberland*. By *Emma* of *Normandy*, his second wife, *Ethelred* had *Alfred* and *Edward*; and a daughter, named *Goda*, who was first married to *Gautier* earl of *Mantes*, and afterwards to *Eustache* earl of *Bologna*.

### EDMUND, surnamed *Ironside*, XV<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1016 to 1017.

Pope.		King of France.	
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	ROBERT II.	997
Emperor of the East.			
BASIL II.	975	King of Scotland.	
Emperor of the West.			
HENRY II.	1001	MALCOLM II.	1014

2. WHO succeeded *Ethelred*?

A. *Edmund* II. his eldest son, who began his reign anno 1016, and was surnamed *Ironside*.

2. Why so?

A. Because of his extraordinary strength. He was one of the greatest captains of his age; but had the ill-fortune to be opposed by a powerful enemy.

2. By whom?

A. By *Cnut*, King of *Denmark*, and son to *Sweyn*, who possess'd the greatest part of *England* when King *Edmund* came to the crown. *Cnut* went and laid siege to *London*, which was almost the sole city that had not submitted to his arms.

2. Did he take it?

A. No; for *Edmund* gaining two compleat victories over him, forced him to raise the siege. A little after he beat him a third time; but not making his advantage of these successes, and being imposed upon by the counsels of *Edric*, who had reconciled himself to him only with intention to betray him; *Cnut* defeated him in his turn; and brought his affairs to so low an ebb, that those who had hitherto

adhered faithfully to him, abandon'd him, and submitted to the conqueror.

2. What course did *Edmund* take in this unhappy juncture?

A. He got together such as still continued faithful to him, and advanced, in order to fight the enemy; when, perceiving *Cnute* at the head of his forces, he rode off from his own; upon which, *Cnute* advancing forward, a furious combat ensued; but as neither of them had the advantage, they immediately ended their dispute, by agreeing to divide the kingdom between them.

2. In what manner was this division made?

A. *Cnute* had for his share the kingdom of *Mercia*, and *Northumberland*; and *Edmund* all the country south of the *Thames*; with *London*, *Essex*, and *East-Anglia*, which he enjoy'd but a few days.

2. How so?

A. *Edric*, his brother-in-law, caused him to be assassinated by two of his domestics. Some say he made his own son commit this infamous deed. Thus died this brave prince. *Edric*, congratulating himself for the great service he had done *Cnute*, ran in order to acquaint him first with the news of it; but *Cnute* was struck with horror at so barbarous an action. He, nevertheless, dissembled, because he thought he still wanted the traitor; and even promised to raise him above all other lords of the kingdom. He afterwards was as good as his word, but in a different manner from what that perfidious man had expected; for he had his head cut off, and fixed upon one of the highest gates in *London*.

2. When did the death of *Edmund* happen?

A. In 1017, after his having reign'd near a year; but during so short a reign, he had given frequent testimonies of the most exalted valour, the most consummate prudence, and the utmost goodness.

---



---

## DANISH KINGS.

### CANUTE I. or CNUTE, XVI<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From the Year 1017 to 1036.

<i>Popes</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	HENRY II.	1002
JOHN XIX.	1024	CONRAD II.	1024
BENEDICT IX.	1033		
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of France.</i>	
BASIL II.	975	ROBERT II.	997
CONSTANT. X.	1025	HENRY I.	1031
ROMANUS III.	1028		
		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
MICHAEL VI.	1034	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. IS not *Sweyn*, properly the first *Danish* King of England?

A. Yes; but the shortness of his reign; and, possibly, his not being crown'd, may be the reason why most historians have not rank'd him in the catalogue of the Kings of England.

Q. Who succeeded *Edmund*?

A. *Canute*, who was elected *anno* 1017.

Q. What was the consequence of this election?

A. It put an end to the war which had continued above two hundred years, and cost the two nations more than three hundred thousand men, killed in fifty-four land, and thirty-eight sea fights; not to mention a multitude of skirmishes and sieges.

Q. What is the character of *Cnute*?

A. That he was a great King, and justly merited this glorious title, if we have regard only to the latter part of his reign. The latter part of his life was quite different from







CANUTE, Commands the Waves  
of the Sea not to wet Him.

J. Wale invt Published May 2. 1797. by S. Artery.

J. G. Smith Sculp

from the beginning; he becoming humble, modest, just and truly religious.

Q. How did he govern the *English*?

A. His native sweetness and moderation won their hearts: he promoted every thing which he thought was agreeable to them; raised them to the highest posts; and even intrusted them with the command of his armies, which he employ'd against the Kings of *Scotland* and *Norway*.

Q. Did he not embellish the kingdom by various works?

A. He caused the cities, abbeys, and churches, to be rebuilt, and lessen'd the taxes which the former monarchs had been obliged to levy, in order to carry on their wars.

Q. Had he none to maintain?

A. He vanquish'd the King of *Scotland*, who had made an inroad into *England*, and forced him to become his tributary. He conquer'd *Norway*, whose King also had invaded *Denmark*.

Q. What evil actions do some relate of him?

A. That he sent *Edmund* and *Edward*, sons of the late King *Edmund*; as also *Edwy*, son to *Ethelred* II. to be basely murder'd; but that by providence they were all preserved.

Q. In what manner did he endeavour to atone for his crime?

A. Among many other things, he built a splendid church over the tomb of *Edmund*, King of *East-Anglia*, who had been kill'd by the *Danes*; and gave the name of *St. Edmund's-bury* to the town, (which he enlarged) wherein that church stood.

Q. Did he not give some illustrious testimony of his piety?

A. Standing one day on the sea shore, one of his courtiers said to him, that he was King of both earth and sea; upon which, sitting down on the strand, when the tide was coming in, he spoke to the sea as follows: *O sea, thou art subject to me, and this land belongs to me; I command thee not to advance towards the side on which I stand; nor to come and wet the feet of thy master; but as the sea, notwithstanding his orders, rose still higher, and came up to the place where he sat, (and even beyond it) he turn'd himself to the flatterer.*

Q. And what did he say to him?

A.



# 44 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A. Let us, said he, confess, that there is no sovereign to whom the title of King of heaven and earth belongs, except him, who created them by his almighty power, and preserves them by his goodness. Let us therefore go and acknowledge him for such.*

2. What did he for this purpose?

*A. He immediately went to the abbey-church of St. Peter's at Winchester; took his diadem from his head, and with it crown'd a crucifix; and could never afterwards be prevail'd upon to put it again on his head, but confess'd himself unworthy to wear it.*

2. Did he always continue in this frame of mind?

*A. Yes; to the end of his life, which happen'd the 12th of November, 1036, after a reign of nineteen years.*

2. Was he married?

*A. Yes; and left three sons, all of an age fit for the throne, among whom he divided his three kingdoms by will. To Sweyn the eldest, who was illegitimate, he gave Norway for his share; he gave England to the second, call'd Harold, born of the same lady; and to Canute, or Hardicanute, (whom Emma of Normandy brought him) the kingdom of Denmark: Gunilda, who also sprung from the latter, was married to the emperor Henry IV.*

## HAROLD I. or HAREFOOT, XVII<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1036 to 1039.

Pope.		King of France.	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	HENRY I.	1031
Emperor of the East.			
MICHAEL IV.	1034	King of Scotland.	
Emperor of the West.			
CONRAD II.	1034	MALCOLM II.	1014

2. DID Harold meet with no opposition on his coming to the crown?

*A. Most of the great men in the kingdom would have preferr'd Hardicnute to him; but as the last will of the King*

his father was in his favour, and that he had a great number of friends, he carry'd it.

Q. What is said of this prince?

A. That he died childless, and without having done one memorable action. His impiety and injustice, together with his scandalous dissoluteness and mean spirit, had made him so odious to his subjects, that he was going to be deposed, when death rid the kingdom of him.

Q. When did he die?

A. Anno 1039, in the third year of his reign. He died in the winter, which was the sharpest that had ever been felt in *England*.

## CANUTE II. or HARDICNUTE, XVIII<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1039 to 1041.

Pope.		Emperor of the West.	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	HENRY III.	1039
		King of France.	
Emperors of the East.		HENRY I.	1031
MICHAEL V.	1041	King of Scotland.	
CONSTAN. MONOM.	1042	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. BY whom was *Harold* succeeded?

A. By *Cnute*, or *Hardicnute*, his brother.

Q. What was he before?

A. King of *Denmark*; his father having left him that kingdom by will, as was before observed.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1039. His qualities resembled those of his brother, to which he added cruelty.

Q. In what manner did the *English* receive him upon his accession?

A. With great testimonies of joy and submission. However, he was very ungrateful for the affection they had shewn him, he imposing an exorbitant tax on his subjects. This the *English* were highly disgusted at, and the inhabitants

# 46 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

bitants of *Worcester* murder'd two of the men appointed to levy that tax. The King sent *Goodwin* duke of *Wessex*, and two other noblemen, against that city; and these burnt it (but with great reluctance) to ashes.

Q. Give me an instance of his cruelty?

A. He fully'd the beginning of his reign with a most horrid and unjust act, by causing the body of the late King, his brother to be taken out of his grave, and commanding it to be thrown into the *Thames*; which a fisherman finding brought it to the *Danes*, who buried it in the church of *St. Clement Danes*.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. Either by excess of drinking, in a great banquet at *Lambeth*, or by a strong poison. Be this as it will, 'tis certain he fell under the table, and died upon the spot. His cruelty and gluttony, which were excessive, raised him so much hatred, that no enquiry was made into the circumstances of his exit. All historians agree, that he spent his days and nights in riotous eating and drinking. Nevertheless, one of them applauds him highly for keeping open-table four times a day; and bewails the avarice of his successors, for abolishing so laudable a custom.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. *Anno* 1041, being the third year of his reign.

BRITISH



## BRITISH KINGS.

EDWARD, *surnamed the Confessor*,  
XIX<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1041 to 1065.

<i>Popes.</i>		ISAAC I.	1057
BENEDICT IX.	1033	CONSTANS XII.	1059
GREGORY VI.	1044	<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
CLEMENT II.	1046	HENRY III.	1039
DAMASUS II.	1048	HENRY IV.	1056
S. LEO IX.	1049	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
VICTOR II.	1055	HENRY I.	1031
STEPHEN X.	1057	PHILIP I.	1060
NICHOLAS II.	1059	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	MALCOLM II.	1014
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		DONALDUS VII.	1045
CONST. MONOM.	1042	MACBETH	1052
THEODORA	1054	MALCOLM III.	1059
MICHAEL VI.	1056		

Q DID *Hardicnute* leave any issue ?

A. No, at least none who succeeded him ; for his crimes, and those of his brother, had made the government of the *Danes* so odious to the *English*, that the chief men of the kingdom met together, and enacted a law against the *Danes*.

Q. What was the purport of it ?

A. That hereafter, it should not be lawful to bestow the crown upon any person of that nation ; and that whoever might dare even to propose it, should be look'd upon as an enemy to his country, a traitor to the state, and be deem'd guilty of high-treason.

Q. Did the *English* stop here ?

A.

## 48 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* No; they cut to pieces all the *Danes* they could find in *England*, and very few of them escaped. But our best historians doubt the truth of this incident; they observing, that it is one of the most abstruse passages in all the history of *England*; and that in what light soever we consider it, such difficulties arise as seem unsurmountable.

Q. Whom did they elect King?

*A.* *Edward*; and this by the intrigues of *Godwin*, who made him promise, with an oath, that he would marry *Editha*, his daughter; to which condition *Edward* consented, spite of his reluctance, to marry the daughter of a man, whom he look'd upon as the murderer of *Alfred* his brother. He cross'd the sea in the beginning of the year 1041; and was crown'd at *Winchester*, by *Edsine* archbishop of *Canterbury*, on *Easter-day*, he being about forty years of age.

Q. What memorable incident happen'd in his reign?

*A.* *Sweyn*, King of *Norway*, and son to *Cnut* the Great, intended to assert his right to the crown of *England*; but was prevented by the war waged by him against the King of *Denmark*.

Q. Were not *Godwin*, and his son, banished?

*A.* Yes; for their having refused to obey the King, who, roused at the affront, took his measures so well, that they found themselves, on a sudden, abandon'd by their chief partizans, and so were forced to obey the sentence. Some time after he was recalled by the King, who restored him to his employments, as also his sons.

Q. What do some historians relate concerning his death?

*A.* That being one day at dinner with the King, this monarch said to him, that, had his brother been living, they would have mutually assisted each other; and as he spoke, he look'd upon the earl with a very scornful air.

Q. What did the earl say to this?

*A.* As he knew that the King suspected him to be guilty of his brother's death; taking a bit of bread in his hand, he said, *May this be the last morsel I ever swallow, if I am guilty of your brother's death*; and immediately put it into his mouth.

Q. What follow'd upon this?

A. It choak'd him, and left the persons present in an uncertainty, whether it were owing to a sudden fit, or to a judgment from heaven. However, this incident is not taken notice of by the best historians.

Q. Have we no instance of *Edward's* severity?

A. He seized upon the treasures of queen *Emma*, his mother, which she had in *Winchester*; and without paying her the least regard, stript her of all her possessions, and left her only a small pension for her maintenance. Some historians assert, that he also accused her of being engaged in an infamous commerce with *Alwin* bishop of *Winchester*; and that she was obliged to submit to the *Ordeal*, or fiery trial.

Q. In what manner was this perform'd?

A. Nine red-hot plough-shares were laid at unequal distances, over which the criminal was obliged to pass blindfolded and barefooted; when, if she came off unhurt, she was judged innocent; if otherwise guilty.

Q. Did this Queen come off with honour?

A. Yes; she passing through them untouch'd, to the great astonishment of all the spectators. But this story wants proper vouchers.

Q. Did *Edward* gain any conquests over his enemies?

A. He repulsed the *Danes*, who had made a descent at *Sandwich*. *Siward* earl of *Northumberland*, one of his generals, routed the *Scots*, and kill'd their King, *Macbeth*. *Aisgar*, an *English* nobleman, and *Griffin* King of *Wales*, made an inroad into *England*, and took and plunder'd *Hereford*; but they were totally routed by *Harold*, son of earl *Goodwin*, who, of his own accord, had raised an army in the districts under his command. In a word, *Edward* defeated, either in person, or by his generals, all those who dared to attack him.

Q. What did *Edward* do for the better government of his kingdom?

A. He collected the laws made by his predecessors, viz. those of the *Danes*, *Saxons*, and *Mercians*; and of them form'd one body, calling it, *The common law of England*.

Q. How long did these laws continue in force?

D

A.



## 30 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* 'Till *William* the Conqueror, who, about the twentieth year of his reign, introduced the Feudal Law in *England*, which was then the prevailing law over all *Europe*.

*Q.* Did not the people of *England* soon desire the restoration of *Edward the Confessor's* laws?

*A.* Yes; upon *Henry I.* coming to the throne, they demanded and were promised the restoration of them; upon which condition they crown'd him.

*Q.* Did the King keep his word?

*A.* Upon his being crown'd, he, by his *Charter*, restored the laws of King *Edward*, except military *Tenures*, which he retained as amendments made by his father, but lessened some of the grievances of them.

*Q.* Did this make the people of *England* easy?

*A.* Yes; till the old burdens were renew'd under King *John*, when the barons, and principal tenants under the King, obtain'd from him a new *Charter* of Liberties, which, probably, was somewhat short of that granted by *Henry I.* and yet fuller than that of *Henry III.* and this is part of the *Common Law* of *England* to this day.

*Q.* What were the qualities of King *Edward*?

*A.* The church honour'd him as a great saint; and some *Romish* writers relate, that God wrought a great number of miracles, through this King, during his life-time, and by his prayers after his death: that he observed an inviolable chastity with *Editba*, his consort; tho' others assert, that the reason why he did not converse with her as a wife, was because of the displeasure he had taken against earl *Goodwin* her father. King *Edward* was, in general, of a mild and peaceable temper. He also was charitable, and employ'd those sums in alms, which other Kings squander away in their pleasures. In a word, he was neither remarkably good or bad, and had no great genius.

*Q.* What else do the *Romish* historians, above hinted at, say concerning him?

*A.* That by his *Touch*, he cured the disease which now goes by the name of the *Kings-evil*; but, 'tis very probable, that imagination might have a great influence in these cures.

*Q.* What considerable buildings were erected by him?

*A.*

A. Of a little monastery he made a most beautiful abbey-church, call'd *Westminster*, where he rais'd his own sepulchre, which has since been made use of as the burial-place of the *English* monarchs: and another church, dedicated to *St. Margaret*, standing without the abbey; he endowing the former with very rich revenues. This King also founded the college of *St. Mary Ottery* in *Devonshire*, and removed the bishop's see from *Credington* to *Exeter*.

Q. When did he die?

A. *January 5, 1065*, in the room of his palace at *Westminster*, now called the *Painted-chamber*; and was bury'd in *Westminster-abbey*. He reigned twenty-four years. *Edward* was the last King of *Egbert's* race, but not the last *Saxon* King, as some have asserted, since his successor was of the same country.

## HAROLD II. XX<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1065 to 1066.

Pope.		King of France:	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	PHILIP I.	1060
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>			
CONSTANS XII.	1059	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
HENRY IV.	1056	MALCOLM III.	1059

Q. WHO succeeded *Edward the Confessor*?

A. Some authors pretend, that he had declared *William* the bastard, duke of *Normandy*, his heir; but the aversion which the *English* entertain'd for a foreign yoke, made them oppose his will.

Q. What did they do on this occasion?

A. If the nobles, who were assembled to name a successor to *Edward*, had had a regard to justice only, and the ancient usages of the kingdom, they would not have long debated on whom to bestow the crown. *Edgar Atheling* was

the sole prince of the blood of their ancient monarchs, and was consequently the only one who had a just claim to it. But *Harold* had contrived matters so well, that he was elected by unanimous consent, without any one's offering to debate upon the rights of the lawful heir.

Q. How did *William* behave?

A. He sent ambassadors to *Harold*, to summon him to resign his crown; and, in case of his refusal, to reproach him with the violation of his oath, and to declare war against him.

Q. What answer did *Harold* make?

A. That he was able to defend his rights, against any one who should dispute them with him.

Q. Did *William* stop here, after his having sent this embassy?

A. No; *Toston*, King *Harold's* brother, but his sworn enemy, had marry'd his wife's sister, who was daughter to *Baldwin* earl of *Flanders*: *William* prevail'd with him to take up arms, in order that he might be enabled to dispute the crown with his brother; and accordingly the earl of *Flanders* having assisted him with a body of forces, he cross'd into *England*, but was defeated.

Q. What did *Toston* do after this ill success?

A. He went first into *Scotland*, and afterwards to *Norway*; when he propos'd to *Harold*, surnamed *Harfager*, the conquest of *England*, which, according to the light in which he set matters, might be very easily effected: upon this *Harfager* embark'd his army on board a fleet of 500 sail of ships, came into *England*, and took *York*; but notwithstanding the advantageous situation of his camp, he lost the battle and his life, and *Toston* was likewise kill'd.

Q. Was *William* dishearten'd at these victories?

A. No; he fitted out a strong fleet, and reinforcing his army with several bodies of soldiers that were sent him by the neighbouring princes, cross'd into *England*.

Q. Where did he land?

A. At *Pewenssey* in *Sussex*, on the 29th of *September*, and advancing towards *Hastings*, (where he built a second fort) he there encounter'd *Harold*. Here was fought the great battle between the *English* and *Norman* nations; a battle the most memorable of all others; and though miserably



miserably lost, was yet fought with the utmost bravery by the *English*. The many wounds which *Harold* received, who lost his life and his crown in it; and the slaughter of a prodigious number of his *English* soldiers, manifestly shew, how gloriously they exerted themselves, in order to save their country from the calamity of a foreign yoke.

Q. What reasons did he give for his descent upon *England*?

A. His pretences were, I. To revenge the death of prince *Alfred*, brother to King *Edward*. II. To restore *Robert*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, to his see. III. To assert his right to the crown, which, he declared, had been bequeath'd to him by *Edward the Confessor*.

Q. What circumstance, according to historians, contributed to facilitate this victory to the *Normans*?

A. The continual peace the *English* had enjoy'd during fifty years, after freeing themselves from their former enemies the *Danes*, which had made them neglect the military arts, and abandon themselves to luxury and idleness: Add to this, the licentiousness of the clergy; the effeminacy, gluttony, and oppression of the nobility; and the drunkenness and disorders of the common people.

Q. What do others relate?

A. That it was owing to *Harold* himself, who, grown insolent upon his success at *Stamford*, had kept the plunder of the field, and not distributed any of it among his soldiers, whence they became discontented and unruly, which lost them the battle; not to mention, that the *Normans* had a peculiar way of fighting, with long bows; and as the *English* were strangers to these, they consequently fought much to their disadvantage. And yet their own historians relate, that the main battle of the *English*, consisting of bills, their ancient weapons, kept so close together in one body, that no force could break them; till the *Normans*, pretending to fly, brought the former into disorder, and so won the battle.

Q. Was King *Harold's* body found?

A. Yes, after long search among the dead, (and those of his two brothers, *Gurth* and *Lewin*) and was bury'd in *Waltham-abbey*, which himself had founded.

## 54 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. By his first wife, whose name is not known, he had *Goodwin*, *Edmund*, and *Magnus*. By his second, call'd *Al-githa*, sister of *Morcar* and *Edwin*, he had a son named *Wolf*, who was knighted by *William Rufus*: And two daughters, the first of whom, call'd *Gunilda*, grew blind, and spent her days in a convent; and the second marry'd *Waldemer*, King of *Russia*, by whom she had a daughter espoused to *Waldemer*, King of *Denmark*.

## NORMAN KINGS.

WILLIAM, surnamed the Conqueror,  
XXI<sup>st</sup> King of England, and Duke of  
Normandy.

From 1066 to 1087.

Popes.		Emperor of the West.	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	HENRY IV.	1056
GREGORY VII.	1073	King of France.	
VICTOR III.	1086	PHILIP I.	1060
Emperors of the East.		Kings of Scotland.	
CONSTANT. XII.	1059	MALCOLM III.	1059
ROMANUS IV.	1068	DONALD VIII.	1068
MICHAEL VII.	1071	DUNCAN usurped the throne	
NICEPHORUS I.	1078	for 18 months afterwards.	
ALEXIS I.	1081	DONALD was restored,	

Q. WHOSE son was William?

A. Of Robert duke of Normandy, by one of his mistresses named *Harlotte*, (whence some imagine the word



J. Child sculp





word harlot derived) a skinner's daughter of *Falaize*, which gave occasion to his being surnamed the *Bastard*; but this he afterwards changed into that of *Conqueror*, from his subduing *England*.

Q. Pray give some account of this amour?

A. As he was one day riding to take the air, he happen'd to pass by a company of rural damsels who were dancing; when he was so smitten with the graceful carriage of one of them, (thè above-mention'd *Harlotte*) that he prevailed with her to cohabit with him, which she did, and ten months after she was deliver'd of our *William*.

Q. Did he succeed to the dominions of his father?

A. Yes; *Robert* was very fond of him; and 'tis related, by the monkish writers, that the child, soon after his birth, having found some straw under his hand, gather'd up certain blades of it, and grasp'd them so hard, that the persons present were obliged to use some violence, before they could be forced from him. So that upon his setting out for the wars in the *Holy-land*, he caused *William* to be recognized his heir.

Q. To whose care did he recommend him?

A. To that of *Henry I.* King of *France*, who gave him a good education; protected and defended him from his rebellious subjects, and certain great men, who imagined they had a claim to his dukedom. But some years after, *William* carry'd on a successful war against *Henry*.

Q. When was *William the Conqueror* born?

A. In 1026; and his father caused him to be acknowledged his successor to the dukedom of *Normandy* in 1033, it being the custom in those days to dispose of kingdoms by donation or will.

Q. At what time did he succeed him?

A. In *June*, 1035, when but nine years of age; and his victory at *Hastings* gave him the crown of *England*, the 14th of *October*, anno 1066.

Q. Pray describe the person and qualities of this monarch.

A. He was tall, and so big, that his corpulency grew troublesome to him in his latter years. So great was his strength, that historians declare, no one could bend his

## 56 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

bow except himself. *William* was laborious, season'd to all the hardships of war, and patient of heat and cold, hunger and thirst. He had a great soul, an elevated mind, and a prodigious genius, which suffer'd nothing to escape its researches. He was vastly delighted in war, understood it well, and was successful in it. When once he was raised to anger, it was scarce possible to appease him. This the *English* found to their cost; for *William*, wearied out with their insurrections, govern'd them with so heavy a hand, as almost deserved the name of tyranny.

Q. In what manner?

A. At first he treated them with great lenity, and confirm'd their laws and privileges. But when he found them plotting year after year to dethrone him, he then alter'd his conduct; for he punish'd the mutineers without mercy; and, stripping them of their possessions, bestow'd them on *Normans*, and such of the *English* as had been faithful to him. He deprived, so far as he could, the *English* nation of their privileges; abolishing their laws, and establishing those of *Normandy* in their room. Tho' others extol his clemency, because of his receiving into favour *Edgar Atheling*, who had occasion'd several insurrections.

Q. What did he farther?

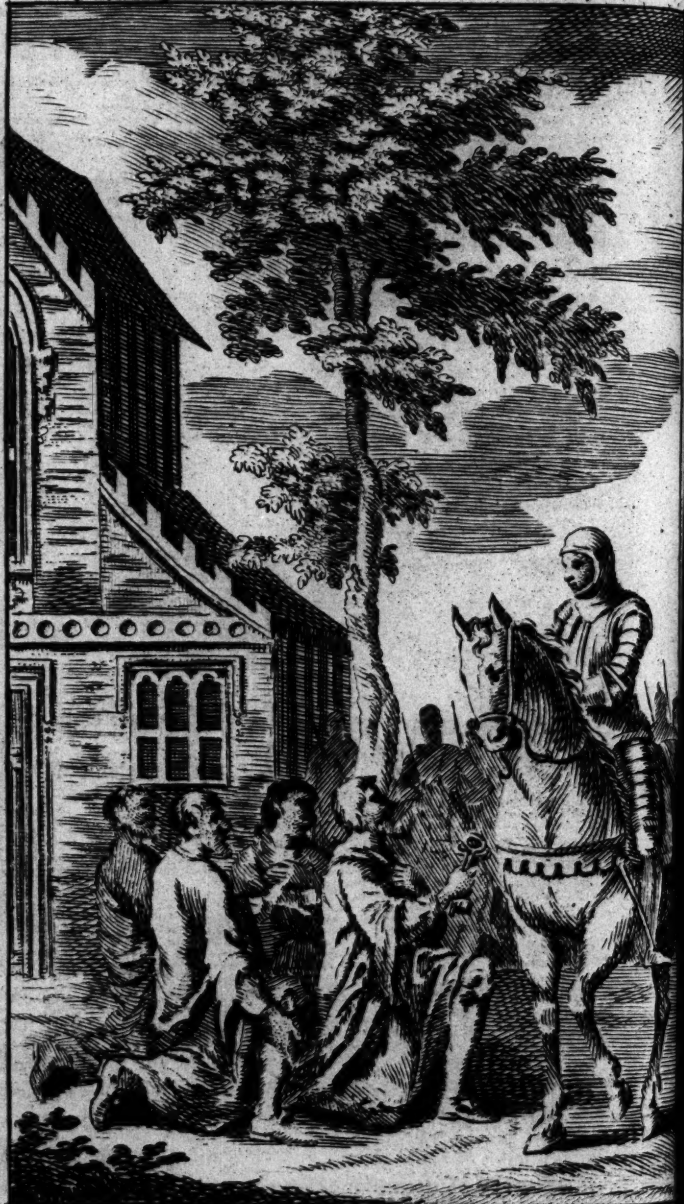
A. He seized the treasures belonging to the monasteries, upon pretence that the rebels had conceal'd their most valuable effects in them; deprived the *English* of all places of trust and profit; imposed the tenure of knight's service upon all lands held of the crown; caused a survey to be taken of his own lands and demesnes; and of whatever was held by his tenants *in capite*, which was set down in a book, call'd *Doomsday-book*; and likewise laid a tax of six shillings upon every hide of land, answerable to the tax call'd *Danegelt*, which *Edward* had abolish'd; a circumstance that recall'd to their remembrance the evils they had suffer'd under a foreign yoke.

Q. What things did he afterwards prohibit them?

A. To hunt, or fell timber in his forests, without his express leave first obtain'd. He likewise commanded them to use the *Norman* tongue only, in their law proceedings; caused the laws of the land, and the statutes of the *English* Kings,







*Deputies from London presenting Keys  
to WILLIAM the Conqueror.*

*A. Wale del.*

*Published by*

*1746 by T. Astley.*

*N. Parr sculp.*

Kings, to be translated into that language; and order'd it to be taught in all schools. In a word, he govern'd *England* as a conquer'd country; insomuch that no sovereign ever reign'd with more despotic sway. Some modern writers affirm, that King *William* appointed the *Corfu*; but there is no authority for this, neither is it mentioned by any cotemporary historian.

Q. To return to the battle of *Hastings*; what were the consequences of it?

A. The *English*, after the loss thereof, were for raising a new body of forces; but *William* not giving them time sufficient for this purpose, and marching swiftly towards *London*, obliged the inhabitants thereof to send deputies to him; who accordingly came, and brought him the keys of that city; although *Edwin* and *Morcar*, earls of *Northumberland* and *Mercia*, had endeavour'd to set up *Edgar Atheling*, the right heir to the crown; to which the rest of the nobility would have consented, had they not found the bishops wavering.

Q. Did he march thither?

A. Yes; and *Stigand* archbishop of *Canterbury*, according to certain authors, having refused to recognize and crown him, (though others, with more foundation, ascribe it to some defect in his investiture) the ceremony was performed at *Westminster*, by *Alred* archbishop of *York*, on *Christmas-day*, anno 1066.

Q. Did all *England* yield to *William*?

A. No; *York* and *Oxford* still held out; but he punish'd the inhabitants with such great severity for their resistance, as terrify'd even the most obstinate; upon which they strove who should first pay homage to him.

Q. Did this submission continue for any time?

A. Some noblemen went over into *Denmark*, and prevail'd with *Sweyn*, King of that country, to send his brother *Osbern*, with a fleet of two hundred ships into *England*. Accordingly he landed, and took the city of *York*; but not long after *William* defeated him, and the rebels were forced to sue to him for pardon.

Q. Did he grant it them?

A. Yes; but their repeated insurrections afterwards, oblig'd him to proceed to the violent lengths I have already taken.



## 58 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

taken notice of ; after which he consider'd them as a people with whom clemency and gentleness would have no other effect, than to make them still more rebellious.

Q. What other wars had he to maintain ?

A. Several against the *Welsh* his neighbours, whom he defeated in various battles, and forced them to pay him tribute. *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, likewise attack'd him, but he obliged him to do him homage for the whole kingdom of *Scotland*. However this is deny'd by the *Scotch* historians, who affirm, that this was merely for the county of *Cumberland*. He also made war upon the duke of *Bretagne*, for his refusing to pay homage to him.

Q. Had he no dispute with *France* ?

A. Exasperated at *Philip* the First's having succour'd *Dol*, to which he had laid siege ; and for his having encouraged the rebellion of *Robert* his eldest son, he enter'd *France* at the head of a powerful army ; besieged, took, and plunder'd *Mantes*, and at last set fire to it ; but this action cost him his life.

Q. In what manner ?

A. He advanced so near to the flames, that the violence thereof, together with the heat of the season, threw him into a fever ; which, together with a bruise he received near his belly, made it necessary for him to be convey'd in a litter to *Roan*, where he died the 9th of *September*, 1087 ; this being the sixty-first year of his age, and the twenty-first of his reign.

Q. Where was he interr'd ?

A. In *St. Steven's* abbey in *Caen*, which he had erected in that city, and endowed with rich revenues at his death.

Q. Was not he marry'd ?

A. Yes, to *Maud* or *Mathilda*, daughter to *Baldwin V.* earl of *Flanders*.

Q. Had he any issue by her ?

A. Four sons, viz. *Robert*, *Richard*, *William*, and *Henry* ; and six daughters, viz. *Cicely*, abbess of a monastery in *Caen* ; *Constantia*, marry'd to *Alain Fergeant*, duke of *Bretagne* ; *Adeliza*, promised to *Harold*, but died in her infancy ; *Adela*, marry'd to *Stephen* earl of *Blois* ; *Gundred*, wife of *William Warren* earl of *Surrey* ; and *Agatha*, who espoused *Alphonso*, King of *Galicia*.

2. In what manner did he divide his dominions among his sons?

A. To *Robert* the eldest he gave *Normandy*, and *Richard* was kill'd by a deer in *New-forest*: to *William* he gave *England*: and prince *Henry* had but five thousand marks a year; and upon his complaining to his father, of the ill provision made for him, King *William* comforted *Henry*, and promised him, as from a prophetic spirit, that the dominions of his brothers would be united in his person; which happened accordingly. But it is not very probable, that God should reveal himself to such a prince.

WILLIAM

## WILLIAM II. surnamed Rufus, XXII<sup>d</sup> King of England.

From 1087 to 1100.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor of the West.</i>	
VICTOR III.	1086	HENRY IV.	1056
URBAN II.	1088	<i>King of France.</i>	
PASCHAL II.	1099	PHILIP I.	1060
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
ALEXIS I.	1081	DONALD VIII.	1068

2. WHICH of King William's sons succeeded to the crown of England?

*A.* William II. surnamed *Rufus*, his second son. Robert the eldest was excluded for his having taken up arms against his father, and had only *Normandy* for his portion.

2. Why was William surnamed *Rufus*?

*A.* From the colour of his hair, which was red.

2. What did this prince, in order to obtain the crown?

*A.* He employ'd *Lanfranc*, and some other great men, to exert themselves in his favour; and these were so successful, that William was crown'd by *Lanfranc*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, on Sunday the 27th of September, anno 1087; but his designs were very much traversed by his brother.

2. Did any thing remarkable happen?

*A.* Odo bishop of *Bayeux*, earl of *Kent*, his uncle, jealous of the favour shewn to *Lanfranc*, form'd a strong party in the kingdom, in order to set Robert duke of *Normandy* upon the throne; and that prelate laid his schemes with so much art, that it was generally thought William would have been undone.

2. What extricated him out of this difficulty?

*A.* His own diligence: he not giving the rebels time to join themselves in a body, but dispersed them intirely before Robert could cross into England.

2.







*WILLIAM RUFUS Slain by  
S<sup>t</sup>. WALTER TYRREL.*

*J. Wale del.*

*N. Parr sculp.*

*Published March 7. 1746. by T. Arden.*

Q. Did not *William* afterwards revenge himself upon his brother?

A. He enter'd *Normandy* at the head of a powerful army, and took several strong holds. However, their common friends reconciled them in 1091, upon condition, that which soever of the two might survive the other, should succeed to his dominions, in case of his dying without issue.

Q. Was there a good harmony between them after this?

A. No: *William* return'd into *Normandy*, and seized upon several cities; but, some time after, *Robert* engaging in the crusade, and not having money sufficient for defraying the expences of his journey to the *Holy-Land*, mortgaged the dukedom of *Normandy* to his brother *William* for ten thousand marks of silver; which was a very considerable sum in those days.

Q. Did *William* engage in any other wars?

A. He obliged *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, to render him the same homage he had paid to the King his father; and some time after, *William* slew *Malcolm* and his son in a battle.

Q. Had he not some enemies, still more formidable, to encounter?

A. Yes; and these were the *Welch*, who, from time to time, used to make inroads into his territories, where they made dreadful havock.

Q. In what manner did *William* revenge himself upon this people?

A. He drove them back into their forests; and although he by the help of some deserters, pierced very far into that mountainous country, he yet lost a greater number of his own soldiers, than he killed of the enemy; the *Welch* having secured themselves in their rocks and other inaccessible places; so that all he could then do, was to rebuild the castle of *Montgomery*, which had been ruin'd.

Q. In what manner do historians relate King *William's* death?

A. Being hunting in *New-Forest*, he was wounded by an arrow shot accidentally by one of his domesticks, *Walter Tyrrel*, a *French* knight; of which wound he died on *Thursday* the 2d of *August*, anno 1100, aged forty-four years.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A.



## 62 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* About thirteen, and left no issue behind him; so that *Henry*, his brother, succeeded to the crown.

2. What were the qualities of *William II*?

*A.* The only conspicuous quality remark'd in him, was his signal courage, which rose almost to ferocity. He had had great contests with *Anselm*, archbishop of *Canterbury*. In a word, he carry'd his vices and his tyranny to so great a height, that the wound he receiv'd was consider'd, by many, not as the effect of meer chance; but as sent by the hand of God, in order to rid the *English* of so wicked a prince.

2. Did he raise any considerable buildings?

*A.* He threw a new wall round the tower of *London*, and built *Westminster-hall*; and in his reign *Glamorganshire* was conquer'd from the *Britons*, by twelve *English* knights.

## HENRY I. surnamed Beau-Clerc, XXIII. King of England.

From 1100 to 1135.

### *Popes.*

PASCHAL II.	1099	HENRY V.	1106
GELASIUS II.	1118	LOTHARIUS II.	1125
CALISTUS II.	1119	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
HONORIUS II.	1124	PHILIP I.	1060
INNOCENT II.	1130	LEWIS VI.	1108

### *Emperors of the East.*

ALEXIS I.	1081	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
JOHN COMNEN.	1118	DONALD VIII.	1068
		EDGAR	1108

### *Emperors of the West.*

HENRY IV.	1056	ALEXANDER	1117
		DAVID	1134

2. DID *William* leave any issue?

*A.* No: *Robert* ought to have succeeded him, as well by the right of primogeniture, as by the last treaty concluded between them; but *Henry*, his younger brother, taking

taking advantage of his absence, ordered matters so well, that the latter was recognized and crown'd King of *England*, in *London*, by *Maurice* bishop of that city; after having administer'd the usual oath to *Henry*, the 5th of *August* 1100.

Q. Where was *Robert* then?

A. In his return from the *Holy-Land* he had stopt in *Apulia*, to celebrate his nuptials; which delay gave his brother an opportunity of seizing upon the crown.

Q. What did *Robert* when he heard this news?

A. He made a descent at *Portsmouth*, and was received there without opposition.

Q. What farther success had he in his attempt?

A. His own, and his brother's friends, became mediators in the affair, so that a peace was concluded; after which *Robert* resigned all his pretensions, upon condition that a yearly pension of three thousand marks of silver should be paid him. He likewise obtain'd a general pardon for all the *English* who had taken up arms in his favour.

Q. Was this peace lasting?

A. No; *Henry* being well acquainted with the goodness and generosity of his brother's temper, indulged him so many favours, and managed matters so artfully, that *Robert* remitted to the King his brother, the pension he had promised him; however, his wants, which increased every day, soon made him sensible of the error he had committed. *Robert* thereupon complained that his good-nature had been abused; when adding some imprudent menaces to his complaints, *Henry*, who only wanted a pretence to engage in war with him, made this a handle; marched into his territories with a powerful army, and took several strong holds.

Q. Did not *Robert* oppose him?

A. He levy'd a body of forces; took the field against *Henry*; and coming up with him near *Tinchebray*, a large town in the lower *Normandy*, gave him battle, in which *Robert* lost both his liberty and his province.

Q. What did *Henry* do with his brother *Robert*?

A. Carrying him into *England*, he imprison'd him in the castle of *Cardiff* in *Wales*, where he died of grief,  
after

## 64 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

after twenty-six years confinement ; leaving a son, named *William Crito*, who was almost as unfortunate as his father.

Q. Had *Henry* no contests afterwards with the *French* ?

A. *Lewis le Gros* assisted the petty lords of *Normandy*, who at that time had taken up arms against their sovereign. He afterwards declar'd war openly ; took *Gisors* and other strong holds.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen in this war ?

A. *Henry* cross'd again into *Normandy*, and narrowly escaped being kill'd in battle, by a *French* knight ; whom he, nevertheless, took prisoner ; and defeated the *French*. The great standard of *France* was seiz'd and carry'd in triumph to *Roan*.

Q. In what manner did this war end ?

A. Pope *Calistus II.* and the two Kings, had an interview at *Gisors*, in 1120, and agreed to a peace, which, however, was soon broke. The war then began afresh, and was carry'd on with equal success ; but, at last, a new peace was concluded. *Lewis le Gros*, who design'd to bestow the investiture of the dukedom of *Normandy* on *William Crito*, son to *Robert*, gave him the county of *Flanders*, which he did not long enjoy ; he being killed, the year following, at the siege of *Alost*.

Q. Was King *Henry* engaged in any other war ?

A. Yes ; against the *Welch*, whom he drove back into their caves. But he afterwards granted them a peace.

Q. Did he do any thing remarkable for the better government of his dominions ?

A. He indulged his subjects a very advantageous charter, which confirmed to them several privileges they had enjoy'd under the *Saxon* Kings. He added a very important article, viz. the confirmation of King *Edward's* laws. He reform'd the abuses which had crept into the court ; and likewise enacted very severe penalties against offenders.

Q. Why did *Anselm* resist him ?

A. The Kings of *England* had the privilege, in those days, of bestowing investitures, with the *pastoral staff* and *ring*, and to require an oath of allegiance from the several prelates. But this custom having been condemn'd by a council held at *Rome* in 1104, *Anselm* resolved not to permit



mit the *English* bishops, either to receive the investiture, or to take the oath of allegiance; and he himself refused absolutely to comply with it.

Q. Did not the King force him on this occasion?

A. *Anselm* at first behaved with great temper and moderation, and sent some bishops to *Rome* to assert his rights. He afterwards went thither in person, and pleaded his own cause; when the court of *Rome* having approved his whole conduct, *Henry* forbid that prelate to enter into his dominions; however, this severity composed all their differences.

Q. In what manner?

A. The Pope, finding that it was not in his power to get this prelate recall'd, permitted the bishops to take the oath.

Q. Was *Henry* ever marry'd?

A. Yes, twice; first with *Maud*, daughter of *Malcolm* King of *Scots*; and afterwards to *Adeliza*, daughter to *Geoffrey* earl of *Louvain*, by whom he had no issue.

Q. How many children had he by his Queen *Maud*?

A. *William* duke of *Normandy*, and *Maud*. The former of them (and another *Maud*, countess of *Perche*, his natural sister) perish'd miserably; for the pilots, in their passage from *Normandy* to *England*, being intoxicated with liquor, ran upon the rocks near *Barfleur*, anno 1120; which unexpected catastrophe had such an effect upon the King, that he was never seen to laugh afterwards. He likewise left twelve natural children behind him, the most considerable of whom was *Robert* earl of *Gloucester*.

Q. What became of *Maud*?

A. She first marry'd the Emperor *Henry V.* and afterwards *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, count of *Anjou*.

Q. To what do authors ascribe *Henry's* death?

A. They declare that he eat so many lampreys as threw him into a fever, of which he died in the castle of *Lyon* in *Brai* near *Rnan*.

Q. When did this happen?

A. The first of *December*, 1135, after his having reign'd thirty-five years. His body was cut into several pieces, in order for its being embalm'd; and was afterwards bury'd in the abbey of *Reading* in *England*.

## 66 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

2. Describe the qualities of this prince.

A. He was very handsome, brave, and had a great capacity; was extremely sober; inexorable against offenders, and had a great love for learning, whence he was call'd *Beau-cleric*: But his good qualities were fully'd by cruelty, avarice, and uncleanness. To atone, in some measure, (but what atonements are these?) for those vices, he founded the episcopal sees of *Ely* and *Carlisle*, and some abbeyes.

### HOUSE of BLOIS.

STEPHEN, XXIV<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1135 to 1154.

Popes.		Emperors of the West.	
INNOCENT II.	1130	LOTHARIUS II.	1125
CELESTIN II.	1134	CONRAD III.	1138
LUCIUS II.	1144	FREDERICK I.	1152
EUGENIUS III.	1145	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
ANASTAS IV.	1153	LEWIS VI.	1108
ADRIAN V.	1154	LEWIS VII.	1137
Emperors of the East.		King of Scotland.	
JOHN COMNEN.	1118	DAVID	1134
EMANUEL COM.	1143		

2. WHO succeeded Henry?

A. Stephen, surnamed of Blois, and on the 2d of December.

2. What were his pretensions to the crown of England?

A. He was son to Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, and of Stephen, earl of Blois; kill'd in the battle fought against the Saracens, in Syria, anno 1112.

2.

Q. What title had he before ?

A. That of earl of *Mortain* and *Boulogne*. His personal merit, the intrigues of his brother *Henry*, bishop of *Winchester*, legate of the Holy See ; and the privileges he promised to grant the *English*, caused them to prefer him to *Maud* the Empress, who, unhappily for her, was absent at that time.

Q. In what does the merit of *Stephen* consist ?

A. In the greatness of his courage, in his elevated genius ; together with the prodigious extent of his views, and the soundness of his judgment. He was perfectly skill'd in the military arts ; had great experience ; and had wonderful patience in concluding treaties, as also in forming alliances. His clemency and munificence were the most inconsiderable of his virtues. All these were, in some measure, heighten'd by the stature and majesty of his person ; and by his placid and insinuating air : In a word, by something inexpressibly engaging, which render'd him one of the most amiable princes of his time.

Q. What grants did he make in favour of the *English* ?

A. He gave them a very advantageous charter, the chief articles whereof are as follows—He acknowledged that he possessed the crown by no other tenure, than the election of the people and of the clergy. He confirm'd the prerogatives of the church. He abrogated all the laws relating to hunting ; and promised to abolish the *Dane-gelt*. *Stephen* was crown'd at *Westminster*, the 26th of December, 1135.

Q. Was he permitted to enjoy his usurpation peaceably ?

A. No ; the *Welch* made an incursion on the frontiers, and carried off a considerable booty. The *English* lost a great number of men in a battle, fought against the *Welch*, near *Cardigan*. During this interval, *David* King of *Scots*, made an incursion into *England*, and won several strong holds ; however, this war was concluded by a treaty of peace. Some time after, the *Scots* and the *Welch* advanced again into *England*.

Q. Did not the barons make an insurrection ?

A.



## 68 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* Yes ; an almost general one, but they were humbled by *Stephen*.

*Q.* Did not *Maud* enter *England* ?

*A.* Yes, in 1139 ; together with the earl of *Gloucester* her brother.

*Q.* Were the arms of this Queen successful ?

*A.* The earl of *Gloucester* vanquish'd *Stephen*, who defended himself with extreme bravery, near *Lincoln*, anno 1140, and took him prisoner ; which victory would have gain'd *Maud* the crown of *England*, had she been less haughty.

*Q.* How was this ?

*A.* She dismiss'd, with the utmost pride, Queen *Maud*, King *Stephen*'s consort, though the latter intreated, in the most submissive manner, to have her husband set at liberty ; promising that he should resign his crown, and go and end his days in a monastery.

*Q.* What was the consequence of her refusal ?

*A.* The Queen resented it so highly, that her anger administering new strength, she levy'd a great body of troops ; when reinforcing them with those which prince *Eustace* her son had brought to her assistance, she march'd in search of the enemy ; and coming up with them, gain'd a compleat victory ; and took the earl of *Gloucester* prisoner, who was exchanged for King *Stephen*, on *All-saints-day*, anno 1141.

*Q.* Did the war continue afterwards for any time ?

*A.* Till the 6th of *November*, 1153, when *Stephen* having lost prince *Eustace* his only son, who died in the middle of *August* of the preceding year, he adopted *Henry*, son to *Maud* the empress ; and thereby secured to himself the enjoyment of the *English* crown, till his death.

*Q.* What is related concerning this adoption ?

*A.* That *Stephen*, reflecting on the bad state of his affairs, and considering the noble qualities the duke possess'd, and the right he had to the crown, (this being strongly supported) was, at last, prevail'd on, from these considerations, to consent to a peace, on the terms proposed by *Henry*.

*Q.* Did *Stephen* survive this peace for any time ?

1154.

HENRY II.

69

A. He died the 25th of *October*, in 1154, being near fifty, after having reign'd nineteen years, and was bury'd in the abbey of *Fewersham*, erected by him for his own burial-place, and that of his family.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. Yes; but only one legitimate son, called *William*, who was earl of *Boulogne*, in right of the Queen his mother. He likewise had a daughter named *Mary*, who, after taking the veil, marry'd *Philip* of *Alsatia*; but resumed it upon the death of her husband. He also had a natural son, call'd, like the legitimate, *William*; which has occasion'd some writers, misled by the conformity of the names, to assert, that this prince left only one bastard son. He had another natural son, named *Gervase*, who was abbot of *Westminster*.

## Line of *PLANTAGENET*, or of the *HOUSE* of *ANJOU*.

HENRY II. XXV<sup>th</sup> *King* of *England*.

From 1154 to 1189.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>ISAAC II.</i>	
ADRIAN IV.	1154	<i>Emperor of the West.</i>	1185
ALEXANDER III.	1154	FREDERICK I.	1152
LUCIUS III.	1181	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
URBAN III.	1185	LEWIS VIII.	1137
GREGORY VIII.	1187	PHILIP II.	1180
CLEMENT III.	1188	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		DAVID	1134
EMANUEL COM.	1143	MALCOLM IV.	1163
ALEXIS II.	1180	WILLIAM	1165
ANDRONICUS I.	1183		

Q. WHO succeeded *Stephen*?

A. *Henry II.* surnamed *Plantagenet*, duke of *Normandy*; who added to the crown of *England*, as so many

many jewels, (though some think them the reverse) *Guienne, Poitou, Xantenge, Maine, Anjou, and Touraine*, which he actually possess'd. This *Henry* was the eldest son of *Geoffry*, earl of *Anjou*, of *Touraine*, and of *Maine*; and of the Empress *Maud*, sole heir to *Henry I.* King of *England*, and duke of *Normandy*.

Q. What particulars are related with regard to his youth?

A. That he was born at *Mans* the 5th of *March*, 1133, and knighted on *Whitsunday*, anno 1149, by *David* King of *Scots*; and made his first campaign in 1152. *Stephen* King of *England* adopted him the 6th of *November* 1153.

Q. When was he crown'd King of *England*?

A. The 19th of *December*, 1155.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. He possess'd a thousand great qualities; was brave, generous, magnificent, clement, just, and prudent; but then his ambition and lust were insatiable; his desire of enlarging his dominions, unbounded; and his anger very violent.

Q. What did he immediately upon his accession to the throne?

A. He drove a great number of foreigners out of his dominions, these having been invited into *England* by *Stephen*, who, being inur'd to war, did all that lay in their power to break the peace; razed to the ground such fortresses as belong'd to private persons, permitting such only to stand as he thought necessary for the defence of his dominions; revoked all the donations which his predecessor had made, and resumed all the lands that had been alienated; restored the county of *Westmoreland* to the King of *Scots*, who, in return, surrender'd to him those of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*.

Q. What did he afterwards?

A. Having paid homage to *Lewis VII.* King of *France*, for his dukedoms of *Normandy*, and his several earldoms; he fell upon *Geoffry* his own brother; dispossess'd him of his dominions; and afterwards declared war against *Raymond*, earl of *Toulouse*, by virtue of the claim which *Queen Eleanor* his consort laid to the demesnes of that county.



Q. What was the success of this war?

A. Henry took *Cahors*, and besieged *Toulouse*, but to no purpose; upon which he concluded a peace; and *Louis* the younger, King of *France*, who had joined with the earl of *Toulouse*, gave *Margaret* his daughter in marriage to *Henry*, the King of *England*'s eldest son. *William* of *Blois*, son to King *Stephen*, died in his return from the expedition of *Toulouse*, whither he had accompanied the King.

Q. In what other wars was Henry employ'd?

A. *Dermoth*, an *Irish* King, being at variance with the other petty sovereigns of that island, implored the succour of *Henry II.* who being at that time engaged in a war with *France*, directed him to *Robert Fitz-Stephens*, and *Richard Strongbow* earl of *Pembroke*. These two generals, with only 1600 men, soon overpower'd the *Irish* princes, and forced them to submit. Henry cross'd into *Ireland*, and appointed *Hugh Lacy* governor of that island, in his name, by the stile and title of grand justiciary.

Q. Was he equally fortunate in all his expeditions?

A. He took *William* King of *Scots*, prisoner, who had invaded *Northumberland*; vanquish'd *Philip* earl of *Flanders*, who made a descent into *England*, at the Head of a strong body of forces; and, after the death of earl *Geoffry* his brother, whom the people of *Bretagne* had made earl of *Nantes*, he obliged *Conan*, duke of *Bretagne*, who had seized upon *Nantes*, to give his daughter, *Constance*, heir to his dominions, in marriage to *Geoffry* his third son.

Q. What did the king of *Scotland* in order to recover his liberty?

A. He submitted so far, as to restore all he had taken from the *English*; and did homage, in person, to that prince, for his kingdom. He likewise attack'd the *Welsh*, who had made great havock in *England*.

Q. Was fortune always favourable to him?

A. No; for not to mention the great trouble which the Pope gave him, for his having put to death *Thomas Becket*, archbishop of *Canterbury*; his wife and sons rebell'd successively against him, and scarcely left him any interval of peace, from the year 1173, 'till his death.

Q

Q. Are the motives of these insurrections known?

A. They ascribe it to the little share which *Henry* allow'd his sons in the government; as also to his obduracy in reserving to himself the sovereignty of the several lands he had assign'd them for their portions; and, lastly, to his amour with *Alice*, daughter of *Lewis* the younger, promised and betrothed to *Richard* his second son.

Q. Have not these amours something of a romantic air?

A. All the *English* historians mention them as real, and even declare that *Henry* had a child by *Alice*; that he endeavoured to get *Eleanor* divorced; and had resolved, in case he succeeded therein, to disinherit his two other children, for their having rebell'd against him; and to declare those, which might spring from this marriage, his successors.

Q. What was the effect of this design?

A. It involved him in several wars with *Lewis* the younger, and with *Philip* his son. *Richard* refused to marry this princess after his father's death.

Q. What were the last of the wars of *Henry* II?

A. *Richard*, exasperated at his refusal to let him marry *Alice*, took up arms again, and join'd his forces to those of *Philip-Augustus*; when they drove the aged *Henry* out of *Mans*, and several other cities.

Q. Did *Henry* survive the peace for any considerable time?

A. No; the uneasiness he felt for the ill success of his war with *France*; the strict correspondence which *John*, his beloved son, had carried on with the *French*, exasperated him to such a degree, that he died, cursing the day of his birth. He had vented imprecations against his two sons; a little time after which, falling sick at *Chinon*, he caused himself to be carried to the church there; and being laid before the high altar, expired. His corpse was carried to *Fontevraud*, which he had order'd for the place of his interment.

Q. When did *Henry* die?

A. The 6th of *July*, 1189, being in the fifty-sixth year of his age, having reign'd thirty-four years, eight months, and twelve days.

Q. Whom did *Henry* II. marry?

A.

A. *Eleanor*, of *Aquitain*, duchess of *Guienne* and *Gasco-ny*, countess of *Poitou* and *Xaintonge*.

2. Had she not been married before ?

A. Yes ; to *Lewis* the younger, by whom she had two daughters ; but that King being dissatisfy'd with her conduct, caused their marriage to be dissolved in the national council of *Bois-genci*, upon pretence of her being too nearly related to him.

2. Had *Henry* any children by her ?

A. Five sons, whereof only two, viz. *Richard* and *John*, survived him ; but *Geoffry*, his third son, who was killed in a tournament at *Paris*, left a son and a daughter. He had also three daughters, viz. *Maud*, marry'd to the duke of *Saxony* ; *Eleanor*, wife of *Alphonso* King of *Castile* ; and *Joan*, consort to *William II.* surnamed *the Good*, King of *Sicily*.

2. Had not *Henry* a great number of mistresses ?

A. Yes ; but the beautiful *Rosamond*, daughter of lord *Clifford*, had the greatest ascendant over his heart, and upon that account was the chief object of the Queen's jealousy, who could not forbear menacing her. The King thought he should secure her from any attempt that might be made against her life, by lodging her in a kind of labyrinth which he caused to be built at *Woodstock*. However, this precaution was to no purpose ; for the Queen, during his absence in *Normandy*, found means to take away the life of a rival who had given her so much uneasiness. *Henry*, at his return, confined the Queen a close prisoner, and she continued such till his death.

2. Had he no illegitimate children ?

A. He had two by fair *Rosamond*, viz. *William*, surnamed *Long-sword*, earl of *Salisbury* ; and *Geoffry* archbishop of *York*. By a daughter of Sir *Ralph Blewit* he had another son, called *Morgan*, who having been elected bishop of *Durham*, could not obtain his confirmation from the Pope, because of his refusing to assume the name of his grandfather by the mother's side.

2. Relate the story of *Thomas* archbishop of *Canterbury*.

A. This was the famous *Thomas Becket*, son to a tradesman of *London*, and his mother was a *Syrian*. He had been a lawyer. The King appointed him lord high chancellor,



and afterwards archbishop of *Canterbury*: but after his being raised to the latter dignity, he affected to be independent on the court, on all occasions; which exasperated *Henry* to such a degree, that he caused him to be impeached of high-treason. However, *Thomas* appeal'd therefrom to *Rome*; withdrew to the abbey of *Potigni* in *France*; and afterwards to that of *St. Colombe de Sens*.

Q. What reception did the archbishop's appeal meet with at *Rome*?

A. *Alexander III.* who then sat in the pontifical chair, being a very strenuous asserter of the prerogatives of the clergy, publicly espoused *Thomas's* cause; which so enraged King *Henry*, that he threaten'd to make an alliance with *Frederick Barbarossa*, and *Paschal* the anti-pope; at which Pope *Alexander* was so highly offended, that he threaten'd to put the kingdom of *England* under an interdict.

Q. What was the result of this quarrel?

A. The parties were reconciled the 22d of *July*, 1170; upon which *Thomas* return'd back to his see, after seven years banishment from it.

Q. Was this reconciliation lasting?

A. No; for the King, on certain reports which were made to him concerning the archbishop, complain'd publicly of his having no one to revenge him on that haughty prelate, from whom he had received such great insults. This being heard by four of his domesticks, they, to please the monarch, set out immediately for *Canterbury*, where they beat out *Thomas's* brains; the altar being all cover'd with his blood. This was perpetrated in the archbishop's cathedral, as he was saying vespers on the 29th of *December*.

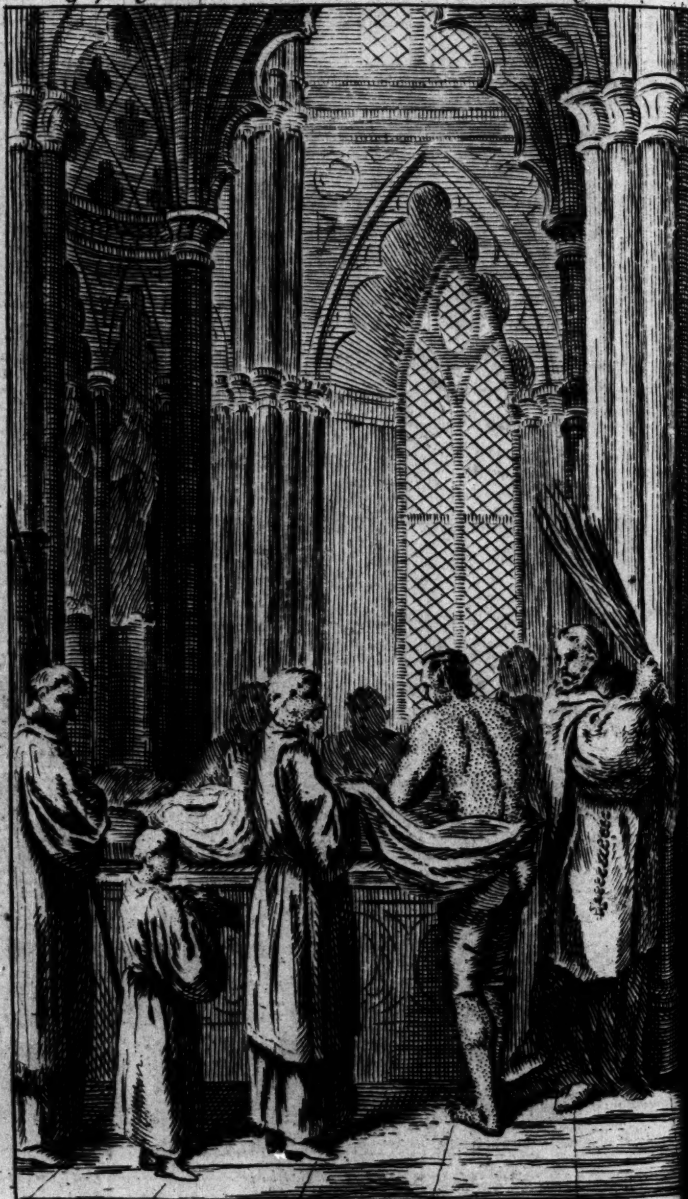
Q. What were the consequences of this murder?

A. The Pope excommunicated King *Henry*; but this King, after having made a public declaration that he was innocent of *Becket's* death; and submitting himself to every thing which was required of him, travelled to *Avanches*, an episcopal city in the lower *Normandy*, where two legates gave him absolution.

Q. Did his zeal stop here?

A.





*HENRY II Scourged  
at Becket's Tomb.*

*J. Wale del.*

*N. Parr sculp.  
Published March 14. 1746. by T. Astley.*



*A.* In 1174, he was so mean-spirited as to go in pilgrimage to *Becket's* tomb, where he received several lashes, from the hands of the prior and the monks.

2. Do not historians differ in the character they give of this archbishop?

*A.* So very much, that some have rank'd him among the most illustrious martyrs; while others imagined they might justly refuse him the title of an honest man. And so ambiguous was his piety, that fifty years after his death, a dispute arose in the university of *Paris*, whether his soul was in heaven or hell.

2. What liberties were granted by *Henry*?

*A.* He permitted the laws of *Edward* to be revived; and confirm'd the charter of *Henry I.* his grandfather; but this condescension in the King was mere outside.

RICHARD I. surnamed *Cœur de Lion*,  
(or *Lion's Heart*) the XXVI<sup>th</sup> King of  
England and Cyprus.

From 1189 to 1199.

Popes.		Emperors of the West.	
CLEMENT III.	1188	FREDERICK I.	1152
CELESTINE III.	1191	HENRY VI.	1190
INNOCENT III.	1198	PHILIP I.	1197
Emperors of the East.		King of France.	
ISAAC II.	1185	PHILIP II.	1180
ALEXIS III.	1195	King of Scotland.	
		WILLIAM	1165

2. WHO succeeded *Henry II*?

*A.* Richard I. his second son.

2. What was the character of this Prince?

*A.* His excessive bravery merited him the surname of *Cœur de Lion*. But after this applause given to his valour, (which resembled ferocity) it would be to no purpose to seek for any other virtue, worthy of an elogium in this monarch.

## 76 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Describe his person.

A. He was well shaped : His eyes were blue, but full of fire ; and his hair of a yellow cast, not far unlike red.

Q. What are the most remarkable incidents in his history ?

A. After having concluded a peace with *Philip Augustus*, who gave him back *Mans*, and the rest of the cities he had taken from *Henry* ; *Richard* went to *Roan*, where the ducal sword was put into his hand, on the 20th of *July*, 1189. He set at liberty his mother Queen *Eleanor*, who had been imprison'd sixteen years ; cross'd into *England* ; and was crown'd at *Westminster*, on the 3d of *September* of the same year.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign ?

A. He raised an army of thirty-five thousand men, in order to go to the wars in the *Holy-Land* ; and invested his brother *John* with the government of six counties : left the government of *England* to *William Longchamp*, bishop of *Ely*, his chancellor, the Pope's legate ; in conjunction with the bishop of *Durham* : cross'd again into *France* : had an interview with *Philip* at *Vezelai*, the 25th of *June*, anno 1190 ; proceeded to *Marseilles*, and from thence to *Sicily*, where he spent the winter with *Philip*, who also had join'd in the crusade.

Q. Did not a quarrel break out between these two monarchs in that country ?

A. Yes ; by the practices of *Tancred* King of *Sicily*, who being disgusted at *Richard*, endeavoured to engage the King of *France* in his quarrel ; but *Philip*, being a prince of great wisdom and moderation, prevented so fatal a circumstance, by marching to *Acon*, to which the Christians had already laid siege.

Q. Did not *Richard* follow him ?

A. He embark'd some days after, when a storm arising, part of his fleet was cast on the coast of *Cyprus* ; upon which, *Isaac*, King of that island, imprison'd all those who escap'd the shipwreck ; and would not permit either princess *Berengera*, of *Navarre* (betroth'd to *Richard*) or the Queen-dowager of *Sicily*, to shelter themselves in the harbour.

Q. Was not this cruel action fatal to *Isaac*?

A. *Richard* defeated his troops; dispossessed him of his cities; loaded him with silver chains; seized upon *Cyprus*, where he left strong garrisons; and after having consummated his marriage with *Berengera* of *Navarre*, in the city of *Limisso* in *Cyprus*, went to the camp before *Acon*.

Q. Did not the misunderstanding between *Richard* and *Philip* break out afresh?

A. Yes; for *Richard* having acquired a superiority, by his military achievements, which greatly mortify'd the King of *France*, the jealousy of the latter broke out on every occasion.

Q. What measures did King *Philip* take?

A. *Acon* having been taken in 1191, and that King falling extremely sick, quitted the camp; and leaving the command of his army to the duke of *Burgundy*, put to sea again, and arrived happily in *France*.

Q. Did King *Richard* signalize himself in a manner answerable to the great reputation he had gain'd in the world?

A. The 7th of *September*, anno 1191, he entirely defeated the army of *Saladine*, and kill'd above forty thousand of his forces. He repair'd the maritime cities of *Ascalon*, *Joppa*, and *Casarea*, which *Saladine* had abandon'd, after having demolish'd their fortifications; some time after which, he was forced to return back to *England*.

Q. On what occasion?

A. His want of forage, and his being abandoned by the Christian princes; together with the fear he was under, lest *Philip* should seize any part of his dominions, in *France*, during his absence; to which we may add the news he heard, of his brother's rebelling against him.

Q. What did *Richard* before his departure?

A. He marry'd *Isabella*, Queen of *Jerusalem*, to *Henry* earl of *Champagne*, his nephew, whom he caused to be appointed generalissimo of the Christian army, after the murder of the marquis of *Montferrat*; gave his kingdom of *Cyprus* to *Guy de Lusignan*; and concluded a truce, for three Years with *Saladine*.

Q. Was his voyage prosperous?



## 78 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* No, he being cast away on the coast of *Istria*: after which, intending to travel through *Germany*, in a peasant's disguise, he fell into the hands of *Leopold*, duke of *Austria*, whom he had affronted at the siege of *Acon*.

Q. What treatment did he meet with from *Leopold*?

*A.* He kept *Richard* close prisoner, and then deliver'd him to the Emperor *Henry VI.* his sworn enemy; who, after obliging him to pay a ransom of 100,000 marks of silver, set him at liberty. *Richard* embark'd, for *England*, at *Antwerp*; and arriv'd happily at *Sandwich*, the 13th of *March*, 1194, after having been absent from his country four years; fifteen months of which he had pass'd in prison.

Q. Whither did *Richard* go next?

*A.* Having been again crown'd (after his having reduced some castles, which the partizans of his brother possess'd) he cross'd immediately into *France*; where *Philip*, who fomented the rebellion of *John*, his brother, was invading his dominions. *Richard* was reconciled to his brother *John* at *Roan*.

Q. Was not this war succeeded by a truce?

*A.* Yes; and this was concluded for five years, in a conference they had together, wherein it was agreed, that each should remain in possession of what he then held. This war had been carry'd on five years, and was often interrupted by treaties, which (as is too frequently the case) were generally ill-observed on both sides.

Q. For what reason?

*A.* *Richard* laid siege to *Chaluz* in *Limousin*, in order to possess himself of a considerable treasure, which a gentleman of that province had discover'd in his grounds.

Q. What happen'd in *London*, during the absence of *Richard*?

*A.* An insurrection was there rais'd by a citizen, who had gain'd great credit with the populace; but he was seiz'd and hang'd, together with nine of his accomplices.

Q. What was the event of the above-mentioned siege?

*A.* It proved fatal to King *Richard*, he being wounded by an arrow, shot by a cross-bow-man, call'd *Bertram Gordon*, which kill'd him, on the 6th of *April*, 1199; in the tenth year of his reign, and the forty-third of his age.

How-



RICHARD I. Taken in Disguise  
by LEOPOLD, Duke of Austria.

Wale del.

Published March 14. 1746. by T. Astley.

N. Parr sculp.





However, *Chaluz* was won before he expired. The King was bury'd at *Fontevraud*.

2. Did he leave any natural children?

A. Only one son, call'd *Philip*, to whom he bequeath'd the lordship of *Cognac* in the dukedom of *Guienne*. *Richard* was the first King of *England* who took three lions passant for his arms, in which he has been imitated by his successors. During his reign, the city of *London* began to assume a new form with regard to its government; it being divided into different corporations or societies; or, as they are now termed, companies.

## JOHN, surnamed Sans-Terre, or Without Land, XXVII<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1199 to 1216.

Popes.		OTH O IV.		1208
INNOCENT III.	1198	French Emp. of Constant.		
HONORIUS III.	1215	BALDWIN I.		1204
Emperors of the East.		HENRY I.		1206
ALEXIS III.	1195	King of France.		
ALEXIS IV.	1203	PHILIP II.		1180
ALEXIS V.	1204	Kings of Scotland.		
THEODORUS I.	1204	WILLIAM		1165
Emperors of the West.		ALEXANDER II.		1214
PHILIP I.	1197			

2. WHO succeeded *Richard I*?

A. His brother *John*, surnamed *Sans-Terre*, by virtue of the last will of *Richard*; and the credit of three persons; viz. *Hubert*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, *William Marshall*, chief justiciary, and *Queen Eleanor* his mother. *John* came into *England*, and was crown'd at *Westminster*, the 28th of *May*, by *Hubert* above-mention'd. *Richard* had

30 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

formerly appointed *Arthur* duke of *Bretagne*, his nephew (son to *Geoffrey* his elder brother) his heir.

Q. Was *John* undisturb'd in his kingdom?

A. No: However *Philip* took *Arthur* under his protection; his arms made very little progress, for the earl of *Flanders* and the Emperor *Otho*, nephew to King *John*, being in his interest; *Philip* perceived this war did not promise success, and therefore sued for peace, which *John* granted him.

Q. What were the conditions of it?

A. *Philip* was not to give any succours to the duke of *Bretagne*; but restore to *John* the earldom of *Evereux*, *Berry*, *Auvergne*, and all he had dispossest'd the English of since the death of *Richard*, and, on the other hand, *John* was not to aid the Emperor *Otho*, who was then at war with *France*.

Q. Was this peace lasting?

A. No; for King *John* having divorced *Avisa*, his second wife, daughter to the earl of *Gloucester*, had marry'd *Isabella*, daughter and heiress of *Aimer* viscount of *Angoulesme*, and of *Adeleide* of *Courtenay*, betroth'd to *Hugh* earl of *la Marche*; who being stirred up to revenge, by *Philip*, prevail'd with the nobles of *Poitou* to take up arms.

Q. What was the consequence of this insurrection?

A. *Philip* summon'd *John* to appear before his parliament, to shew cause for this proceeding; which King *John* refusing, *Philip* made this a handle, and enter'd *Normandy* sword-in-hand, During this interval, he sent *Arthur* (to whom he had given *Mary* his eldest daughter in marriage) a body of troops, in order to make a diversion on the other side.

Q. Did *Arthur* signalize himself by any memorable action?

A. Having been surpris'd by King *John* in *Mirabel*, to the castle whereof he had laid siege, and whither Queen *Eleanor*, his grandmother, had retired, *Arthur* was carry'd prisoner to *Roan*; some days after which, the King (according to some historians) caused him to be murder'd, and his body thrown into the *Seine*.

Q. Did this murder go unpunish'd?

A.

*A. Philip* summon'd King *John* to appear ; and shew cause, before the court of peers, why he had perpetrated so barbarous an action ; but *John* refusing to obey, *Philip* declared him guilty of high-treason, and confiscated his possessions ; after which, advancing with a numerous army, *Philip* conquer'd *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, and *Poitou* ; and reunited all *Normandy* to his demesnes, three hundred and twenty years after it had been severed from the crown of *France*, by *Charles the Simple*.

Q. Did not *John* endeavour to oppose his conquests ?

*A.* As this King devoted himself entirely to his pleasures, he only sent some succours to the *Poitevins*, who had declared in his favour ; however, *John* cross'd the sea in 1206, and reduced the greatest part of *Poitou* ; but suffered himself to be over-reach'd by *Philip* ; who, nevertheless, not being prepared, sued for, and obtained a truce for two years.

Q. Did not *John* quarrel with the Pope ?

*A.* The election of an archbishop of *Canterbury* brought him into great trouble.

Q. Relate the particulars of this.

*A.* Some young monks of the monastery of *St. Austin* in *Canterbury*, had secretly chosen *Reginald*, their sub-prior, archbishop ; but the King being offended at this election, they desisted from it. The King having afterwards recommended the bishop of *Norwich*, he was chosen by all the monks, and seated on the archiepiscopal throne.

Q. What was the result of this contest ?

*A.* The Pope not only refused to ratify either election, but commanded the monks, who were come to *Rome* upon that affair, to elect cardinal *Langton*, an *Englishman* ; a doctor of the university of *Paris*, and a man of great learning and sound morals.

Q. How did the King of *England* behave on this occasion ?

*A.* He protested against the election, and expell'd the monks of *St. Austin* from their monastery ; whereupon his whole kingdom was put under an interdict ; which exasperated the monarch to so great a degree, that he banish'd all the clergy who complied with the interdict ; treated those cruelly who continued in *England*, after the time



## 82 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

appointed for their leaving it was elapsed; and confiscated all their possessions.

Q. What did the Pope do upon this?

A. He excommunicated King *John*, gave his kingdom to King *Philip*, and granted indulgences to all whoever should declare war against him.

Q. What effect had this on King *John*?

A. He took off, at *Dover*, in presence of all the people, the crown from his own head, and laid it at the feet of *Pandolph* the legate, the Pope's representative.

Q. Was this all?

A. From a meanness of spirit, for which he was censured by his subjects in general, he agreed, that in case either himself or any of his successors should refuse to pay the submission due to the papal see, they should forfeit their right to the crown.

Q. Did this circumstance check the progress of King *Philip's* arms?

A. No; it was owing to the great defeat of his fleet, which attack'd the earl of *Flanders*. The earl of *Salisbury* commanded the *English* fleet, which quite destroy'd that of *France*.

Q. What did King *John* after this victory?

A. He procured the interdict to be taken off; after which he march'd into *Poitou*, and immediately subjected that province; and advanced, from thence, into *Anjou*; *Philip* being employ'd at that time in the *Low-Countries*, prince *Lewis* his son marched at the head of a numerous army. *John* resolved at first to attack him: but the *Poitevins* refusing to follow, he was obliged to retire with some precipitation. A little after, *Philip* granted him a truce for five years.

Q. Did King *John's* misfortunes end here?

A. No; for the barons required him to restore the laws of King *Edward*; and the rights and privileges contain'd in the charter of *Henry I*: which he granted them; but having afterwards broke his word, they elected lord *Fitzwalter* for their general, giving him the title of *Marshal of the army of God, and of the church*. The barons then besieged certain castles, and march'd to *London*, where they wrote menacing letters to all the lords who were in the





*KING JOHN resigns his  
Crown to the Pope's Nuncio.*

*J. Wale invt*

*Published Apr. 11. 1747. By S. Whaley*

*J. Childs sculp*



the King's interest, which induced them to go over to the barons. King *John*, being now intimidated, granted the latter all they required, and sign'd two charters; the first being call'd, *the Charter of Liberties*, or *Magna Charta*; and the second, *the Charter of Forests*. These two charters have since been the foundations of the *English* liberties.

Q. Did not King *John* endeavour to revenge himself on the barons?

A. Yes; he rais'd an army of foreigners, by whose aid he achiev'd several conquests; but the barons having invited *Lewis*, son to the King of *France*, they promising to set the crown on his head; *Lewis* landed at *Sandwich*, the 21<sup>st</sup> of *May*, anno 1216; and was crown'd, according to some writers; (but none of the *English* historians make the least mention of this incident) and afterwards made himself master of the greatest part of *England*.

Q. Did King *John* survive these misfortunes long?

A. After having been in perpetual motion, he died at *Newark*, the 8<sup>th</sup> of *October*, 1216; through grief for having lost his rich baggage. This had thrown him into a fever; which was increased by his eating too immoderately of peaches.

Q. How old was he?

A. Near fifty-one years, whereof he had reign'd almost eighteen.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. According to *Matthew Paris*, he had wit, but of the vicious kind; was hot-headed, restless, and hasty; had no manner of resolution, but in his first transports, which being over, he was soft, indolent, fearful, and wavering. This monk adds, that he was cruel, voluptuous and covetous; had neither faith, religion, conscience, honour or regard to futurity. However, we must make this observation, (once for all) that those historians, who have writ the lives of such princes as were at variance with the court of *Rome*, ought to be read with the utmost caution; and that the only way of forming a just character of the princes in question, is to draw it solely from their actions.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Yes, thrice; first to *Alice*, daughter of *Hugh* earl of *Morton*; secondly to *Avisa*, heiress of the house of *Gloucester*,

*cester*, whom he put from him ; and afterwards marry'd *Isabella*, daughter to *Aimer*, earl of *Angoulesme*.

Q. Did he leave any children ?

A. He had none by his two first wives, but had five by his third, *viz.* *Henry*, his successor ; *Richard*, earl of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans* ; *Joan*, wife to *Alexander II.* King of *Scots* ; *Isabella*, consort to the Emperor *Frederic II.* ; and *Eleanor*, marry'd first to *William Marshall*, earl of *Pembroke*, and afterwards to *Simon de Mountfort*, earl of *Leicester*. He also had six natural children.

Q. Had King *John* no contentions with his other neighbours ?

A. The King of *Scotland* paid him homage at *Lincoln* ; and the prince of *Wales* did the same at *Woodstock*. He took prisoner the King of *Connaught*, an *Irish* prince, who had rebell'd ; and subjected all that nation.

Q. What were the most remarkable events which happen'd in other countries during his reign ?

A. The taking of *Constantinople* by the *French* and *Venetians*, in 1204 ; and the crusade against the *Albigenses*, which gave rise to the bloody *Inquisition* ; an institution that is the greatest scandal of human nature, and the highest blasphemy against the Almighty.

HENRY,

# HENRY III. *surnamed of Winchester,* XXVIII<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1216 to 1272.

<i>Popes.</i>		FREDERIC II.	1212
HONORIUS III.	1216	French Emp. of Constant.	
GREGORY IX.	1227	HENRY I.	1206
CELESTIN IV.	1241	PETER II.	1217
INNOCENT IV.	1243	ROB. DE COUR.	1221
ALEXANDER IV.	1254	BALDWIN II.	1237
URBAN IV.	1261		
CLEMENT IV.	1265	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		PHILIP II.	1180
THEODORE I.	1204	LEWIS VIII.	1223
JOHN III.	1222	S. LEWIS IX.	1226
THEODORE II.	1225	PHILIP III.	1270
JOHN IV.	1259		
MICHAEL VIII.	1259	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		ALEXANDER II.	1214
OTHO IV.	1208	ALEXANDER III.	1249

Q. WHO succeeded *John*, surnamed *Sans-Terre*?  
 A. *Henry III.* his eldest son, who was but in the tenth year of his age; he being born the 1<sup>st</sup> of October, anno 1207; and crown'd at Gloucester, the 28<sup>th</sup> of October, 1216.

Q. By what methods did *Henry* ascend the throne?

A. The earl of *Pembroke* engaged the lords, who had follow'd King *John's* fortune, to recognize this prince for their sovereign; and the legate excommunicated prince *Lewis*. The earl of *Pembroke* was then appointed regent.

Q. Did this prove effectual?

A. These measures prevail'd on a great number; among whom was *William Marshall*, eldest son of the earl of *Pembroke*; and the voyage which *Lewis* was obliged to make into *France*, in order to levy money and forces, gave the  
 the



## 86 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

the earl of *Pembroke* an opportunity of winning over those of the contrary party. The cinque-ports also declared for *Henry*.

Q. Was *Lewis* entirely abandon'd?

A. Yes; for the earl of *Perche* lost the famous battle of *Lincoln*, with his life, the 19th of *May*, 1217; and the succours which the illustrious *Blanche*, King *Lewis*'s consort, sent him, having been defeated by the fleet of the cinque-ports, *August* the 24th, that prince was obliged to make a treaty, by which he renounced all pretensions to *England*; and thereupon himself and the *French* left the kingdom.

Q. To whom was King *Henry* obliged for these successes?

A. To *William* earl of *Pembroke*. It was this nobleman who won the battle of *Lincoln*, and concluded the treaty of renunciation with *Lewis*. That earl had caused the two charters to be observed, and govern'd the kingdom happily till his death, which happen'd in 1219.

Q. To whom was the government of the kingdom committed till *Henry* came of age?

A. To *Hubert de Burgh* (who had defended *Dover*, and was appointed chief justiciary of *England*;) and to the bishop of *Winchester*.

Q. How did these two ministers behave in the administration?

A. Admirably well, so long as they endeavour'd to conduct the affairs of the young prince with order and justice; but the moment they endeavour'd to insinuate themselves into his favour, they quarrell'd; when *de Burgh* (who prevail'd) declar'd the King to be of age, in the parliament held *anno* 1226; and procur'd the bishop to be dismiss'd the year after.

Q. Was not the great credit of *de Burgh* disadvantageous to the kingdom?

A. He twice diverted his sovereign from crossing into *France* with an army, in order to succour the male-contents there; of which he might have made a very considerable advantage.

Q. Did he afterwards prevail in dissuading King *Henry* from it?

A. No ; the young prince went over thither, notwithstanding *de Burgh's* endeavours to hinder him ; and landed at *S. Maloe*, whither the duke of *Bretagne* came to receive him. However, *Henry* did not make a proper use of these advantages ; for, instead of marching into *Normandy*, he made for *Poitou*, and proceeded afterwards into *Guienne* ; but the instant the enemy approached, he return'd shamefully into *England*.

Q. What did his *English* subjects on this occasion ?

A. They united themselves, and succeeded so far, as to persuade the King to banish *Hubert de Burgh*, who was now earl of *Kent*, and son-in-law to the King of *Scots* ; and to restore the bishop of *Winchester* to the administration.

Q. Did this prelate conduct himself better than his predecessor ?

A. Much worse ; when the *English* being exasperated at his filling up all places of trust with none but foreigners, took up arms, under the conduct of the earl of *Pembroke* ; who routed the armies of the King, and obliged the monarch to shut himself up in *Winchester*. However, that nobleman died miserably, thro' the artifices of the bishop of *Winchester*. This prelate was disgraced a little after, at the instigation of the new archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Q. Did the removal of the above-mentioned bishop put a stop to the insurrection ?

A. Yes ; but it soon broke out again ; for the King having, in 1236, marry'd *Eleanor*, daughter to *Raymond* earl of *Provence*, his court was, on that occasion, filled with foreigners, on whom the highest posts were bestow'd ; when the *English*, being displeased at this partiality, combined together against the King.

Q. Who was the chief of this league ?

A. *Simon de Mountfort* earl of *Leicester*, whom the barons elected for their general.

Q. What actions did the confederates perform ?

A. They forced the King to sign and approve certain articles, entitled, *The Statutes or Expedients of Oxford* ; and, obliging him to lay down the sovereign authority, they lodged it in twenty-four commissioners, called *Conservators*, twelve of whom were nominated by them, and twelve by the King.

## 88 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Was this convention lasting?

A. No; so that both sides took up arms: but King *Henry* lost the battle of *Lewes*, on the 14th of *May*, in 1264; and was taken prisoner; as likewise his son, his brother, und his nephew.

Q. How did the earl of *Leicester* dispose of these illustrious captives?

A. He shut up Prince *Edward*, King *Henry's* son, as also Prince *Henry*, son to *Richard* the King's brother; in *Dover* castle; confined the King of the *Romans* in the tower of *London*; but himself kept King *Henry*, and carry'd him, as it were, to grace his triumph, through all the cities of the kingdom; and then seized on the sovereign authority in the King's name.

Q. Did matters continue long in this state?

A. During a year; at the end of which *Edward* escaped out of prison, and raised a body of troops; when he encounter'd the earl of *Leicester* at *Evesham*, (the 5th of *August*, 1265;) in which the earl lost the battle and his life, as also one of his sons; and by this means *Edward* restored the King, his father, to his liberty.

Q. Did this victory put an end to the confederacy?

A. *Simon*, son to the earl of *Leicester*, sustain'd a siege in the island of *Axholm*; but after a vigorous defence was forced to surrender, and permitted to leave the kingdom. Not long after *Simon* join'd certain pirates of the *Cinqueports*; and, with these, he plunder'd indiscriminately all such merchant-ships as came in his way.

Q. Was the league now quite at an end?

A. No; another rebel, named *Adam de Gurden*, having appeared in arms in *Hampshire*, *Edward* march'd that way; when coming to a battle, *Adam* was taken prisoner by Prince *Edward*, who generously gave him his life and liberty. Some of the confederates fortify'd themselves in the *Isle of Ely*, where they continued till 1267, when Prince *Edward* forced them to submit to the King his father; and the earl of *Gloucester*, son to the chief of the league, surrender'd up *London* in the above year.

Q. Did *England* continue free from insurrections after this?



*A.* Yes ; and the royal authority was settled on so firm a basis, that Prince *Edward* thought he might safely make a voyage into the *Holy-Land*. Here, though he made but very inconsiderable achievements, he yet gave the *Saracens* a specimen of what they might expect from him, in case he should be assisted by a greater force. A villain, who was sent by those infidels, was going to plunge a dagger into his bosom, had not *Edward* warded off the blow with his arm ; on which occasion, he, nevertheless, was dangerously wounded. The assassin was going to strike again, but *Edward* gave him so strong a kick on the breast, as threw him backwards and kill'd him.

Q. Where did *Henry* die ?

*A.* In *London*, the 16th of *November*, 1272, aged sixty-six years ; of which he had reign'd fifty-six, and twenty days.

Q. Was he ever marry'd ?

*A.* Yes, in 1236, to *Eleanor* of *Provence*, by whom he had nine children, whereof five died in their infancy ; but two of his sons, and the same number of daughters, lived to an advanced age.

Q. What were their names ?

*A.* *Edward* who succeeded him : *Edmund*, earl of *Lancaster*, to whom *Pope Innocent IV.* (who wanted to dispossess the house of *Suabia* of the throne of *Sicily*) gave the investiture of that kingdom ; but the nobles having refused to furnish money for that purpose, this grant was of no effect. *Margaret*, the eldest of his two daughters, was marry'd, at nine years of age, to *Alexander III.* King of *Scots*. *Beatrice* the second, espoused *John de Dreux*, duke of *Bretagne*.

Q. What was the character of King *Henry III.* ?

*A.* He was a prince of very inconsiderable parts, and naturally inconstant and capricious. He lov'd money to excess ; but then he squander'd it away so idly, that the prodigious sums he levy'd on his subjects did not make him the richer. Nothing can be said in favour of his courage, because he never gave any sensible marks of it ; but he may justly be applauded for his continence, and his aversion to whatever tended to cruelty ; he having always contented himself with punishing those who rebell'd against him, no other-

otherwise than in their purses. To conclude, his weakness in suffering himself to be govern'd by haughty, self-interested counsellors; and the arbitrary maxims instilled into him from his infancy, were the real causes of the commotions which disturb'd his government.

2. Was not a remarkable change made, in the constitution of the parliament, in this reign?

A. Yes; for before the forty-ninth of Henry III. the parliaments consisted of the archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, and barons. Of these barons, there were two sorts; *the greater Barons*, or the King's chief tenants, who held of him *in capite* by barony: and *the lesser Barons*, who held of the former by military service, *in capite*. The first had summons to parliament by several writs; and the latter (*i. e.* all those who were possess'd of *thirteen Knights Fees and a quarter*) had a general summons from the Sheriff in each county. The constitution was on this foot till the forty-ninth of Henry III. when, instead of keeping the old form, the prevailing powers thought fit to summon, not all, but such of the greater Barons as were of their party. And instead of the lesser Barons, who came with large retinues, they sent their precepts to the Sheriff in each county, to cause *two Knights* in every *Shire* to be chosen; and *one or two Burgeses* for each *Burgh*, to represent the body of the people, residing in those Counties and *Burghs*. This method hath been observed ever since.

EDWARD  
Nothing can be said in favour of his conduct, but he was a prince of very inconsiderable parts, and naturally inconstant and capricious. He lov'd money to excess, but then he squander'd it away so idly, that the people were oblig'd on his death to make a new tax. He was never given any sensible marks of it, but he was always ready to cruelty; he having always carried himself with punishing those who rebel'd against him, and

GRE  
INN  
ADR  
JOHN  
NIC  
MAR  
HON  
NIC  
CEL  
BON  
BENE  
CLEM  
En  
MICH

2. V  
on.

2. A. I  
royage  
gave h  
he hear  
bass'd l

\* Aff  
re till  
were a  
Cornw

# EDWARD, surnamed Long-Shanks, XXIX<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1272 to 1307.

<i>Popes.</i>		ANDRONICUS II.	1283
GREGORY X.	1271	<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
INNOCENT V.	1276	FREDERIC II.*	1212
ADRIAN V.	1276	RODOLPHUS I.	1273
JOHN XXI.	1276	ADOLP. of Nassau	1291
NICHOLAS III.	1277	ALBERT I.	1298
MARTIN IV.	1281	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
HONORIUS IV.	1285	PHILIP III.	1279
NICHOLAS IV.	1288	PHILIP IV.	1285
CELESTIN V.	1294	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
BONIFACE VIII.	1294	ALEXANDER III.	1249
BENEDICT IX.	1303	JOHN BALIOL	1293
CLEMENT V.	1305	ROBERT BRUCE	1306
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>			
MICHAEL VIII.	1259		

Q. WHO succeeded Henry III?

A. Edward, surnamed Long-Shanks, his eldest son.

Q. Where was he, when his father died?

A. He was returning from *Palestine*; and continuing his voyage, arrived happily in *Sicily*, where *Charles of Anjou* gave him a very honourable reception. It was at *Messina* he heard of the death of the King, his father. *Edward* was d by *Rome*, in order to pay a visit to the new Pope, who was

\* After the death of Frederic, there was an interregnum in the empire till Rodolphus; during which, the following princes either reigned, or were elected; viz. Conrad III. William earl of Holland, Richard earl of Cornwall (this King's uncle) Edward IV. and Alphonso King of Castile.



92 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

was his intimate friend. He afterwards took the route of *France*, and paid homage to *Philip* for *Guienne*; whence, after settling his affairs there, he return'd into *England*, where he was crown'd, the 19th of *August*, 1274; *Alexander* III. King of *Scots*, *John* duke of *Bretagne*, and all the nobility of the kingdom being present at this solemnity. Historians relate, that, on this occasion, five hundred horses were permitted to run loose about the country, with liberty to every one to possess as many of them as he could catch.

Q. What were his first exploits?

A. He declared war against *Llewellyn* Prince of *Wales*, for the latter's having refused to assist at the ceremony of his coronation; and for desiring to excuse the paying him homage.

Q. What success had he therein?

A. *Llewellyn*, though a brave and experienced captain, was nevertheless defeated; dispossessed of his strong holds; and obliged to submit to the conqueror, who received him with the utmost humanity and complaisance.

Q. Did the *Welsh* enjoy peace for any time?

A. No; *David*, brother of *Llewellyn*, was perpetually exciting his brother to draw the sword, in order to rescue himself from subjection; upon which *Llewellyn* took up arms to shake off this heavy yoke; and afterwards made an incursion into the territories of the *English*, and defeated their generals.

Q. What did King *Edward* do on this occasion?

A. He march'd into *Wales*, at the head of a numerous army. *Llewellyn* having retired to a mountain that was almost inaccessible, came down therefrom, in order to fight the *English*, regardless of the Inequality of his forces. This prince was kill'd on the spot, and his army entirely routed. *Edward* caused his head to be cut off, and to be fix'd on the *Tower of London*. Some time after *David*, brother to *Llewellyn*, was taken and beheaded in a cruel manner.

Q. Had these princes any successors?

A. No; for *Edward* seized upon their whole country and knowing that a foreign government was vastly obnoxious to the *Welsh*, he obliged his Queen, who was fir  
month

e of  
nce,  
nd,  
ex-  
all  
nni-  
dred  
ntry,  
s he

aker,  
y of  
him

tain,  
olds;  
l him

tually  
rescue  
ok up  
made  
feated

nerous  
at was  
o fight  
forces,  
ntirely  
d to be  
David  
a cruel

untry  
tly ob  
was fir  
month





EDWARD first PRINCE of WALES  
born at Carnarvan Castle

J. White invt

Published Apr. 11. 1747. By J. Astley

J. Childs sculp



months gone with child, to go and lie-in among them. Accordingly she was deliver'd of a Prince, (to whom they gave the name of *Edward*, and the surname of *Caernarvon*, from the place of his birth) who was the first Prince of *Wales*. The eldest sons of the Kings of *England* have bore that title ever since.

Q. What other memorable actions were perform'd by *Edward*?

A. *Alexander III.* King of *Scots*, being dead, princess *Margaret*, his grand-daughter, who, a little before, had been promised to the Prince of *Wales* his son, having survived him but a few months, *Edward* was chosen arbiter between *Robert Bruce* and *John Baliol*, who both claim'd the crown.

Q. For whom did *Edward* declare?

A. In favour of *John Baliol*, who did him homage after his coronation; pursuant to the promise made by him to King *Edward*, in order to engage that monarch to assist him.

Q. How did the *Scots* take this mean condescension?

A. Very ill; and *Baliol* himself was so ashamed of it, that he sought for every opportunity of repairing it publicly.

Q. Did any present itself?

A. The war, in which King *Edward* was personally engaged in *France*, was very favourable to his purpose; but a truce was concluded very unseasonably for him. The return of King *Edward* into *England*; the desertion of *Robert Bruce*, which greatly weaken'd his party; the loss of a battle fought against the *English*; the great progress *Edward* made after his victory, (he possessing himself of the greatest part of *Scotland*) were of such ill consequences to *Baliol* and all his nobility, that they had no other resource left than to abandon themselves to his mercy; after which *Baliol* resign'd the kingdom to *Edward*, to dispose of it as he might think proper.

Q. What became of *Baliol*?

A. *Edward* seized him, and confin'd him in the Tower of *London*, where he remained prisoner till *July*, 1299; when *Edward* caused the crown and scepter of *Scotland*, together with the famous stone at *Scone*, to be brought into

## 94 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

into *England*; after which he conquer'd all *Scotland*, and made it a province to *England*; and, loading it with grievous taxations, left very strong garisons therein; which nevertheless, could not secure him the conquest of that country.

Q. For what reason?

A. One *William Wallace*, a soldier of fortune, raising a body of troops, dispossest the *English* of several strong holds; and gained so much glory in that nation, that the prime nobility follow'd his standard with pleasure. He was even declared regent of *Scotland*, by his army.

Q. Did this continue for any time?

A. No; the noblemen recollecting, a little after, that he was of less noble extraction than they, were for dividing the command; and at last carry'd their disputes to such a height, that there was no possibility of reconciling them; though a victorious army, headed by King *Edward* himself, came in sight.

Q. Did that monarch take any advantage of this discord?

A. Yes; he attack'd and defeated the *Scots* at *Falkirk*. *Wallace*, with the remains of his defeated army, retired behind the marshes in the north, whither there was no possibility of pursuing him. *Edward* thereupon recover'd all the strong holds which *Wallace* had seized; and reduced *Scotland* to so deplorable a condition, that he thought it would be impossible for it ever to shake off the *English* yoke.

Q. Was *Edward* mistaken?

A. *Wallace* having quitted the regency, the *Scots* chose *Comyn* in his room, who stirred up the whole kingdom against the *English*; upon which *Edward* enter'd a third time into *Scotland*, and entirely defeated the army of that nation.

Q. Was *Edward* satisfy'd with this advantage?

A. No; he march'd a fourth time into *Scotland*, with so numerous an army, that he did not meet with the least resistance. The taking of the castle of *Stirling* closed this fourth expedition of *Edward*, and was his third conquest. This monarch afterwards caused the brave *Wallace* to be cruelly executed, as guilty of high treason.

Q. Did this severity intimidate the *Scots*?

A. No; *Robert Bruce*, son of him above-mention'd, and young *Comyn*, who both had pretensions to the crown, made a treaty, in order to excite the *Scotch* to draw the sword. *Comyn* would have taken advantage of this insurrection, though contrary to the promise he had made; but *Robert* hasten'd thither, stabb'd him with his own hand, and caused himself to be solemnly crown'd in *Scone*.

Q. Was *Bruce* able to withstand *Edward*?

A. He found this very difficult; for having lost two battles against the earl of *Pembroke*, whom *Edward* had sent to oppose him, he had the mortification to see himself dispossest'd of his strong holds; his relations persecuted; his wife imprison'd; and his brothers kill'd: so that, being universally abandon'd, he was obliged to leave his country, and retire into one of the *Hebrides*, where he lay conceal'd at the house of a friend, who was his relation; and continued there in hopes of more favourable times.

Q. Did King *Edward* make any remarkable conquests during *Bruce's* absence?

A. He possess'd himself of the most considerable strong holds; and having winter'd at *Carlisle*, left *Scotland*; when *Robert Bruce* coming out of the place where he had conceal'd himself, assembled the remains of his scatter'd army, and reinforced it with new levies. With these forces he attack'd the earl of *Pembroke*, who was King *Edward's* lieutenant in *Scotland*; defeated and took him prisoner; and being master of the field, possess'd himself of several towns.

Q. What did *Edward* when he heard this news?

A. Being exceedingly exasperated against the *Scots*, he was determin'd to ruin their country from sea to sea; however, he was scarce arriv'd at *Carlisle*, where he had assembled a very fine army; but he was seized with a fit of sickness, which proved mortal.

Q. Had this King been engaged in no other wars?

A. Yes; against *France*, but with the same ill success. He lost all *Guienne*, which, however, was restored to him by treaty; and though he had formed a powerful alliance against *Philip*, by making a confederacy with the earl of

*Flanders*,



*Flanders, Adolphus of Nassau* Emperor elect, *Albert* duke of *Austria*, the archbishop of *Cologne*, and several other Princes of *Germany*; as also the duke of *Brabant*, the earls of *Holland*, of *Juliers*, and of *Luxemburgh*; he yet had the dissatisfaction to see this alliance come to nothing, without the least advantage to himself; and proving of no other use than to heighten the glory of his antagonist.

2. Describe King *Edward*.

*A.* He was extremely well-shap'd, and a head taller than the generality of men. This monarch would have been perfect in his shape, had his legs, which were a little too long, been proportion'd to the rest of his body; and upon this account the surname of *Long-Shanks* was given him. He was an excellent King, a good father, a formidable enemy, and a brave captain: He was chaste, just, prudent, and moderate. So great was his affection for the *Holy-Land*, that he gave orders for the carrying of his heart thither, after his death; and left thirty-two thousand pounds sterling for the maintenance of the holy sepulchre. In his expiring moments, he exhorted the King his son, to continue the war with *Scotland*; adding, *Let my bones be carried before you, for sure I am that the rebels will never dare to stand the fight of them.*

2. Where did King *Edward* die?

*A.* At *Borough on the Sands*, a small town in *Cumberland*, the 7th of *July*, anno 1307; after having reigned thirty-four years, seven months, and twenty days; and liv'd sixty-eight years. He had enjoy'd an almost uninterrupted state of health, and was very strong and vigorous; but a dysentery, or bloody-flux, brought him to the grave. His body was carry'd to *Waltham*, and from thence convey'd to *Westminster-abbey*, where it was incruised with wax, and deposited near that of King *Henry* his father.

2. How many times was King *Edward* marry'd?

*A.* Twice; first to *Eleanor* of *Castile*, who brought him four sons and nine daughters; but *Edward* II. his successor, was the only son who survived him. *Eleanor* his eldest daughter was marry'd to *Henry* duke of *Bar*; *Joan* to *Gilbert Clare*, earl of *Gloucester*, and afterwards to *Ralph de Monthermer*; *Margaret* to *John* duke of *Brabant*; *Elizabeth* to *John* earl of *Holland*, and afterwards

1307.

EDWARD H. 97

to Humphrey Bobun earl of Hereford; Berenguella, Alice, Blanche, and Beatrix, either died in their infancy, or were never marry'd. By Margaret of France, King Edward's second consort, he had Thomas earl of Norfolk, earl marshal of England; Edmund earl of Kent; and Eleanor, who died an infant.

## EDWARD II. XXX<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1307 to 1327.

<i>Pope.</i>	FREDERIC III.	1314
CLEMENT V.	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
JOHN XXII.	PHILIP IV.	1285
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>	LEWIS X.	1314
ANDRONICUS II.	PHILIP V.	1316
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	CHARLES IV.	1322
ALBERT I.	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
HENRY VII.	ROBERT BRUCE.	1306

2. **WHO** succeeded Edward I?

*A.* Edward II. his eldest son, by Queen Eleanor of Castile.

2. When did he begin his reign?

*A.* In 1307. He was one of the most handsome and best shaped men of his age; and had so majestick an air, that it was scarce possible to look upon this monarch, without entertaining, at the same time, an esteem for him.

2. Did the beauties of his mind correspond with those of his body?

*A.* No; he was neither a warrior, nor a politician; neither zealous for his country's good, nor passionate of glory; he was not endued with a capacity for difficult affairs; nor had he a genius sufficient to contrive, or resolution to go through with such: To these circumstances were wholly owing all the misfortunes of his reign.

2. In what manner?

*A.* He abandon'd the whole administration of affairs to his favourites.

98 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. What did his father require of him in his dying moments?

A. He enjoyn'd him to marry *Isabella of France*, daughter of *Philip le Bel*, the greatest beauty of her age.

Q. Did the young prince obey him?

A. No sooner was he seated on the throne, than he went immediately to *Boulogne*, to conclude the marriage; which accordingly was solemnized in presence of four monarchs; viz. *Philip King of France*, *Lewis King of Navarre*, *Charles King of Sicily*, and the King of the Romans.

Q. How did *Edward* conduct himself in the beginning of his reign?

A. He was entirely at the devotion of *Pierce Gaveston*, a gentleman of *Gascony*, whom the King his father had banish'd. Young *Edward* intrusted him with the whole administration; and was so lavish of his bounties to this favorite, that the *English*, enraged at the weakness of their sovereign, and the haughtiness of the minister, forced King *Edward* to banish him in 1309.

Q. Did he not recal him?

A. Yes, the year following; however, the King was obliged to banish him a second time; but *Gaveston* returning again in 1312, the whole kingdom rose up in arms; when the favourite was besieged in *Scarborough*, taken prisoner, and from thence conducted to the castle of *Warwick*, by the earl of that name, who caused him to be beheaded.

Q. Did *Gaveston's* death put an end to the troubles?

A. The *English* addressing themselves to the King in person, obliged him to ratify the privileges of *Magna Charta*; as also the statute made by the parliament at *Oxford*; by which all foreigners were forbid to enjoy any place of trust in *England*.

Q. Was not the kingdom at that time troubled with foreign wars?

A. That with *Scotland* was still carrying on; and *Robert Bruce* had defeated the armies sent against him; and thus recover'd the strong holds which the *English* possess'd in his kingdom; and he was actually besieging *Stirling*, when the confederates sheath'd their swords, and forbore all hostilities.

Q. Did not King *Edward* invade the *Scots* in his turn?

A.



A. He march'd at the head of an army of an hundred thousand men, in order to raise the siege of *Stirling*; but *Bruce* meeting him near *Bannock-bourn*, with an army of thirty thousand men, defeated *Edward* entirely, and put him to flight, *June 25, 1314.*

Q. Had not the *English* their revenge?

A. The name of *Robert Bruce* was now become so terrible to this people, that he conquer'd wherever he engaged them; and recovering *Berwick*, he afterwards put all the *English* provinces, contiguous to his dominions, under contribution; secured his crown, and gave a general peace to his kingdom.

Q. Did King *Edward* enjoy a calm for any considerable time, in his court?

A. No; for in a parliament held at *London*, anno 1312, the *English* nobles put *Hugh Spencer* the younger, near his person, as chamberlain; and this *Spencer*, by his father's counsel, soon gain'd so much credit, that he became the King's favourite and prime minister; which raising the jealousy of the barons, gave occasion to numberless disorders.

Q. How did the barons behave?

A. They complained that young *Spencer* was grown proud, and treated them with too much insolence; for which reason they resolved to banish him; and for this purpose form'd a confederacy, of which *Thomas* earl of *Lancaster*, son to *Edmund Crouchback*, and grandson of King *Henry III.* declared himself the chief.

Q. Was this confederacy successful?

A. Young *Spencer* was at first obliged to leave the kingdom; soon after which, he play'd the pirate, especially upon the *English* ships. During this interval, *Edward* recovered several strong holds from the barons, recall'd the two *Spencers*; and was so successful against the former, that the earl of *Lancaster* was taken, together with ninety-five barons or knights. The King beheaded the earl, and several other noblemen.

Q. Did these severities put a stop to the factions?

A. Yes, for a season; but the Queen, being disgusted at the *Spencers*, resolved upon revenge; for which purpose, she form'd a party, and openly levy'd a body of troops, in order to crush those favourites.

## 100 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Where was she then?

A. At the court of her brother *Charles the Fair*, King of *France*; whither she had carry'd her son *Edward*, who did homage to the *French* monarch, for *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*.

Q. How did the Queen act?

A. She ratify'd the treaty made between the earl of *Hainault* and herself; and betroth'd young Prince *Edward* to Princess *Philippa*, that earl's daughter.

Q. What did she afterwards?

A. She procur'd of *William* earl of *Hainault* a powerful succour under the command of earl *John* his brother.

Q. What success had she with these forces?

A. She landed in *England*; upon which the conspirators join'd her, together with the whole kingdom; when the King was so generally abandon'd, that he attempted to fly into *Ireland*; but being driven by contrary winds on the coast of *South-Wales*, he was obliged to conceal himself in *Neath-Abbey*; having left the elder *Spencer* in *Bristol*, where he was taken and hang'd; soon after which, *Spencer* the son was also taken, and hang'd at *Hereford*.

Q. What became of King *Edward*?

A. He was imprison'd in the castle of *Kennelworth*; deposed by the parliament, and his son proclaimed monarch in his stead. Deputies were afterwards sent to *Edward*, to oblige him to resign his crown.

Q. Would the King consent to it?

A. The deputies had no sooner told him the resolutions taken by the assembly, but he fainted away; and afterwards shedding a flood of tears, quietly submitted to every thing required of him.

Q. What became of *Edward* afterwards?

A. *Henry* of *Lancaster*, who had the care of him, being suspected by the Queen, and by her favourite *Mortimer*, (with whom she held a secret correspondence) they had the monarch convey'd from the castle of *Kennelworth* to that of *Berkley*, where Sir *Thomas Gourney* and Sir *John Maltravers* treated him most unworthily; and afterwards put him to death in a very cruel manner; a hot iron being thrust into his fundament, through a pipe made of horn, in order that it might leave no scar behind it; and in these cruel torments the unfortunate King expired, in *October* 1327, after a reign of twenty years.

Q. What became of his enemies ?

A. The two wicked wretches, who had perpetrated this murder, ended their lives unhappily ; *Gourkey* dying by the hands of the executioner, and *Maltravers* perishing for want : *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, the late King's brother, was beheaded by the intrigues of the Queen and *Mortimer*. *Mortimer*, who seem'd to be the soul of the confederacy, was hang'd at *Tyburn*, for having unjustly accused the earl of *Kent* of embezzling the public treasure ; and the Queen was confined for life in the castle of *Rising*.

Q. What issue did King *Edward* leave behind him ?

A. He had by *Isabella* of *France* his consort, two sons, and as many daughters ; viz. *Edward* III. his successor, and *John*, who died in the flower of his youth : *Joan* his eldest daughter, who was marry'd to *David* King of *Scots* ; and *Eleanor*, his second daughter, wife to *Reynold* duke of *Guelldres*.

Q. What remarkable events happen'd under this reign ?

A. The most dreadful earthquake ever known in *Great-Britain* ; and so dreadful a famine, that men devour'd one another. This famine lasted three years, (according to the monkish writers.) About this time the order of *knights-templars* was abolish'd. These knights were so greatly degenerated from their first institution, and plung'd into such shocking vices, that the several princes of Christendom resolved to extirpate them ; for which purpose, their society was condemn'd in a general council held at *Vienna*.



EDWARD III. XXXI<sup>st</sup> King of England.

From 1327 to 1377.

<i>Popes.</i>		LEWIS IV.	1330
JOHN XXII.	1316	CHARLES IV.	1347
BENEDICT XII.	1334	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
CLEMENT VI.	1342	CHARLES IV.	1322
INNOCENT VI.	1352	PHILIP VI.	1328
URBAN V.	1362	JOHN I.	1353
GREGORY XI.	1370	CHARLES V.	1364
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
ANDRONICUS II.	1283	ROBERT (BRUCE)	1306
ANDRONICUS III.	1332	DAVID II.	1330
JOHN V.	1341	EDWARD BALIOL	1332
JOHN VI.	1355	DAVID II. again.	1342
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		ROBERT II. (Stewart)	1370
FREDERIC III.	1314		

Q. WHO succeeded Edward II?

A. Edward III. his son, a youth of fourteen years of age; and this in 1327.

Q. What character do historians give of him?

A. That his bare aspect drew respect and veneration. Gentle and beneficent to people of virtue, he was inexorable to the wicked. A friend to the poor, the widow, and the orphan, and to all the unfortunate in general; it was his delight to soothe their misfortunes. Though Edward's valour was known and admired throughout the world, he yet was never puffed up upon that account. His subjects were exceedingly dear to him. The uninterrupted union which ever subsisted between his Queen and himself, augmented his felicity. In fine, he might have been considered as a perfect prince, had not his ambition prompted him to break, in an illaudable manner, the peace he had concluded with the Scots.

Q. What were the first remarkable incidents in Edward's reign?

A. He found it a great matter of difficulty, to crush the different factions form'd in the kingdom, in order to restore the

the

the King his father to the throne. *Robert Bruce* taking advantage of these troubles, sent into *England* an army, which having been used to conquer, was thence more formidable.

Q. Did this army gain any considerable advantages ?

A. It made a barbarous havock on the *English* frontiers ; upon which *Edward* assembled an army of sixty thousand men, and march'd out in order to give them battle. The two armies continued in fight of one another during a fortnight, and then the *Scots* retired to their own country : after which *Edward* concluded a peace with that people ; and to make it the more lasting, *David*, the eldest son of *Bruce*, and heir apparent to his crown, married *Joan*, King *Edward's* sister.

Q. Did not the war with *Scotland* break out again ?

A. The lord *Beaumont*, who, ever since his exile, had resided in *France*, went, by order of the King of *England*, to *Edward Baliol*, son of King *John* ; and making it appear that he might easily conquer *Scotland*, this circumstance prevailed with him to go over to *England* ; where being arrived, King *Edward* promised to raise a body of forces, in order to oppose his brother-in-law, upon condition that he should become his vassal.

Q. What was the success of this expedition ?

A. *Baliol* won four battles in a short space of time, and obliged young *David*, and the Queen his consort, to retire into *France*. *Baliol* paid homage to *Edward* for his crown, after which *Edward* threw off the mask, besieged and took *Berwick* ; and entirely defeated the regent whom *David* had left in *Scotland*.

Q. Were the *Scots* subdued by this victory ?

A. No ; a body of malecontents drove away *Baliol*, who fled to King *Edward*. The latter thereupon raised an army ; conquer'd the greatest part of *Scotland* ; and left the government thereof to the earl of *Arbol*, who afterwards was killed in a battle he lost.

Q. Did not the *Scots* rise ?

A. *Robert Stewart*, afterwards King of *Scotland*, observing that King *Edward* was greatly taken up by his wars with *France*, caused *David II.* to be recall'd ; who accordingly returned to *Scotland* with a body of chosen

troops; march'd into *Northumberland*; pierced as far as *Durham*, (which he took) putting all its inhabitants to the sword; and was forming the siege of the castle of *Werk*, belonging to the countess of *Salisbury*, who was herself in it. But *David* was vigorously repulsed from thence, and desisted from his enterprize, upon having advice that the King of *England* was advancing towards him.

Q. Did *Edward* lay any time before this castle?

A. He paid a visit to the countess of *Salisbury*, which gave occasion to some historians to declare, that he was passionately in love with her; but it would be easy to invalidate what they have advanced without foundation; however, we shall make some further mention of that lady, in the sequel of this reign. A little after this *Edward* concluded a truce, for two years, with *David*.

Q. In what manner did this war end?

A. *Philip* promised *David* to make an incursion into *England*, which he did accordingly, with an army of thirty thousand men, and advanced as far as *Durham*. Queen *Philippa* undertook to repulse the enemy; and, for this purpose, put herself at the head of an army; fought the King of *Scots*, who received three wounds; was taken prisoner, and had twenty thousand of his men kill'd upon the spot. He afterwards was confined in the *Tower of London*, but recover'd his liberty by means of a treaty, which put an end to this war.

Q. On what occasion did King *Edward* make war upon *France*?

A. *Charles IV.* surnamed *the Fair*, King of *France*, dying without male issue, *Philip de Valois*, his cousin, succeeded him, by virtue of the *Salic-Law*; which, at the same time, excluded King *Edward* from the succession, claim'd by him in right of the Queen his mother, daughter to *Philip the Fair*, and sister to *Charles the Fair*, to whom *Philip de Valois* was only cousin.

Q. Was this a just occasion?

A. The *Salic-Law* excludes the females and their descendants from the crown; but 'tis to be observed, that this law was not admitted before *Philip le Long*, in prejudice to *Joan* daughter to *Hutin*. Farther, several lords would not admit the validity thereof. The duke of *Bur-*

*gundy*



*gundy* even entered a protest against it, in presence of the peers, to defend the rights of *Joan*, to whom he pretended the crown belong'd, by the law of nature and nations. Hence 'tis manifest, that this law was not consider'd as incontrovertible. *Philip le Long* being dead, *Charles the Fair* ascended the throne, in prejudice to his nieces. From that time no one has offer'd to dispute the authority of the *Salic-Law*. Nevertheless *Edward* assumed the title of King of *France*, which his successors still make use of.

Q. Did *Edward* pay homage to *Philip*?

A. Yes, but with extreme reluctance, and not till after *Philip* had cited him for that purpose; but *Edward* being still a minor, was obliged to submit. For this purpose, he went to *Amiens* with a splendid equipage, and a train of a thousand horsemen. He there paid homage, for *Guienne* and the earldom of *Ponthieu*, to *Philip*, in presence of the Kings of *Navarre*, *Majorca*, and *Bohemia*; but had, before, privately protested against that ceremony.

Q. What was the consequence of these wars?

A. They proved fatal to *France*, in which *Edward* made dreadful havock, and carried his victorious arms to the very gates of *Paris*. He afterwards, on *Saturday* the 26th of *August*, 1346, gain'd the famous victory of *Cressy* over *Philip*; *Edward* prince of *Wales*, surnamed the *Black-Prince*, being then but sixteen years of age, and who was making his first campaign, had the honour of that victory. The *French* sustained a great loss in this engagement. Among the slain were the King of *Bohemia*, who was blind, and died, fighting for *France*, agreeably to his wish; the duke of *Alençon*, King *Philip*'s brother; the duke of *Lorraine*; the earl of *Flanders*; the earl of *Blois*; fifteen other noblemen of the first distinction; one thousand two hundred knights; and more than eighty standards. Historians relate, that the *English* first employ'd cannon in this memorable battle; and declare that the *French* were not as yet acquainted with it. The success of this battle is partly imputed to the surprize which the novelty of those tremendous messengers of death occasion'd.

Q. Did King *Edward* reap any considerable advantage by this victory?

## 106 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* He besieged *Calais*, and took it after a year's siege, *Philip* march'd with an army of an hundred and fifty thousand men in order to succour that town; but *Edward* was so strongly entrench'd, that there was no possibility even of attacking him.

Q In what manner was *Calais* taken?

*A.* The besieged were starved out; for, when they capitulated, the fortifications were found as entire as the first day of the siege.

Q Did this monarch gain no other advantages over *France*?

*A.* *Edward* Prince of *Wales* having made incursions quite to the gates of *Bourges*, with an army of twelve thousand men; *John*, son and successor of *Philip*, assembling an army of sixty thousand men, came up with him, at a place call'd *Maupertuis* near *Poitiers*, and obliged him to fight.

Q What was the event of this battle?

*A.* Very glorious for the Prince of *Wales*, who entirely routed the *French*, took King *John*, and *Philip* his fourth son prisoners; and killed about six thousand of the *French*, among whom were the duke of *Bourbon*, and the constable of *France*, about fifty of the greatest noblemen of the kingdom, and eight hundred gentlemen. The Prince of *Wales* gained universal admiration, by the modest and generous treatment he gave the captive King. His father King *Edward* behaved likewise with great generosity towards him; but King *Edward* having resolved to carry his arms into *France*, imprison'd King *John* in the *Tower of London*.

Q Did not *Edward* flatter himself that this victory would ensure him the conquest of *France*?

*A.* Yes; and what confirm'd him still more in it, was the revolt of *Charles le Mauvais*, King of *Navarre*.

Q Was he successful therein?

*A.* No; for *Charles*, at that time *Dauphin*, disconcerted all the great projects he had formed; threw the King of *Navarre* into prison; and disposed every thing so advantageously, that the King of *England*, after having attempted the siege of *Rheims* without success, and laid waste the country to the very gates of *Paris*; not being

able to draw him out of the walls thereof, consented to a peace.

Q. Where, and on what conditions, was it concluded?

A. In the village of *Bretigne*. King *John* was to pay three millions of crowns in gold for his ransom; and resign'd to the *English* the entire sovereignty of *Guienne*, *Xaintonge*, *Angoumois*, *Agnois*, *Perigord*, *Rouerge*, *Lingest*, *Quercy*; the earldoms of *Guienes*, and *Ponthieu*; and likewise those of *Poitou*, *Boulogne*, and *Calais*. I forbear to specify the remaining articles of the peace, which were sign'd the 8th of *May*, 1360.

Q. Was this peace duly executed?

A. Yes; *John* was set at liberty, after having been detain'd four years, one month, and five days. That King observed the most minute articles of the treaty, notwithstanding the offence he thereby gave to his subjects; and even cross'd into *England*, to settle certain controverted points between himself and King *Edward*; and died among the *English*, the 8th of *April*, 1364.

Q. Did *Charles V.* observe the articles of peace as faithfully?

A. No, he making war upon King *Edward*, which proved as fatal to him, as the foregoing had been advantageous; for that wise monarch vanquish'd him in several battles, though he did not stir out of his palace; and drove the *English* out of many of the strong holds they possess'd in *France*.

Q. Did King *Edward* engage in any other wars?

A. He espoused the interest of his son-in-law *John* earl of *Montfort*, against *Charles* of *Blois*; and though he was not so fortunate, as to put an end to that war, when he cross'd into *Bretagne*, he yet had the satisfaction to see it concluded pursuant to his wishes; for *Charles* lost this battle, together with his dukedom and his life, in the engagement fought at *Avrai*, the 29th of *September*, 1364.

Q. What other remarkable actions were performed by *Edward*?

A. The *English* merchants having complained to him, of certain *Spanish* ships which infested the coasts, and did them very great prejudice, the King promised to check  
th



their depredations. Thereupon having assembled such of his ships as were equipp'd for his purpose, he himself gave chase to the pirates; attack'd and defeated them, took twenty-six of their ships; and sunk several of them, and dispersed all the rest. This engagement, though not a very important one, appeared so glorious to *Edward*, that he, to perpetuate the memory of it, caused a gold coin to be struck, in which he himself was represented as on board a ship, with his sword drawn.

Q. What is particularly ascribed to King *Edward*?

A. The institution of the order of the *Garter*, the most illustrious in *England*, and perhaps in the whole world.

Q. Is the occasion of it known?

A. 'Tis pretended that its rise was from the countess of *Salisbury's* garter, which, falling from her leg, the King took it up in a ball, as that lady was dancing; but as she imagined the monarch had some other design in view; and having discovered her surprize to him upon that account, the King, to justify himself, said to her, *Honî soit qui mal y pense*; or, *Evil to that man who thinks ill of it*; afterwards adding, *Many a man has laugh'd at the garter, who will think it a great honour to wear such an one*. 'Tis added, that in remembrance of this incident, he instituted the Order of the *Garter*, to which he gave as a motto the words spoke by him to the countess.

Q. Pray give some account of his family.

A. He had, by his Queen *Philippa* of *Hainault*, *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, surnamed, by the *English*, the *Black Prince*, because he wore black armour; the most valiant hero of the age. His father bestowing on him the government of his foreign dominions, he signaliz'd himself in them by a thousand illustrious acts. He went into *Spain*, in order to succour *Peter the Cruel*, and beat *Henry* *Trastamare*, who disputed the crown with him; and after gaining immortal glory died in the flower of his age, *June* 8th, 1376, aged forty-six years, deeply regretted by the whole *English* nation. Prince *Edward* possess'd all the virtues in an eminent degree. His experience as a general, was equal to his valour as a soldier: He was brave without ferocity, and haughty in combat; but very affable in conversation, and surprisngly modest. He was ever submissive  
and



*Handwritten signature or initials, possibly "R. L."*



INSTITUTION  
of the Order of the Garter

J. Wale sculp

Published Apr. 18. 1747. By T. Arley

J. Child sculp



and obedient to the King his father, he never giving him the least subject of discontent. Generous and liberal, it was his greatest pleasure to reward merit wherever he found it. In a word, he possess'd all the qualities that constitute the true hero. The parliament assisted at his funeral.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Yes; to *Joan* his cousin, daughter of *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, beheaded at the beginning of this reign, (as was observed) widow of *Thomas* earl of *Holland*. The King his father thought it but just, in consideration of the great services the Prince had done him, to permit him to marry that lady, he being passionately in love with her; and so exquisite were her charms, that she was generally call'd, *The beautiful Joan*.

Q. Had he any issue by her?

A. Yes; *Edward*, who died at seven years of age, and *Richard*, who succeeded to the crown of *England*.

Q. Who are the other children of King *Edward III*?

A. He had twelve in all by his Queen, some whereof died before him: These other sons are, *William* of *Hatfield*; *Lionel* duke of *Clarence*; *John* of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaster*; who was twice marry'd in his father's lifetime, and had children, of whom I shall have occasion to speak in the succeeding reigns; *Edmund* duke of *York*; *William* of *Windsor*, who died young; and *Thomas* duke of *Gloucester*. He also had five daughters, viz. *Isabella*, who marry'd the earl of *Soissons*; *Joan*, betroth'd to a Prince of *Castile*, but died in her journey to *Spain*, whether she was going to consummate her marriage; *Blanche*, who lived but a few years; *Mary*, who marry'd the duke of *Bretagne*; and *Margaret*, wife to *John Hastings* earl of *Pembroke*.

Q. Of what distemper did King *Edward III*. die?

A. Of a kind of *St. Anthony's-Fire*, in his palace at *Sheen*, now called *Richmond* (seated on the river *Thames*) the 21<sup>st</sup> of *June*, 1377, in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and the fifty-first of his reign. Before he left the world, he had the mortification to see the world forsake him. *Alice*, his favourite, when she saw him near his end, seized the most precious things she could lay her hands on; and tearing the ring from his finger, went off. His courtiers,  
and

## 110 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

and even his chaplains, gave him no less tokens of their ingratitude.

2. Did not the celebrated *John Wickliff* live under this reign.

A. Yes; and this divine being convinced of the falseness of the doctrine of the real presence, pilgrimages, purgatory, and such like abominable impositions of the church of *Rome*, justly inveigh'd, in all his sermons, against those doctrines, as also against the clergy; for which being cited to appear before the bishop of *London*, it occasioned great tumults. *Wickliff* was a man of great piety and learning; notwithstanding which, in an assembly held at *Oxford*, his tenets were solemnly condemned; however he escaped the malice of his enemies, and died (as he desired) peaceably in his parish of *Lutterworth*, anno 1384. He is justly consider'd as one of the most eminent reformers of the church.

RICHARD

# RICHARD II. XXXII<sup>d</sup> King of England.

From 1377 to 1399.

<i>Popes.</i>		WENCESLAUS	1378
GREGORY XI.	1370	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
URBAN VI.	1378		
BONIFACE IX.	1389	CHARLES V.	1364
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		CHARLES VI.	1380
JOHN VI.	1355	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
EMANUEL II.	1391		
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		ROBERT II.	1370
CHARLES IV.	1347	ROBERT III.	1390

2. WHO succeeded King Edward III ?

*A.* Richard II. (aged eleven years) his grandson, born at *Bordeaux*, the 6th of *January*, 1366 ; declared Prince of *Wales* in 1377 ; and crown'd King the 16th of *July*, of the same year ; twenty-four days after *Edward's* death. 'Tis at this coronation, that some historians fix the champion coming into *Westminster-hall*, and giving his challenge ; but this custom is certainly of greater antiquity.

2. Who govern'd the kingdom during his minority ?

*A.* The duke of *Lancaster* ; the earl of *Cambridge*, afterwards duke of *York* ; and the duke of *Gloucester*, his uncles. These being ambitious of preserving the sovereign authority in their own hands, were continually exclaiming against his government, and spiriting up the people against his favourites.

2. Who were they ?

*A.* Robert de Vere, earl of *Oxford*, whom Richard created marquis of *Dublin*, and duke of *Ireland* ; Alexander Nevil, archbishop of *York* ; Michael de la Pole, son to a merchant of *London* ; and judge *Tresilian*, who was never at a loss to find out arguments or reasons, to enforce whatever might be agreeable to the King's inclinations.

2. Did any memorable action happen in the beginning of his reign ?

*A.*



*A.* The Scots defeated the *English* army, which was follow'd by a three years truce. The *French* scour'd the *English* coasts; after which *Richard* carried his arms into *France*, but without success. This war was ended by a truce, for twenty-eight years; and by the marriage of *Isabel* daughter of *Charles VI.* with *Richard*.

Q. Had he any troubles during his reign?

*A.* Yes; for, abstracted from those which the followers of *Wickliff* raised in *London* and in other places; the dukes his uncles (*Gloucester* in particular) were almost continually in arms against him.

Q. What reasons did those princes give for this behaviour?

*A.* The uneasiness they felt, to see persons of obscure birth in those seats, which they themselves ought to have held in the council: not to mention, that the favourites had secretly conspired to take away their lives.

Q. What was the result of these factions?

*A.* They brought the kingdom to the brink of ruin, and proved the death of several noblemen; for the King having notice of the secret practices the duke of *Gloucester* was carrying on against him, caused him to be smother'd at *Calais*, where he had imprison'd him; *Richard Fitz-Allan* earl of *Arundel* was beheaded; *Thomas Beauchamp* earl of *Warwick* was condemned to perpetual exile in the *Isle of Man*, and *Henry* duke of *Hereford* was banish'd the kingdom.

Q. Did this put a stop to the insurrections?

*A.* No; for the duke of *Hereford*, now duke of *Lancaster* by the death of his father, who had withdrawn himself to the court of *Charles VI.* was recall'd by the *English* nobility, in order to head the malecontents; these being resolved to bear no longer with the King's lavishness and profusion.

Q. Had *Lancaster* the courage to head them?

*A.* The duke of *Bretagne* having furnished him with troops and ships, he set out from *Vannes*, in the beginning of *July*; and arrived safe in *England*, very near a place called *Ravenspur* in *Yorkshire*, where he was received by the people as their delivering angel.

Q. Was he not opposed?

*A.*

*A* Richard was then in *Ireland*, where he was endeavouring to subvert the people of it, who had rebell'd: and *Edmund* duke of *York*, at that time regent, seeing himself universally abandon'd; and being unable to levy any forces, retired to his own palace, when he found that it would be impossible for him to stem the torrent.

2. What happen'd upon this?

*A* Richard being return'd from *Ireland*, was seized and imprison'd in the castle of *Flint*, near *Chester*; and afterwards carry'd to *London*, where the duke had assembled a parliament, who brought the King to a trial; and deposed him, by an act pass'd the 30th of *September*, 1399, this being the twenty-second year of the reign of this unhappy prince.

2. What were the crimes alledged against him?

*A* Of his having oppress'd his subjects with heavy taxes; of squandering away his revenues to very bad purposes; enriching his favourites with the blood of his people; devolving the whole administration upon the former, and putting the duke of *Gloucester*, his uncle, to death, without trying him according to the laws of *England*; for his ruining a great number of his subjects, and executing many persons.

2. What afterwards became of this unfortunate prince?

*A* He was imprison'd in *Pontefract-Castle* in *Yorkshire*, whither *Henry* sent eight men, headed by *Sir Piers Exton*. King *Richard* resolved to sell his life as dear as possible; accordingly he forced a battle-ax from one of those villains, who all rush'd in upon him; but he defended himself so vigorously, that he kill'd four of them; when happening at last to come near *Exton*, who had jump'd upon a chair, the wretch struck the King so furious a blow on the head with a club, that he fell'd him dead. Thus died this unhappy prince, at thirty-three years of age.

2. Was he ever marry'd?

*A* Yes, twice; first to *Anne* of *Luxembourg*, sister to the Emperor *Wenceslaus*; and afterwards to *Isabella* of *France*, daughter to *Charles VI.* but had no issue by either?

2. What character do historians give of him?

*A* That he was the handsomest monarch in the world; was kind and magnificent; but soft, timid, of little genius, and too great a slave to his favourites.

# 114 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Did not *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw* occasion great disturbances?

A. Yes; and these were owing to the heavy taxations wherewith *Richard* oppressed his people, who rose in several parts of *England*. A collector of the poll-tax having demanded it of *Wat Tyler*, for one of his daughters; and the father declaring that she was under the age appointed by law; the collector attempted to satisfy himself, on this occasion, in a very indecent way; which exasperated *Tyler* so much, that he beat out the collector's brains with a hammer. After this, assembling an hundred thousand men, they set themselves in battle-array on *Blackheath*, whence they marched to *London*, where they committed great outrages; but upon a pardon being offered, great numbers returned to their habitations; but thirty thousand went to meet the King in *Smithfield*, where *Wat Tyler* made such extravagant proposals, that *Richard* did not know what answer to make. *Tyler* lifted up his sword, every now and then, by way of menacing the King; which exasperating *Walworth*, lord-mayor of *London*, he struck the rebel so furious a blow on his head, that he killed him on the spot. *Jack Straw*, his companion, who had excited the inhabitants of *Essex* to take up arms, was executed. The rest of the rebels were also obliged to submit.

HOUSE





WAT TYLER kill'd by the  
Lord Mayor in Smithfields.

J. Vale invt

J. Child Sculp

Published Apr. 18. 1747. By T. Astley









J. Child Sculpt

H

BON  
INN  
GR  
ALE  
JOH  
A  
EMA

Q. V  
A  
being  
of S

Q  
A  
Q  
A

that  
were  
of R  
there  
of th  
few a  
first

## HOUSE of LANCASTER.

HENRY IV. *surnamed* of Bolingbroke,  
XXXIII<sup>d</sup> King of England.

From 1399 to 1413.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
BONIFACE IX.	1389	WENCESLAUS	1378
INNOCENT VII.	1404	ROBERT LE PET	1400
GREGORY XII.	1406	SIGISMUND	1410
ALEXANDER V.	1409	<i>King of France.</i>	
JOHN XXIII.	1410	CHARLES VI.	1380
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
EMANUEL II.	1391	ROBERT III.	1390

Q. WHO sway'd the scepter, after the deposing of  
*Richard II?*

A. *Henry of Lancaster, surnamed of Bolingbroke*, this  
being the place of his birth. He began his reign the 30th  
of September, 1399.

Q. Whose son was he?

A. Of *John of Gaunt*, third son of *Edward III.*

Q. Describe this prince.

A. His chief characteristic was, an extreme jealousy for  
that throne, which he had acquired by such methods as  
were far from being universally approved. The murder  
of *Richard II.* will be an eternal blot to his memory, tho'  
there should even be a possibility to justify his usurpation  
of the crown: not to mention, that he performed very  
few actions which can merit any encomium. He was the  
first King who executed the *Lollards*, or those who fol-  
lowed

lowed the opinions of *Wickliff*; *William Sawtree*, (who was burnt alive) being the first martyr for this cause.

Q. Did *Henry* sit quietly upon the throne?

A. No; his reign was a continual series of revolutions, which fill'd *England* with blood and misery. He himself, indeed, always triumph'd over them; but he put so many persons of quality to death, for having fomented these revolutions, that he was term'd the *Cruel*.

Q. Were not his subjects supported by foreign princes?

A. The *Scots* assisted *Percy* earl of *Northumberland*; but they, after being defeated in several battles, were obliged to forbear hostilities; they having lost their prince *James*, whom King *Robert* his father was sending into *France*; this young Prince falling into the hands of King *Henry*, who confined him in the *Tower of London*. The *French* supported the famous *Owen Glendour*, who had prevail'd with the *Welsh* to rise, and take upon himself the title of Prince of that country, in which he maintain'd his ground a considerable time, with the highest success. *Henry* marched against *Glendour*, who retired to *Snowden-Hill*; when the weather grew on a sudden so stormy, that *Henry* was forc'd to march away. These storms were so extraordinary in this season, that the *English* imagined *Glendour* had made a compact with the devil, to prevent the ruin of his country. Some time after this, *Glendour* spent the remainder of his days in a secret place.

Q. Did the *French* do no more than furnish the *English* malecontents with forces?

A. They levy'd considerable armies; frequently invaded *Guienne*, and took several towns. They also endeavour'd to take *Calais*, but with little success; the intestine divisions, which at that time raged in *France*, not permitting them to keep up an army on foot, for any considerable time, against a foreign enemy.

Q. Did not *Henry* foment these divisions of the *French*?

A. He assisted the duke of *Orleans* with troops; which being render'd useless by the peace afterwards concluded at *Bourges*; and these forces not being paid by those who had employ'd them, they made dreadful havock in *Normandy*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, and *Anjou*.

Q. Of what disease did *Henry* die?



*A. Mexeray* says that it was of a leprosy. This King, after having been tormented three months with it, left the world, the 20th of *March*, anno 1413, being the fourteenth year of his reign, and the forty-sixth of his age. He expired in the *Jerusalem-Chamber*, in the abbey of *Westminster*, according to a prophecy which had been made. But other historians say, that he died of an apoplexy.

Q. Was he every marry'd?

*A.* Yes, twice; first to *Mary le Bobum*, daughter of *Humphrey* earl of *Hereford*; and afterwards to *Joan* of *Navarre*, widow of *John V.* duke of *Bretagne*, by whom he had no issue.

Q. Had he any children by his first wife?

*A.* Yes, six; viz. *Henry V.* who succeeded him; *Thomas* duke of *Clarence*; *John* duke of *Bedford*; *Humphrey* duke of *Gloucester*; and two daughters, viz. *Blanche*, marry'd to *Lewis Barbatus* Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*; and *Philippa*, wife to *Eric* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Q. What eminent men flourish'd under his reign?

*A.* The famous *Robert Knolles*, who had been governor of *Guienne*, and signaliz'd himself greatly under *Edward III.* *William* of *Wickham*, bishop of *Winchester*; and *Sir Richard Whittington*, lord-mayor of *London*, were distinguished by their works of charity, and their foundations, so beneficial to the public. It was also famous for *Geoffrey Chaucer* and *John Gower*, both poets, who are generally consider'd as the first reformers of the *English* language. In the reign of King *Henry*, the city of *London* was afflicted with a dreadful plague, which swept away above thirty thousand of its inhabitants.

HENRY

# 118 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

## HENRY V. surnamed of Monmouth, XXXIV<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1413 to 1422.

Popes.		Kings of France.	
JOHN XXIII.	1410	CHARLES VI.	} 1380
MARTIN V.	1417	CHARLES VII.	
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
EMANUEL II.	1391		
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
SIGISMUND	1410	ROBERT III.	1390

Q. WHO succeeded Henry IV?

A. Henry V. his eldest son, born at Monmouth in 1388, and declared Prince of Wales, or heir apparent of the crown of England, anno 1399.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 1413.

Q. Describe the person and qualities of this monarch.

A. He was well-shaped, and warlike; an experienced soldier, and a good politician; he had a very extensive and elevated genius, that was ever fruitful in great projects; to which we must add, that he laid all his schemes so happily, that they never failed of success. Being a great friend to justice, he obeyed its dictates himself, and caused others to obey them. He was devout without ostentation, and a great protector of the church and clergy. He is indeed blamed as being fired with an unbounded ambition; of not having been very liberal; and of being a little inclined to cruelty. This prince had led a very dissolute life under his father.

Q. What were his pretensions with regard to France?

A. He claim'd Normandy, Anjou, Maine, and Poitou; and asserted the right which Edward III. had laid to the crown of France.

th,

380

390

outh  
arent

ch.  
nced  
and  
cts ;  
hap-  
great  
used  
tion,  
s in-  
ion ;  
e in-  
olute

e ?  
tou ;  
the

2







*HENRY 5<sup>th</sup> defeats the FRENCH  
at AGINCOURT.*

*J. Wale del.*

*A. Parr. sculp.*  
*Published March 7. 1746. by J. Astley.*

Q. What methods did he first employ for that purpose?

A. Those of negotiation; and, for that purpose, he address'd *Charles VI.* King of *France*, in order to obtain a resignation of the above-mention'd provinces in his favour; but this transaction not succeeding, *Henry* declared war against that monarch.

Q. Where did he begin it?

A. He landed an army at *Havre de Grace* in *Normandy*, the 21st of *August*, 1415; besieged *Harfleur*, which he took after a vigorous resistance, and peopled it with *English*. During this siege, above half his forces were either cut to pieces by the *French*, or snatch'd away by various diseases.

Q. Whither did he proceed afterwards?

A. He march'd through *Claux*; cross'd the *Somme*, *October* the 19th; and march'd on till he came to the castle of *Agincourt*, where he defeated the *French* army, though four times as numerous as his own, and which had advanced to fight him, *October* the 25th, of the same year; several *French* princes and noblemen, and about ten thousand men, fell in the battle. In the heat of the action, *Henry* was vigorously attack'd by the duke of *Alençon*, who, with one blow of his ax, struck off half the crown, which he wore upon his helmet. Some historians assert, that the *English* lost only the duke of *York*, the earl of *Sussex*, four knights, one squire, and twenty-eight private men. But other historians declare, with much greater probability, that the *English* had four hundred men killed.

Q. Did *Henry* content himself with this victory?

A. After his fleet had beat that of *France* in an engagement, in the beginning of the following year, he made a descent upon *Normandy*, in *July* 1417; and took several cities in that province; winter'd there; and set out the spring following, in order to push on his conquests.

Q. What important cities did he take?

A. *Cherbourg* and *Roan*, in 1418. The latter sustain'd a siege with unparallel'd bravery; for the inhabitants of that great city defended themselves to the last extremity; and would never have been overcome, had they not been prey'd

prey'd upon by famine, which was so extreme, that they were forced to feed upon leather, on all kinds of animals, and the most loathsome things,

Q. Did not the *French* endeavour to send them a speedy succour?

A. The dauphin was very desirous of doing this, but his army was not strong enough to engage the enemy. He had solicited the duke of *Burgundy* to join his forces with his, but to no purpose; for the duke, who pretended to have taken up arms merely in the view of easing the people, made no other use of them than to awe the King's forces, whereby he facilitated the conquests of their common enemy. So that *Roan*, after sustaining a long siege, was obliged to surrender.

Q. Did *Henry* stop here?

A. He conquer'd the rest of *Normandy* before the close of 1419; two hundred and fifteen years from the time that *Philip Augustus* had dispossest'd King *John* thereof, and united it to his own demesnes.

Q. Did fortune still continue favourable to King *Henry*?

A. He took *Pontoise* by escalade, and the whole territory of *Vexin* in *Normandy*; however, the advantage he gain'd here, was vastly inferior to that which he obtained by the treaty concluded at *Troyes* in *Champagne*, the 20th of May, 1420.

Q. Wherein was this treaty so very advantageous to England?

A. *Charles VI.* consented, that the princess *Catharine*, his daughter, should marry *Henry*. *Charles* also recognized him sole heir to his crown, in prejudice of the Dauphin his son; and, at the same time, caused *Henry* to be declared regent of the kingdom.

Q. Was this treaty duly observed?

A. *Henry* marry'd the Princess; was recognized regent, and as such put a garrison into *Paris*, and several more of the chief cities of the kingdom. And tho' the Dauphin strongly opposed his conquests, and his troops defeated a body of horse, and kill'd the duke of *Clarence*, brother to King *Henry*, at *Baugé*, the 3d of April, 1421; 'tis to be presumed that *Henry* would have maintained, by force of arms, the declaration which his father-in-law made,

had



had he not been carry'd off by a bloody-flux in *Vincennes*, August the 31st, 1422, in the thirty-fourth year of his age, after a triumphant and glorious reign of nine years and five months.

Q. Did King *Charles VI.* survive his son-in-law for any time?

A. Only fifty-five days; and *Henry's* death gave a new turn to the *English* affairs.

Q. Was not this prince an enemy to the *Lollards*?

A. Yes; Sir *John Oldcastle*, lord *Cobham*, one of the chief of them, was seized by his order, and imprison'd in the *Tower*, whence he made his escape; but being afterwards retaken, was hang'd up at the waist, by a chain, and burnt alive. He died with wonderful resolution. This brave man was the first among the nobility, who suffered upon a religious account.

Q. Did *Henry* leave any issue?

A. Only one son, viz. *Henry VI.* brought him by *Catherine* his wife; who notwithstanding she was the widow of so great a Prince, and descended from the most illustrious houses in *Europe*, marry'd, some time after, a *Welsh* gentleman called *Owen Tudor*; which greatly offended both the *English* and *French*. 'Tis pretended that this gentleman was sprung from the ancient Kings of *Wales*; but 'tis uncertain whether this descent can be well prov'd. By *Owen Tudor* she had three sons, viz. *Edmund*, *Jasper*, and *Owen*. The eldest marry'd *Margaret*, only daughter of *John Beaufort*, duke of *Somerset*, grandson to *John*, of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaster*, by *Catherine Roet*, his third wife. He was father to *Henry VII.* as will be afterwards shewn.

HENRY VI. *surnamed* of Windsor,  
XXXV<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1422 to 1461.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
MARTIN V.	1417	SIGISMUND	1410
EUGENIUS IV.	1431	ALBERT II.	1438
NICHOLAS V.	1447	FREDERIC IV.	1440
CALIXTUS III.	1455	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
PIUS II.	1458	CHARLES VII.	1422
		LEWIS XI.	1440
		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		ROBERT III.	1390
EMANUEL II.	1391	JAMES I.	1424
JOHN VII.	1426	JAMES II.	1437
CONSTANTINE III. <i>and</i>		JAMES III.	1460
<i>last Emperor,</i>	1448		

2. **W**HO ascended the throne after Henry V?

*A.* Henry VI. his son, being then but nine months old.

2. Where was this prince born?

*A.* At Windsor, December 6, 1421. The year following he succeeded his father; and upon the death of Charles VI. was recognized King of France, by above half that kingdom. Henry was dethroned in 1461, but recovered his crown, anno 1471; and in 1472 lost it, together with his life.

2. What is the character of Henry VI?

*A.* He was a just, chaste, temperate, and pious prince, who resigned himself wholly to the dispensations of providence. He bore, with uncommon patience, all the sinister accidents of life. His only defect was, a sort of weakness of mind, which render'd him incapable of governing his kingdom without the assistance of others.

2. Who was entrusted with the administration of affairs during the minority of Henry VI?

*A.* John duke of Bedford was appointed protector; and, in his absence, Humphrey duke of Gloucester; whilst Thomas Beaufort

*Beaufort* duke of *Exeter*, and the bishop of *Winchester*, were entrusted with the prince's education.

Q. What was the state of this prince's dominions, upon his accession?

A. *England* and *Ireland* enjoy'd a profound peace; but *Charles VII.* exerted his utmost, in order to support himself upon the throne of *France*.

Q. Was he successful?

A. No; he losing the battles of *Crevant* and *Verneuil*: a body of *English* troops were indeed defeated at *Gravelle* by his generals; but this success was of no advantage to *Charles*; the *English* dispossessing him of so many strongholds, that the only title they then bestowed upon him, was that of the *Little King of Bourges*; and we may reasonably presume, that *King Henry's* forces would have soon drove him on the other side the *Loire*, had they taken *Orleans*.

Q. Did the *English* lay siege to it?

A. Yes; they invested it the 12th of *October*, 1428; and after having routed the several bodies of men sent to throw provisions into that city, it was look'd upon as lost; when *Joan of Arc*, a young shepherdess, aged only twenty-one years, born in the village of *Domremy* in *Lorraine*, came to *Chinon*, where *King Charles* then kept his court; and told him, that she was sent expressly by heaven, in order to raise the siege of *Orleans*, and afterwards to conduct him to *Rheims*, and cause him to be crown'd in that city.

Q. Was any credit given to what she said?

A. The King having committed her to the examination of some divines, they declared, (but on what foundation?) that she had a call from heaven. On this presumption, *Charles* gave the *Maid of Orleans* (for by this name she is known in history) a strong body of forces; who putting herself at their head, entirely defeated the *English*, and enter'd *Orleans*; after which she cut above eight thousand men to pieces, according to the *French* historians, (though the *English* writers mention only six hundred) at the storming of various forts, which the *English* generals had built round this city; and forced the latter to raise the siege with great dishonour, the 12th of *May*, 1429. This sudden victory over the *English* is imputed to the unaccount-



able frenzy and surprize with which they were seized, from the chimerical supposition that they were to encounter a witch ; so filly were mankind in those dark ages.

Q. Did not the maid of *Orleans* continue her conquests ?

A. Yes ; she pursued the *English* close, and dispossest them of *Gergeau*, *Melum*, *Baugenci*, *Troye*, and *Chalois* ; she also defeated them at *Patay* in *Beauisse*, and took the valliant *Talbot*, their general, prisoner ; after which she carry'd *Charles* to *Rheims*, seized upon all the cities that lay in her way, and was equally victorious in her return ; and she animated her countrymen to such a degree, that they were now become as formidable to the *English*, as the latter had formerly been to the *French*. In a word, she roured them in all places where-ever they had the courage to wait her coming up.

Q. What became of this heroine afterwards ?

A. She was taken prisoner in a sally made upon the *English* at the siege of *Compeigne*, the 25th of *May* 1430 ; upon which they carried her to *Roan*, where the *English* ministers condemn'd and burnt her as a witch, in the old market-place of *Roan*, the 30th of *May*, 1431 : however, her death did not occasion the least change in the affairs of *France*, as her enemies had at first imagined.

Q. What measures did the duke of *Bedford* take, in order to check these conquests ?

A. Being of opinion that such of the *French* as adhered to King *Henry*, would have a stronger affection for him, in case he were crown'd King of *France* ; the regent caused him to go to *Paris*, where the ceremony of his coronation was performed in the church of *Notre-Dame*, the 17th of *December*, 1430.

Q. What further measures were taken by him ?

A. He raised troops in *England* and *Ireland* ; and with them reinforced his army ; but the duke of *Burgundy* being reconciled with *Charles VII.* and declaring for him after a peace concluded at *Arras* ; and the inhabitants of *Paris* having paid allegiance to King *Charles* the year following, the *English* lost ground every day ; and, to compleat their misfortunes, death snatch'd from them the duke of *Beaford*, a nobleman of great bravery and experience, and who was very much beloved by the soldiery.

Q. Who was promoted to the regency in his room?

A. *Richard duke of York*, who afterwards was succeeded by *Edmund Beaufort earl of Somerset*; but the latter lost most of the *English* possessions in *France*, by his refusing to surrender *Fougères*, which *Frances de Surienne*, surnamed of *Aragon*, had surprized during the treaty.

Q. How was it lost?

A. All *Normandy* was conquered in 1450, and *Guierme*, anno 1451, after having been subject to the *English* more than three hundred years.

Q. Did not the inhabitants of this province rise up in arms?

A. The noblemen thereof recall'd lord *Talbot*, the first earl of *Shrewsbury*, an *English* general, who was received in *Bordeaux* and certain other cities; but he having been defeated and kill'd near *Castillon*, in 1453, all things submitted to the *French*; and since that time, the *English* have not been masters of an inch of ground in all that territory.

Q. Had King *Henry* any strong-holds still left in *France*?

A. Yes; *Calais*, *Guens*, and their territories, continued still subject to him.

Q. Did not he use his utmost endeavours to prevent such a series of ill success?

A. *Henry* could do nothing; he being young, unexperienced, and still under the direction of his ministers; and from the time of his taking the administration into his own hands, to his being deposed, *England* was never free from confusion and disorders.

Q. Whence did they arise?

A. The ill success of his affairs in *France*, the Queen's ambition, and the pretensions of the duke of *York*.

Q. What was that Queen's name?

A. *Margaret of Anjou*, daughter of *René*, titular King of *Sicily*. She was exquisitely beautiful; had a genius and capacity infinitely superior to what might be expected in a woman; together with a masculine bravery and intrepidity, which would have reflected honour on the most renowned captains of her age.

Q. Did not this princess occasion many troubles?

A. She gain'd an absolute ascendant over the King; took the administration into her own hands; and caused

the good *Humphrey* duke of *Gloucester*, whom she hated, to be arrested; after which she confined him close prisoner, upon pretence of his having a design to kill the King, and seize upon the crown. If the historians of that age are to be credited, he was strangled, by the Queen's order, two days after his imprisonment, at *St. Edmundsbury*; and this being done, she made *William de la Pole*, duke of *Sussex*, prime minister, who was banished the kingdom. To this minister succeeded *Edmund Beaufort*, duke of *Somerset*, a man odious to the *English*, because *Normandy* had been lost whilst he was governor thereof.

Q. Why was this change follow'd with discontents?

A. It could not but disgust great numbers of people: and *Richard* duke of *York*, who had a just claim to the crown, made this pretence to raise an army.

Q. What were his pretensions?

A. He was son to *Richard* earl of *Cambridge*, beheaded for rebellion at *Southampton*, anno 1415; and grandson to *Edmund de Langley*, duke of *York*, the fifth son of *Edward III.* He was, by the mother's side, sole heir of the house of *Mortimer*, or *March*; which house descended from *Lionel*, third son of *Edward III.* and elder brother to *John of Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaster*.

Q. Do women succeed to the crown of *England*?

A. We have already seen an example thereof in the person of *Maud*: agreeably to which the *Mortimers* had a just title to the crown, to the exclusion of the dukes of *Lancaster*; and as the whole right of these princes now devolved upon *Richard* duke of *York*, (as heir to his mother) he might justly claim the crown of *England*.

Q. But was *Henry VI.* an usurper?

A. No; but then he was grandson to an usurper: however, his unwarlike genius, the calamities of his reign, and the fickle temper of the *English*, (who are thought to love novelty) induced duke *Richard* to revive a quarrel, which he had not dared so much as to mention in the two preceding reigns.

Q. Did his success equal the hopes with which he had flattered himself.



A. He defeated the royal army at *St. Albans*, in 1455; took King *Henry* prisoner, and caused himself to be declared protector; he not daring to proceed to farther lengths.

Q. How did the Queen act?

A. It being very much her interest to oppose the designs of *Richard*, she assembled a body of troops, march'd forth against the duke and his adherents; and after losing two battles at *Blorke-heatb* and *Northampton*, she defeated him at *Wakefield* in *December* 1460; killed the protector and his second son, the young earl of *Rutland*, (but twelve years of age;) after which their heads were fixed on the walls of the city of *York*, together with that of the earl of *Salisbury*.

Q. Was the duke's party ruin'd by his death?

A. No: *Edward* earl of *March* his son, and *Richard Nevil* the brave earl of *Warwick*, got together the remains of the routed army, and this they reinforced with new levies; when coming up with the Queen's forces, on *Palm-Sunday*, anno 1461, the famous battle of *Towton* was fought, which lasted from morning till night, and ended with the total defeat of the Queen's army. Historians affirm, that 36,776 men were kill'd in this battle.

Q. What were the effects of this victory?

A. *Edward*, earl of *March*, was proclaim'd King of *England*, *March* 5th; and crown'd, in the city of *London*, the 29th of *June* of the same year.

Q. How old was King *Henry* at the time of his being dethron'd?

A. Thirty-nine years, and about three months. *Margaret* his consort brought him only one son, called *Edward*, who was in the ninth year of his age, when his father met with his ill fate. We shall observe, that the year 1438 was remarkable for a cruel famine, which made dreadful havock in *England* and *France* at the same time, and was follow'd by the plague.

## WHITE ROSE;

OR,

## KINGS of the HOUSE of YORK.

EDWARD IV. XXXVI<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1461 to 1483.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
PIUS II.	1458	LEWIS XI.	1461
PAUL II.	1464		
SIXTUS IV.	1471		
<i>Emperor.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1460

Q. WHAT became of the Queen after the above-mention'd defeat?

A. She fled into *Scotland*, together with the King her consort, and the Prince of *Wales* her son; and met with a favourable reception in that kingdom.

Q. From whom?

A. From *Mary of Gueldres*, mother of King *James III.* to whom she surrender'd *Berwick*, in hopes thereby of attaching the Queen more strongly to her interests; and to obtain a body of troops, in order to recover what she had lost.

Q. Did she procure any?

A.

A. Yes; as also from the King of *France*; and having thus got together a considerable body of *French* and *Scotch*, she enter'd *Northumberland*, anno 1463.

Q. Was her enterprize successful?

A. No; her forces were entirely routed by *John Nevil*, baron of *Montacute*. The year after, *Henry* not knowing whither to retire, and being afraid lest the *Scots* should deliver him up, return'd to *England*, in order to conceal himself there; but was discover'd and seiz'd; and being carried to *London* in an ignominious manner, was imprisoned in the *Tower*.

Q. Whither did the Queen intend to retire?

A. An adventure, related by *Monstrelet*, would make one conclude that she design'd also to conceal herself in *England*, till such time as she might meet with an opportunity of embarking; she being afraid of trusting the *Scots* any longer. The historian above-cited relates, that the Queen and her son were taken by thieves, who plundered them of every thing; but that, quarrelling afterwards about the division of the booty, the Queen took the prince her son in her arms, and struck into the remotest part of a forest; where she would have died, through fatigue and grief, had she not met with a humane peasant, who commiserating her sufferings, conducted her to the sea-side, where a ship lay, which convey'd her to *Flanders*; from whence she proceeded to *France*, to the duke of *Anjou* her father.

Q. Did *Edward IV.* sit quietly on his throne after this defeat?

A. Being persuaded, that the surest way to establish himself therein, would be to enter into an alliance with *Lewis XI.* King of *France*, he sent the earl of *Warwick* to demand *Bona* of *Savoy*, sister-in-law to that King, in marriage; but just as the nuptials were upon the point of being concluded, *Edward* sent orders to the earl to break the treaty.

Q. For what reason?

A. This monarch having cast his eyes on *Elizabeth Widvile*, widow of Sir *John Grey*, and daughter to Sir *Richard Widvile*, afterwards created earl *Rivers*, and constable of *England*, fell in love with her; and finding it impossible for him to conquer his passion, he resolved to take her to wife.

Q. Did so unequal a match give satisfaction?



*A.* The earl of *Warwick* resolved to revenge himself publickly for the affront which *Edward* had put upon him; and the rest of the nobles could not see, without jealousy and indignation, the Queen's relations raised to the highest employments of trust.

2. What was the consequence of this resentment?

*A.* The earl of *Warwick*, the marquis of *Montacute*, the archbishop of *York*, and the duke of *Clarence* (brother to King *Edward*) concerted measures, in order to dethrone *Edward*; and accordingly they raised an army, anno 1469; when they defeated that of King *Edward*; took him prisoner the year following; and sent him to *Middleham-castle* in *Yorkshire*.

2. Did he not make his escape?

*A.* Yes; he bribed the persons who were appointed to guard him; after which he levy'd a stronger body of troops than the former, and then attack'd the earl of *Warwick* with so much fury, that he was forced to fly into *France*, with the duke of *Clarence*. But during his absence, his friends taking advantage of King *Edward's* remissness (who now devoted himself entirely to his pleasures) exerted themselves so vigorously, that he crossed the sea with all possible dispatch, in order to head them.

2. Did the earl meet with better success in this engagement?

*A.* Yes; he forcing King *Edward* to fly into *Holland*, and restoring *Henry* to the throne, the 14th of *October*, 1470; he then summon'd a parliament, in which *Edward* was declared a traitor and usurper, and all his possessions were confiscated.

2. Did his affairs continue in this flourishing condition for any considerable time?

*A.* No: King *Edward* return'd to *England* about the middle of *March*, anno 1471; and made a descent at *Raven-spur*, he having brought two thousand men with him. In a few days *Edward* levy'd a powerful army, and the earl hasted to *London*; but coming to an engagement at *Barnet*, he lost his life in it, as also the marquis of *Montacute* his brother; upon which *Henry* was again imprison'd in the *Tower*, the 14th of *April*, 1471, and *Edward* re-ascended the throne.

Q. Was no farther attempt made to dethrone him?

A. Queen *Margaret* headed a powerful army; under whom Prince *Edward* her son, the duke of *Somerset*, the earls of *Devonshire* and *Oxford*, and other persons of distinction commanded.

Q. What did King *Edward* upon this occasion?

A. He march'd forth against them; and coming up with the enemy near *Tewksbury*, defeated them entirely the 3d. of *May*. *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, with the Queen, were taken prisoners, and the former was afterwards barbarously murder'd; the duke of *Somerset* was taken and beheaded; and the earls of *Richmond* and *Pembroke*, being obliged to fly into *Bretagne*, were there seized.

Q. What became of the King and Queen?

A. King *Edward* sacrificed *Henry*, who was then in the fiftieth year of his age, to his security; and as for the Queen, she was imprison'd in the *Tower*, and did not recover her liberty till the year 1475; at which time she returned into *France*, after *Lewis* had promised to pay fifty thousand crowns (in five years) for her ransom, which he did accordingly.

Q. What did King *Edward* next?

A. He visited all parts of his dominions, and caused above fourteen hundred gentlemen (impeach'd or convicted of adhering to King *Henry's* interest) to be put to death; and to compleat these bloody executions, he caused the duke of *Clarence* his brother, to be drown'd in a butt of malmsey.

Q. For what reason?

A. Because he had spoke, in the heat of passion, with too much freedom against *Edward*, and had even hinted that he was a bastard. Not to mention that he also had drawn upon himself the hatred of the Queen, and of *Richard* duke of *Gloucester* (*Edward's* other brother) who aspired to the crown after his death.

Q. Are these the only memorable transactions in King *Edward's* reign?

A. He obliged *James III.* King of *Scots*, to surrender up *Berwick*, which *Henry VI.* had given up into his hands, and afterwards went over into *France* with a strong body of forces.

## 132 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q Did he perform any remarkable action in that kingdom?

A No; for the constable of *St. Paul* having broke his word with him; and *Charles* duke of *Burgundy* not joining him with an army, pursuant to his promise; he was easily prevailed with to consent to a peace, the first overtures whereof were made by *Lewis XI.* and which was concluded in their interview at *Pequigni*, the 29th of *August* 1475. He likewise confirm'd the alliance with *Portugal*, renew'd that with the King of *Denmark* concerning the *Hanse-towns*; and concluded a treaty with the King of *Castile*.

Q How did King *Edward* employ himself after all his wars were ended?

A In improving the civil government; in restoring things to the regularity and good order they were in before the breaking out of the wars; and in encouraging trade and all the polite arts.

Q What were the qualities of *Edward*?

A Before he was King he was surprizingly active, vigilant and warlike; but he was no sooner invested with the regal dignity, than he devoted himself almost entirely to his pleasures. When he came to the crown, he was one of the handsomest men in *England*, and perhaps in all *Europe*.

Q What do authors relate concerning his death?

A *Philip de Commines* pretends that he died through grief, because *Lewis XI.* preferr'd the alliance of the house of *Austria* to that of his family; but this is not probable. Some have accused (but on what foundation I know not) the duke of *Gloucester*, his brother, of poisoning him. The most likely circumstance is, that his indulging himself too much at a banquet, brought him to his end. Be this as it will, he was seized with a violent fever, which carried him off the 9th of *April*, 1483, being the forty-second year of his age, and the twenty-third of his reign.

Q What issue had he?

A Queen *Elizabeth*, his consort, brought him three sons and eight daughters; whereof one son and two daughters died in their infancy: *Edward*, who succeeded him, and *Richard* duke of *York*. His surviving daughters were *Elizabeth*, afterwards marry'd to *Henry VII*; *Cecily*, marry'd



to lord *Wells*, and *Anne*, to *Thomas Howard*, duke of *Norfolk*; *Bridget*, who embraced a monastic life; *Mary*, who died unmarried; and *Catherine*, married to *William Courtney*, earl of *Devonshire*.

2. Had not King *Edward* several mistresses?

A. Yes; but he was particularly enamour'd of three, of whom *Jane Shore* was one. The first (he declared) was the merriest woman in the world; the second, the most witty; and the third the most holy, because she never stirred out of the church except when he sent for her. *Edward* left only two bastards, whom *Elizabeth Lucy* brought him, and to whom (tis said) he had promised marriage. These were *Arthur*, surnamed *Plantagenet*, created viscount *Lisle*, by *Henry VIII*; and *Elizabeth*, his sister, married to *Thomas Lumley*.

EDWARD V. XXXVII<sup>th</sup> King of England,

1483.  
*Pope.* *King of France.*  
 SIXTUS IV. 1471. CHARLES VIII. 1483  
*Emperor of the West.* *King of Scotland.*

FREDERIC IV. 1440. JAMES III. 1460.

2. WHO succeeded King Edward IV? *A. Edward V. his eldest son, being then but twelve years of age. He began his reign in 1483.*

2. Give some account of it.

*A. It lasted but two months and twelve days; both himself and his brother being murder'd by the protector, Richard duke of Gloucester their uncle, who afterwards usurped the crown.*

2. Relate the particulars of this revolution.

*A. Richard having observed for some time, that his brother could not live much longer, as he was ready to sink under the burden of his infirmities, which licentiousness and excess had brought upon him, set every wicked artifice at work, in order to wrest young Prince Edward out of the hands of Anthony Woodville earl Rivers, his uncle by the mother's side; as also Richard out of those of the Queen-mother, who had fled for sanctuary to the abbey of Westminster.*

2. How did he dispose of these two princes, after they were in his hands?

*A. He lodged them in the Tower, where the English Kings used commonly to reside before their coronation; when having thus got them in his power, he, to his mother's shame, (who was still living) spread a report, that the late King, and the duke of Clarence his brother, were the off-spring of her unlawful amours; and therefore, that as he himself was the only legitimate son of the duke of York, he consequently ought to succeed him: and farther, that the princes his nephews were either spurious, or of very doubtful birth..*

l,

33

60

out

oth  
or,  
rds

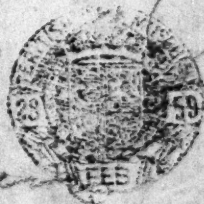
ro-  
ink  
nefs  
rti-  
out  
ncle  
the  
bey

they

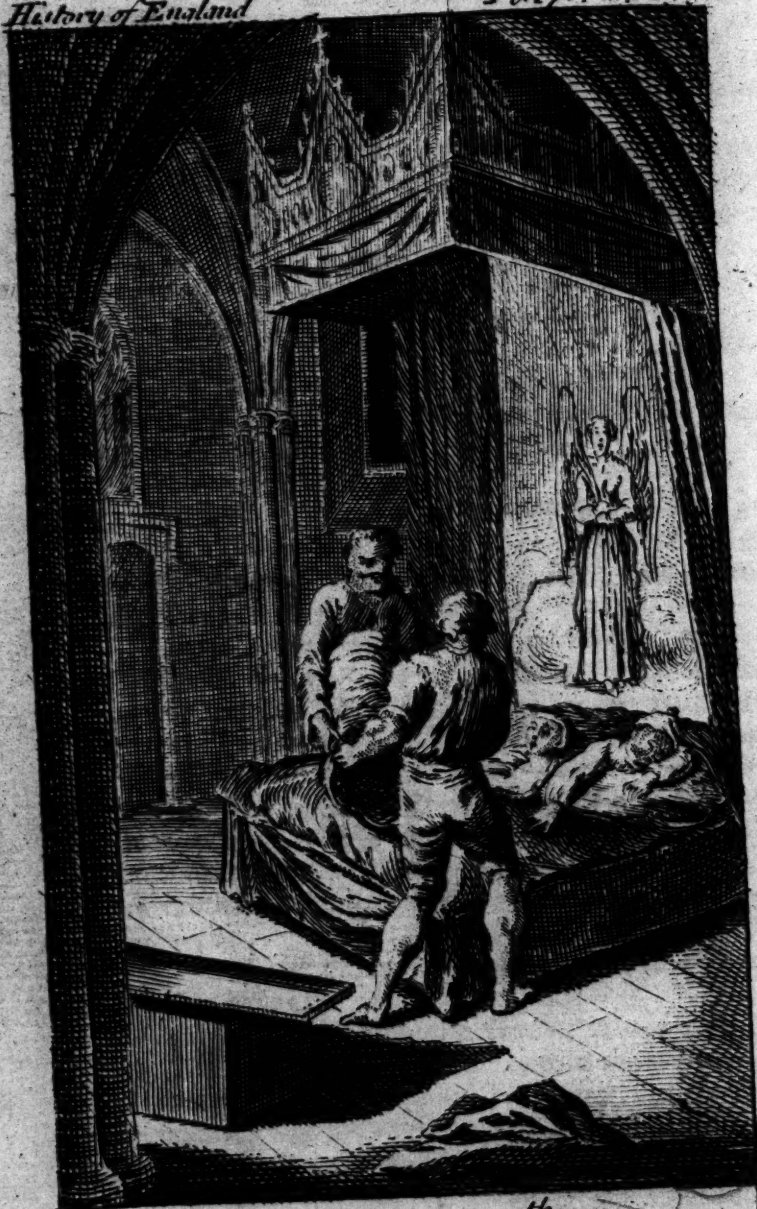
glifh  
ion;  
mo-  
that  
were  
that  
ke of  
ther,  
or of

2

*Catherine*  
*Catherine*  
*Catherine*  
*Stren*  
*L. Stren*  
*Stren*







*EDWARD 5<sup>th</sup>  
and his BROTHER Smother'd.*

*J. Wale del.*

*A. Parr sculp.*

*Published March 7. 1746. by T. Astley.*

Q. Was any credit given to his assertions?

A. People either believed the protector, or did not dare to oppose him; he having a very strong party, who appeared sword in hand, by which means he got all his proceedings to be approved; after which the common people, fomented by *Henry Stafford* duke of *Buckingham* (the head of the party) offer'd *Richard* the crown.

Q. Did he accept of it?

A. Yes; but first made a shew, as if it had been forced upon him. A little after his coronation, he put to death his two nephews.

Q. How was this horrid action perpetrated?

A. The protector, upon the refusal made by *Sir Robert Blackenbury*, lieutenant of the *Tower*, to be an accomplice in so barbarous a scene of villainy, gave the government thereof to *Sir James Tyrrel*, for one night only. *Sir James* suborning one *Miles Forest* and *John Dighton*, (the former his footman, and the latter a villain whom he had hired to commit the murder;) these wretches, in the dead of night, enter'd the chamber where the two princes lay, and rushing upon the bed, stifled them both; after which they were buried under a little stair-case in the *Tower*. These shocking circumstances were afterwards reveal'd by *Tyrrel*, who was executed under *Henry VII.* But their bones, by order of *King Charles II.* were removed, anno 1674, to *Westminster-Abbey*, and there bury'd among the remains of the *English* monarchs. A monument was afterwards erected to their memory.

RICHARD

RICHARD III. *surnamed* Crook-Back'd,  
XXXVIII<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1483 to 1485.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
SIXTUS IV.	1471	CHARLES VIII.	1483
INNOCENT VIII.	1484	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1460

Q. BY whom was King *Richard* III. raised to the throne?  
A. By the people (as was observed) together with the lord-mayor and aldermen, who offer'd him the crown worn by *Edward* IV. which he accepted.

Q. Describe the person and qualities of *Richard*.

A. Though he be well enough known by the abominable action above-mention'd, I shall, nevertheless, describe him (after all the *English* historians) as follows: He was little in stature, very ugly and crook-back'd; was a great impostor, dissembler, hypocrite, and vastly cruel in his nature; but at the same time, had great personal bravery; was sagacious; caused justice to be exactly administer'd to all his subjects, without distinction, provided this did not tend to the depriving him of his crown. I shall add, that he was profoundly skill'd in politics, and had a surprizing command over himself, in concealing his intentions.

Q. Did *Richard* long enjoy the fruits of his guilt?

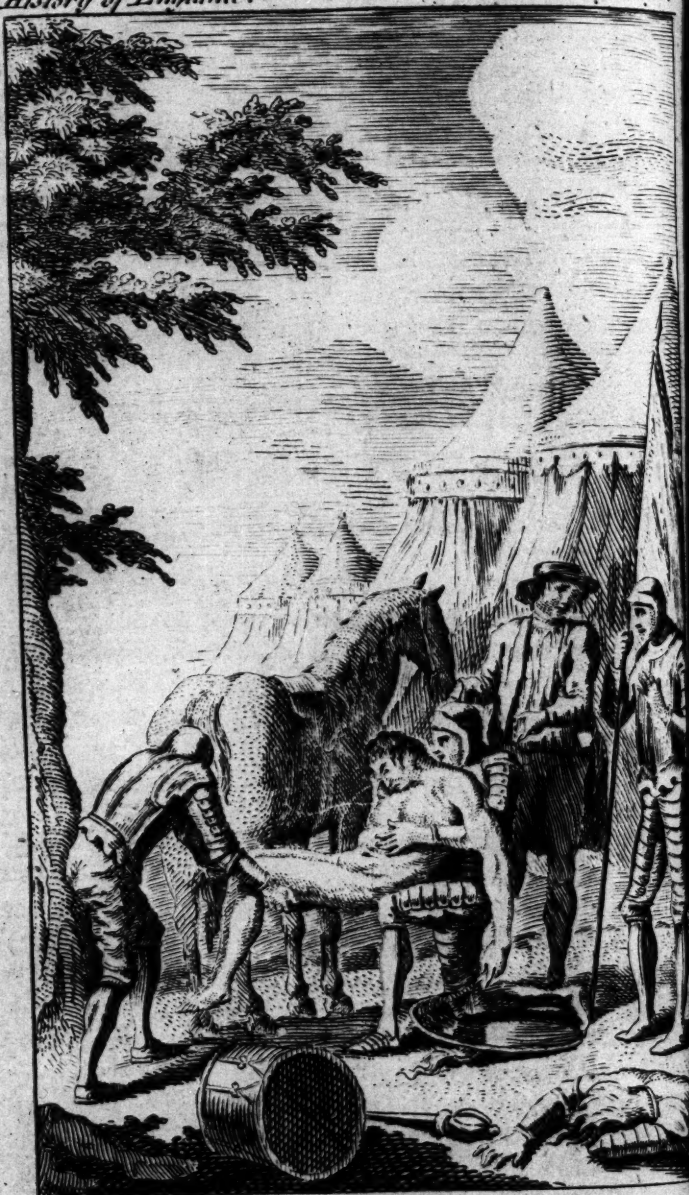
A. The duke of *Buckingham* finding himself neglected, and being highly exasperated on that account, concerted with *John Morton*, bishop of *Ely*, to set the earl of *Richmond*, who was then in *Bretagne*, upon the throne.

Q. Was this design successful?

A. King *Richard* having discover'd the plot, march'd out against him; when the duke, being abandon'd by his army,







*Death of RICHARD. 3<sup>d</sup>*

*J. Wale del. N. Parr sculp.  
Publish'd March 7. 1746. by T. Astley.*

army, hid himself in the house of one of his old domestics, named *Banister*, who betray'd him : after which that nobleman was carry'd to *Shrewsbury*, and there beheaded.

Q. Was *Richard*, after this, firmly established on the throne ?

A. No ; for the earl of *Richmond* being confident that the *English* were very desirous of having him for their King, set out from *Harfleur*, the 30th of *July*, 1485, and landed at *Milford-Haven* in *Wales*, with two thousand men, whom *Charles VIII.* had sent to his aid.

Q. Did he find any friends there ?

A. Yes ; *Sir Rice ap Thomas* joined him with a considerable body of *Welsh* forces. The lord *Stanley* came with five thousand men to his assistance ; and *Sir William Stanley* his brother, with two thousand more. With this army, which, with the succours from *France*, amounted to above twelve thousand men, he advanced towards King *Richard*, and met him near *Bosworth*, the 22d of *August*, 1485, when an engagement ensuing, King *Richard's* army was defeated, and he himself lost his life.

Q. Was King *Richard* ever marry'd ?

A. Yes ; to *Anne*, second daughter to *Richard Nevill*, the great earl of *Warwick* ; by whom he had a son named *Edward*, whom he created prince of *Wales*, and who died in *April* 1484, in the eleventh year of his age. *Richard* left two illegitimate children ; *John* of *Gloucester*, and *Catherine*, marry'd to *William* earl of *Huntingdon*.

Q. What became of King *Richard's* body ?

A. It was found among the dead, naked, and besmear'd with blood and dirt. The body being taken up, was laid cross a horse, with the head hanging down on one side, and the feet on the other, in order to be carry'd to *Leicester*, where it was, during two days, exposed to the view of the people ; after which it was bury'd, in a church in the same city, without the least ceremony. However, *Henry VII.* caused a monument to be erected over his grave, some time after.

Q. What punishment was inflicted on *Jane Shore* ?

A. *Richard* accused her of conspiring against him, in concert with the lord *Hastings*, whom he had beheaded ; but the good defence she made, brought her off. Nevertheless,



# 138 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

less, as the King was resolved not to let her escape unpunished, he caused her to be judged by the ecclesiastical court, with regard to the disorderly life she had led. *Jane Shore* was then sentenced to do penance, publicly, in *St. Paul's* church, in a white sheet, and with a taper in her hand.

## UNION of the Houses of YORK and LANCASTER.

### HENRY VII. XXXIX<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1485 to 1509.

Popes.		Kings of France.	
INNOCENT VIII.	1484	CHARLES VIII.	1483
ALEXANDER VI.	1492	LEWIS XII.	1498
PIUS III.	1503		
JULIUS III.	1503		
Emperors of the West.		Kings of Scotland.	
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1460
MAXIMILIAN I.	1493	JAMES IV.	1489

#### 2. WHO succeeded Richard III?

A. *Henry VII.* filled by some the *English Solomon*, who began his reign in *August, 1485.*

#### 2. What were his pretensions to the crown?

A. He had all those of the house of *Lancaster*; for his mother (*Margaret* countess of *Richmond*, great granddaughter of *John of Gaunt* duke of *Lancaster*) was become the head of that illustrious family, by the death of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, son to *Henry VI.*: and to these

he



JANE SHORE does Penance,  
in S<sup>T</sup> PAUL'S Church.

Wale del.

N. Parr sculp.

Published March 7. 1746. by J. Astley.





he added the several claims to the house of *York*, by his marriage with Princess *Elizabeth*, eldest daughter of King *Edward IV.*

Q. What were his qualities ?

A. It cannot be deny'd but that he was an able prince. He was chaste, temperate, and an enemy to all public and scandalous vices ; assiduous in exercises of piety, and caused justice to be exactly administer'd, in all affairs wherein his private interest was not concern'd. Though he found himself obliged to take up arms, no prince ever entertain'd a greater love for peace. He has been vastly applauded for the good laws enacted in his reign. To conclude, he merited the esteem of all *Europe*. On the other side, he was insatiably covetous ; and his putting to death the earl of *Warwick*, only son and heir to *George* duke of *Clarence*, will reflect an eternal odium on his memory.

Q. Was *Henry* beloved by his subjects ?

A. He found it impossible to obtain their affection, so that his reign was one continual series of troubles and divisions, which were fomented chiefly by *Lambert Simnel* and *Perkin Warbeck*.

Q. Pray give some account of them ?

A. *Simnel* was a young student of *Oxford*, and son to a baker ; he was a comely person, and resembled so very exactly in feature the young earl of *Warwick*, imprisoned in the *Tower of London*, that it was scarce possible to distinguish them. *Richard Simon*, a priest of *Oxford*, a witty man, and ambitious, resolved to set the crown of *England* upon his head ; concluding his countrymen to be fond of novelty.

Q. What did *Simon* in order to effect it ?

A. He taught *Simnel* to personate the young earl of *Warwick* ; and that youth being of an ambitious spirit, acted whatever part they thought proper to put him upon. *Simon* carried him to *Ireland*, where *Simnel* was recognized earl of *Warwick* ; when immediately great endeavours were made to raise him to the throne ; the people thinking that his claim to it was just : and accordingly he was crown'd King of *England*, at *Christ-Church* in *Dublin*.

Q. Was he acknowledged by the *Irish* only?

A. *Margaret* of *York*, duchess dowager of *Burgundy*, and sister to *Edward IV.* a sworn enemy to the house of *Lancaster*, sent him two thousand veteran *German* soldiers; upon which he was join'd by *John de la Pole*, earl of *Lincoln*, (son to the earl of *Suffolk*) the lord *Lovel*, and several others.

Q. Did *Simnel* continue in *Ireland*?

A. Finding he had a considerable army under his command, he cross'd into *England*, anno 1487; but the King's forces meeting him near a village called *St.oke* in *Nottinghamshire*, utterly routed his troops, in a battle, which lasted three hours. *Henry VII.* spared his life, and order'd him, at first, to serve in his kitchen; but afterwards made him one of his falconers, in which station he spent the remainder of his days. With regard to the priest, he was thrown into prison; and so closely confined, that he was never heard of afterwards.

Q. To proceed to *Warbeck*; whose son was he?

A. Of *John Osbeck*, a converted *Jew* of *Turnay*, and *Catharine de la Fare*. *Warbeck* was born in *England*, and spoke his native tongue very well. He was handsome, well-shap'd, had a noble air, which commanded love, and persuaded the people to suppose him *Richard* duke of *York*; brother to *Edward V.* who (as has been observed) sell a sacrifice to the ambition of *Richard III.* his uncle.

Q. Who first put him upon acting this part?

A. The duchess dowager of *Burgundy*, who finding that *Simnel's* imposture had met with ill success, still resolv'd to take advantage of the supposed fickleness of the *English*, by setting up this pretended duke of *York*.

Q. What measures did she take on this occasion?

A. Finding that *Perkin* was a fit instrument for her purpose, she taught him his part; and, in order to remove all suspicion, sent him into *Portugal*, whence he went into *Ireland*.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. A war breaking out between *Henry VII.* and *Charles VIII.* King of *France*, *Charles* invited *Perkin* to his court, where he was received as duke of *York*; but the only motive for this, was, that he might oblige the

King

King of *England* to sign the articles of peace with greater dispatch; thereby to give him an opportunity of going to *Naples*.

Q. What became of *Perkin*?

A. He went into *Flanders*, and waited upon the dukes of *Burgundy*, who first pretended not to know him; but she afterwards recognized the impostor, and declared publicly, that he was the true duke of *York*; and that the ruffians, whom *Richard III.* had sent to murder him, had set him at liberty; after having repented their putting to death the Prince of *Wales*, his elder brother.

Q. What steps did she take in order to set *Perkin* on the *English* throne?

A. She always treated him as her nephew, and enabled him to attempt a descent in *Kent*, and from thence a second time into *Ireland*; but *Perkin* not succeeding, he went into *Scotland*, with several *English* noblemen, his adherents.

Q. How was this impostor received there?

A. Very honourably; King *James IV.* gave him *Catherine Gordon*, daughter to the earl of *Huntley*, one of his relations, in marriage; and took him twice with him into *England*, at the head of an army; but *James* not succeeding in his designs, he abandon'd *Perkin*, and concluded a peace, anno 1497.

Q. Where did the impostor retire afterwards?

A. Into *Ireland*, where hearing, the following year, that the *Cornish* men had taken up arms, he went thither; assembled three thousand men, and laid siege to *Exeter*; but fled from thence, upon news being brought that the King's army was advancing.

Q. Was it possible for him to escape?

A. *Perkin* was so closely pursued, that he fled for sanctuary to the monastery of *Bouley* in *New Forest*; but ventured out of it, upon the King's promising to spare his life; after which he was imprison'd in the *Tower* of *London*.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. The King being informed that he was setting every engine at work, in order to escape from thence, together



together with the earl of *Warwick*, he caused *Perkin* to be hang'd at *Tyburn*, and beheaded the earl; *Henry* gave out, that he had sacrificed this young nobleman, merely to satisfy the jealousy of *Ferdinand* the Catholic, who had refused to bestow the Infanta *Catherine*, his daughter, on the Prince of *Wales*, so long as the above-mentioned earl lived. But we may presume that this was but a pretence, in order to excuse King *Henry*.

Q. What other remarkable incidents happen'd under his reign?

A. The inhabitants of *Cornwall* made an insurrection; elected the lord *Audley* for their general; and advanced quite to *Blackheath*, where they were defeated. The people in the North also rebelling, because a certain tax had been laid upon them, set Sir *John Egremont* at their head, and marched towards *London*; but were vanquish'd by the earl of *Surrey*, and forced to submit. *Henry* knowing he was not beloved, instituted a guard of fifty bowmen, called *Yeomen of the Guard*, to be continually near his person; and these (but not armed with bows) have been continued by his successors.

Q. Had he no foreign wars to maintain?

A. He pretended to have a design of engaging in a war with *France*, in order to prevent *Charles VIII.* from marrying the heir of *Bretagne*. *Henry* concluded an alliance with *Maximilian* King of the Romans, *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and *Philip* archduke of *Austria*; and landing an army at *Calais*, he besieged *Boulogne*, but without success; and not long after concluded a peace with *Charles VIII.* anno 1492.

Q. Was there any thing remarkable in the marriage of his son *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*?

A. This young prince had espoused *Catherine*, daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, but it was pretended that their marriage was not consummated; however, many affirm the contrary; and among the rest *Warham*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, who always opposed the nuptials of that princess with *Henry VIII.*

Q. Had he credit enough to hinder it?

A. No; the avarice of *Henry VII.* (of which *Empson* and *Dudley*, two lawyers, were the detestable instruments)

ments) made him chuse to give *Henry* his second son in marriage to that princess, rather than part with her dowry, amounting to two hundred thousand crowns of gold : and Pope *Julius II.* gave the necessary dispensations.

2. Had the remonstrances of archbishop *Warham* no effect?

A. Some writers declare, that notwithstanding the Pope's dispensation, he asserted openly, that this marriage was not allowable by any laws divine or human. But this opinion not being approved of, the marriage was solemnized in *June, 1509*; and the opposition of the archbishop served only as a handle for the divorce, as will be seen in the sequel.

2. Of what death did *Henry VII.* die?

A. Of a consumption, the 22d of *April, 1509*, in the fifty-second year of his age, and the twenty-fourth of his reign. He was interr'd in a chapel in *Westminster-abbey*, which chapel he had erected with the utmost magnificence; and 'tis looked upon as the finest structure of the kind in *England*.

2. To whom was *Henry* married?

A. To *Elizabeth* of the house of *York*, eldest daughter of King *Edward IV.* by whom he had the following issue, *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, who was snatch'd away at seventeen years of age; *Henry*, his successor; *Edmund*, who died at five years old; and *Edward*, born in 1500, who left the world soon after. Of four daughters, two died in their infancy; *Margaret*, espoused to *James IV.* King of *Scots*; and *Mary*, who had been promised to *Charles* archduke of *Austria*, was married to *Lewis XII.* King of *France*; and afterwards to *Charles Brandon* duke of *Suffolk*.

2. Did not a strange disease break out in his time?

A. The sweating sickness made dreadful havock. The royal palace at *Sheen*, where *Henry* used to reside, was burnt the 21st of *December, 1498*. Some time after *Henry* rebuilt it, and call'd it *Richmond*, where now stands the delightful village so named.

2. What other remarkable particulars do we meet with?

A. In 1492, *Christopher Columbus*, set out from *Cales*, to attempt a discovery of the new world, or *America*, in which

# 144 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

which he succeeded. *Henry Chicheley*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, and *Thomas Wolsey*, who afterwards was raised to the purple, distinguish'd themselves greatly by their talents in this reign. King *Henry* founded a chapel at *Windsor*, and several monasteries of *Dominicans* and *Franciscans*. He turned into an hospital the palace of the *Savoy*, built under *Henry III.* by *Peter* earl of *Savoy*.

## HENRY VIII. XL<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1509 to 1547.

Popes.		Kings of France.	
JULIUS II.	1503	LEWIS XII.	1498
LEO X.	1513	FRANCIS I.	1515
ADRIAN VI.	1522		
CLEMENT VII.	1523	Kings and Queen of Scotland.	
PAUL III.	1534		
Emperors.		JAMES IV.	1489
MAXIMILIAN I.	1493	JAMES V.	1514
CHARLES V.	1519	MARY	1542

Q. WHO succeeded *Henry VII.*?  
A. *Henry VIII.* his second son. He began his reign *April 22*, 1509, being near eighteen years of age.

Q. Describe his person and qualities.

A. He was a comely prince, but grew too corpulent in the latter part of his life. He was skilful in all bodily exercises; brave without ostentation; of a frank and candid disposition, and liberal to excess. *Henry* loved study, and made a considerable progress in such sciences as are seldom acquired by mighty princes. He was perfectly well versed in musick, (some compositions of his being still extant) and skill'd both in philosophy and divinity. On the other hand, he was cruel; and withal very presumptuous, a circumstance, which caused him often to be over-reached by those monarchs, who had any contest with him.



Q. Was not he a great stickler for the See of Rome?

A. No one could have discovered more zeal for it than he did in the beginning of his reign. He even wrote a book against *Luther*, concerning the Seven Sacraments; and this gained him the title of *Defender of the Faith*, which Pope *Leo X.* bestowed upon that monarch, by a bull, anno 1521; and this title his successors have preserved ever since their separation from the church of *Rome*.

Q. Was he always actuated with the same zeal for the papacy?

A. No; for that court having refused to give him the wished-for satisfaction, with regard to the divorce from his Queen, King *Henry* separated himself, together with his subjects, from all manner of dependence on that church.

Q. What do you mean by this divorce?

A. I before observed, that *Henry* had marry'd *Catherine of Arragon*, relict of his eldest brother; but that after eighteen years of cohabitation, and his having had three children by this Queen, he resolved to rid himself of her. 'Tis said that cardinal *Wolsey*, seeking for an opportunity of revenging himself on *Charles V.* who had promised to get him elected Pope, but broke his word; caused a proposal to be made by *Longland*, *Henry's* confessor, to divorce *Catherine*, upon pretence (as he said) that the whole world exclaimed against it; he insinuating to him, at the same time, that the Pope had exceeded the limits of his power, in granting this monarch a dispensation.

Q. How far did this divorce affect *Charles V.*?

A. He was nephew to *Catherine*, she being sister to *Joan of Arragon* his mother, second daughter of *Ferdinand V.* King of *Arragon*; and of *Isabella*, Queen of *Castile*; and *Charles V.* resented so highly the affront put upon his aunt, that he sought for every occasion of revenge.

Q. How did he relish the proposal made to him by *Wolsey*?

A. *Henry* being of a fickle temper, was very much tired of being so long marry'd to one woman; not to mention that having some scruples of conscience, (as some assert) with regard to his marriage with *Catherine*, he consented to the cardinal's proposal.

Q. What happened afterwards?

A. Henry falling passionately in love with *Anna Boleyn*, commanded cardinal *Wolsey* to intercede with the Pope, in order for that monarch's obtaining a divorce from *Catherine of Arragon*.

Q. Who was Pope at that time?

A. *Clement VII.* who was judged a fit instrument for indulging Henry in his passions, because of the resentment that Pope discovered, on account of the ill treatment he had met with from the Emperor, who imprisoned him in the castle of *St. Angelo*, after causing *Rome* to be taken and plundered by his forces.

Q. Did the pontiff grant him a divorce?

A. He at first gave Henry some hopes of it, which only inflamed the latter still more; but his scruples to dissolve a marriage of eighteen years continuance, concluded by virtue of the dispensation of a former Pope, and blessed with three children, one of whom was still living; together with the fear of angering so formidable a prince as *Charles V.* These several considerations induced the Pope to change his former resolutions.

Q. What course did Henry take?

A. He first employed flattery, intreaties, menaces, money, and his credit with *Francis I.*; and afterwards removed the cognizance of that affair into his own dominions: he obtained likewise cardinal *Wolsey*, his chief minister and favourite, and cardinal *Campejus*, to be commissioners for judging of the same. But after the several steps had been taken, and his cause pleaded before the two prelates (both of them his subjects) without his being able to obtain what he so earnestly desired, the monarch grew tired with the tedious proceedings of the court of *Rome*.

Q. Did he still cohabit with Queen *Catherine*?

A. No; he sent her to *Kimbolton*, one of the royal palaces in *Huntingtonshire*; and privately marry'd *Anna Boleyn*, whom, the year before, he had created marchioness of *Pembroke*, and who was crowned June 1, 1533.

Q. Was his former marriage dissolved?

A. Yes; *Cranmer*, whom he had raised to the See of *Canterbury*, annulled it, by a sentence pronounced the 23d of May, 1533, without waiting for that of the court of *Rome*;



*Marriage of ANNE BULLEN  
to HENRY VIII.*

*S. Wale del.*

*Published May 23<sup>d</sup>. 1747. by J. Astley. A. Parr sculp.*





*Rome*; its proceedings being infinitely too slow for this prince.

Q. Did *Henry* stop here?

A. No; several statutes were made, by which it was enacted, (24 *Hen. VIII. c. 12.*) that for the future no person should appeal to the court of *Rome*, in any case whatsoever; but that all causes ecclesiastical should be judged, by the prelates, within the realm: that neither first fruits, annates, or *St. Peter's pence*, should be any longer paid; nor palls, nor bulls for bishopricks, nor dispensations of any kind, procured from the See of *Rome*; (25 *Hen. VIII. c. 20, 21*) and that all persons who dared to infringe these statutes, should incur the penalties contained in the statutes of provision and *præmunire*.

Q. How did Pope *Clement VII.* behave on this occasion?

A. He threatened *Henry* with excommunication, in case that King refused to acknowledge his fault, by bringing back all things to the foot on which they had stood before his attempt; as well as to take back *Catherine*: however, *Francis I.* interposed his authority, and in the interview that monarch had with the Pope at *Marseilles*, he prevailed with him to suspend the excommunication, till such time as he should have employed his endeavours, in order to make him pay obedience to the papal see.

Q. Did this endeavour meet with success?

A. *Francis I.* sent *John de Bellay*, bishop of *Paris*, to King *Henry*. *De Bellay* intreated the King not to persist in his resolution; and conducted himself with so much prudence and moderation, that *Henry* gave this prelate some hopes that he would make his submission; and promised not to separate himself from the church of *Rome*, provided the Pope would delay the excommunication.

Q. Did this prevail with the *Roman* pontiff to suspend it?

A. *John de Bellay* went post to *Rome*, in order to carry this news; whither being arrived, he desired further time to work with King *Henry*, in order to induce him to change his resolution, which was a matter of no small difficulty. As the partizans of *Charles V.* were not able to prevail with *Clement*, to refuse so just a request, they caused it to be limited to the shortest time possible; and were so urgent

to have it executed, that upon its being elapsed, and no news coming from *England*, excommunication was pronounced, in 1535, and fixed up in all the usual places.

Q. What was the consequence of it?

A. It proved very fatal to the See of *Rome*; for the Pope, who now blamed his too hasty proceedings, found there was no possibility of appeasing King *Henry*; that monarch throwing off all restraint, and separating from the papacy, the parliament declared the King supreme head of the church of *England*; granted him the first-fruits, and tenths of the revenues of all benefices; together with the power of nominating to bishopricks: It also passed another act, to deprive all persons charged with treason, of the privilege of sanctuary. Thus the power of the Pope ended in *England*, anno 1535.

Q. What was *Henry's* next step?

A. He persecuted such as opposed his designs; and caused the learned Sir *Thomas Moore*, lord high chancellor, and *John Fisher* bishop of *Rocheſter*, (who had been his tutor) to be beheaded: he likewise ordered the bones of *Thomas Becket*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, to be publicly burnt.

Q. Did not the *English* oppose these proceedings?

A. The laity had the utmost aversion and contempt for the clergy; not to mention the offence which the former took at the licentious lives led by the monks.

Q. Did the clergy exert themselves upon this occasion?

A. The cloistered part of them preached with great vehemence against these innovations, though so just; and the secular priests induced the peasants in the north of *England* to rise, anno 1536; however, the mutineers accepted of a general pardon, and laid down their arms; but taking them up again, they were defeated; and most of their leaders being executed, they were obliged to submit.

Q. Did not *Henry* embrace the new opinions?

A. No; he adhered constantly to the principles of the church of *Rome*; and even caused several Protestants to be burnt.

Q. Was he engaged in any wars?

A. He entered, in 1511, into the confederacy with Pope *Julius II.* formed against *Lewis II.*; in which the *Venetians* had



had engaged with the King of *Spain*, who deceived King *Henry*, the former employing the *English* troops in the conquest of *Nawarre*. *Henry* nevertheless made another league with *Leo X.* the Emperor *Maximilian*, and *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*; but was imposed upon a second time, and obliged to carry on the war singly in *Picardy*, against the *French*.

Q. Did he perform any memorable action there?

A. Not to mention the great honour he received, by entertaining the Emperor in his pay; he took *Terouanne*, *Tournay*, and some other towns; and triumphed in that engagement, called, *The battle of the Spurs*, fought the 18th of *August*, 1513.

Q. Why was it so called?

A. Because the *French* employed their spurs more than their swords.

Q. How did this war end?

A. A treaty of peace was concluded the ensuing year.

Q. Was this the only war King *Henry* had with *France*?

A. Having entered into a confederacy with *Charles V.* in order to attack that kingdom, he landed at *Calais*; and laying siege to *Boulogne*, took it the 14th of *September*, 1544, by the cowardice of *Veruins*, who commanded there.

Q. Are these the only wars in which King *Henry* was engaged?

A. The *Scots* marching into *England*, in order to make a diversion, with an army of 60,000 men, headed by *James IV.* their King; the earl of *Surry* advanced towards them with 26,000 men; attacked them, the 9th of *September*, 1513, at *Flodden*, where they were advantageously posted, and intirely defeated them, in which King *James IV.* lost his life.

Q. Did *Henry* stop here?

A. *James V.* King of *Scotlaad*, having promised to come to *York*, and there confer with King *Henry*, forfeited his word; upon which *Henry*, to revenge himself of *James*, entered *Scotland*; when the *Scotch* army flying, the *English* took a great number of prisoners. This loss, with other vexations so strongly affected the King of *Scotland*, that he died of grief, *December* 14, 1542.

## 150 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Of what disease did King *Henry* die?

A. A complication of humours falling upon an old sore in his leg, brought him to his end, the 28th of *January*, 1547, in the thirty-eighth of his reign, he being fifty-six years of age.

Q. Did he leave any issue?

A. Yes, two daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and one son called *Edward*. He had the first by *Catherine* of *Arragon*; the second by *Anna Boleyn*; and *Edward*, the youngest, by *Jane Seymour*.

Q. How did he regulate the succession?

A. He ordained, by his last will and testament, that *Edward* should succeed him; that in default of his issue, *Mary* should be recognized Queen; and that in case she died without children, *Elizabeth* should be advanced to the throne.

Q. How many wives had he?

A. Six; the first was *Catherine* of *Arragon*, who brought him Princess *Mary*, whom he at first declared, by act of parliament, incapable of succeeding him; but he soon repealed it. Two other of his children, by this Queen, died young.

Q. Who was his second wife?

A. *Anna Boleyn*, by whom he had only one daughter named *Elizabeth*, who succeeded Queen *Mary*. *Anna Boleyn* was beheaded the 16th of *May*, 1536; she falling a martyr to *Henry*'s jealousy. The lord *Rockford*, brother to that Queen, was accused of having committed incest with his sister, and beheaded; together with four of her Majesty's servants, who were accused of a criminal correspondence with her. But there is no convincing or even presumptive proof of the justice of this charge; and we must observe, that the *Roman Catholics* did all that lay in their power to sully her fame, because she favoured the Reformation.

Q. Whom did King *Henry* marry afterwards?

A. *Jane Seymour*, he taking her to wife the very next day; and caused her to be crowned with the utmost magnificence. This Queen was delivered, *October* 12, 1537, of Prince *Edward*, (the succeeding monarch) and of whom she died in childbed.

Q.

Q. Who was his fourth wife?

A. *Anne of Cleves* sister to the duke of *Cleves*. This lady was represented to *Henry* as one of the most lovely women of her age; but he was so much disgusted at the first sight of her, that he could never prevail with himself to love her; so put her from him five months after.

Q. Who was the fifth?

A. *Catherine Howard*, niece to the duke of *Norfolk*, and cousin-german to *Anna Boleyn*. As she was a great beauty, he fell suddenly in love with her; but it was not lasting, she being accused of adultery. *Dereham*, *Man-nock*, and *Culpeper*, confessing that they had often lain with her; were all three beheaded. The Queen confessed that, before her marriage, she had prostituted herself to several; but denied, as she hoped to enter into the kingdom of heaven, her ever having polluted her consort's bed. She was condemned, by act of parliament, to lose her head; and was executed accordingly, upon *Tower-Hill*, the 12th of *February*, 1542.

Q. Who was his sixth wife?

A. *Catherine Par*, relict of the lord *Latimer*. She was handsome, and her engaging and insinuating carriage gained her universal esteem: to which we must add, that she had an extensive and penetrating genius. This lady embraced the doctrine of *Luther*, which had like to have cost her her life.

Q. In what manner did she escape King *Henry's* cruelty?

A. Her caresses and intreaties were so prevalent, that he revoked an order he had given by the persuasions of *Gard-nir*, for seizing, and bringing her to a trial: but she, perhaps, would not have been safe, had not death snatched away King *Henry* some time after.

Q. Pray give some account of those, who were the chief instruments of the separation of the people of *England* from the church of *Rome*.

A. *Thomas Wolsey*, the first who promoted the divorce of Queen *Catherine*, was a butcher's son, of *Ipswich* in *Suffolk*, and born in 1471. He was a student at *Mag-dalen-College* in *Oxford*, and greatly distinguished by his talents. He had been, in the preceding reign, rector



of *Lymington* in *Hampshire*. *Fox* bishop of *Winchester* introduced him to court, and got him appointed almoner to the household. The next year he was made dean of *Lincoln*.

Q. Did *Wolsey* ascend to higher dignities?

A. *Henry VIII.* who had a great affection for him, appointed him a member of his privy-council; made him prime-minister; a little after bishop of *Lincoln*; and afterwards archbishop of *York*; and, by the interest of *Francis I.* he was raised to the purple. *Henry* made him lord-chancellor; and likewise obtained a commission from the Pope, nominating him legate *à latere*.

Q. Did not so many preferments satisfy his ambition?

A. No; *Wolsey* aimed at the pontifical chair, to which *Charles V.* had promised to raise him; but as that Emperor failed to promote his interest in two conclaves, in the first whereof he caused *Adrian*, formerly his tutor, to be elected Pope; *Wolsey*, out of revenge, perswaded King *Henry* to solicit the divorce; which affair afterwards proved his ruin.

Q. In what manner?

A. As *Wolsey* had not credit enough, at the court of *Rome*, to obtain the grant of those things, with the hopes of which he had flattered King *Henry*, he became odious to that Prince; who, tired out with the continual complaints made against him, and the repeated solicitation of *Anna Boleyn*, seized all his furniture, papers, and money; and even impeached him of high-treason; which affected him to such a degree, that he died with grief at *Leicester-abbey*, November 29, 1530.

Q. Who was *Thomas Cromwell*?

A. Son to a blacksmith of *Putney*. He was first one of *Wolsey's* domesticks. *Henry* appointed him visitor-general of all the monasteries, which were suppressed in 1539; and, lastly, made him vice-gerent in matters ecclesiastical, and earl of *Essex*. But *Cromwell* being a protestant, and having disgusted the King by forwarding his marriage with *Anne of Cleves*, he was impeached of high-treason, and beheaded in 1540.

Q. What have you to say of *Thomas Cranmer*?

A. He was born at *Aslackton* in *Nottinghamshire*, and educated at *Jesus-College* in the university of *Cambridge*. He had

had travelled into *Germany*, where having read *Luther's* books, he embraced his doctrines. It was he who pointed out a method to the King for dissolving his marriage with *Catherine of Arragon*, by sending for the sentiments (in writing) of all the universities in *Europe*, which project was successful. The King nominated him archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Q. Did *Cranmer* accept of that dignity?

A. Yes; and he afterwards annulled King *Henry's* first marriage. This prelate had the courage to excommunicate the Pope; and he presided over all matters ecclesiastical, during the remaining part of King *Henry's* reign.

Q. What happened to *Cranmer* under Queen *Mary*?

A. He sided with the lady *Jane Grey*, in opposition to Queen *Mary*; who being recognised Queen of *England*, she caused him to be seized, after which he was sentenced to the flames as a heretick; but *Cranmer* unhappily recanted, thinking, by that means, to save his life; however, he recovered from his weakness, and received the crown of martyrdom.

Q. As the dissolution of the monasteries in *England* happened under *Henry VIII.* pray give some account of this transaction?

A. The number of monasteries suppressed, in this and the succeeding reign, amounted to six hundred and fifty-three; besides ninety Colleges, two thousand three hundred and seventy-four Chuntries and Free-Chapels; with an hundred and ten Hospitals. Their worth, before their suppression, was given in, and they were valued at 152,517 *l.* 18 *s.* 10 *d.* but it is computed, that the lands and revenues belonging to them would now amount to 30,503,400 *l.* and the treasure found in them was valued at 100,000 *l.* King *Henry* founded, out of the spoils of these monasteries, the bishopricks of *Bristol*, *Chester*, *Oxford*, *Gloucester*, and *Peterborough*.

EDWARD VI. XLI<sup>th</sup> King of England.

From 1547 to 1553.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
PAUL III.	1534	HENRY II.	1547
JULIUS III.	1550	<i>Queen of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor.</i>			
CHARLES V.	1519	MARY	1542

Q. WHICH of King Henry's children succeeded him?

A. Edward VI. who, though but in his tenth year, was nevertheless very well skilled in the *Latin* and *French* tongues; and had acquired some knowledge of the *Greek*, the *Spanish*, and the *Italian*.

Q. To whom was the administration of affairs committed during Edward's minority?

A. Agreeably to King Henry's will, it devolved on twelve counsellors, and sixteen regents; but these appointed Edward Seymour, earl of Hertford, and duke of Somerset, one of the regents and the King's uncle, protector.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen during his administration?

A. Seymour, who imbibed the opinions of the Reformers which he had instilled into King Edward, with whose education he was intrusted; was no sooner invested with the protectorial authority, than he approved of King Henry's separation from the church of Rome; and greatly forwarded the Reformation, which hitherto had been carried on but very imperfectly.

Q. In what manner did he effect this?

A. The parliament supported him with their whole power.

Q. What steps did the protector take, in order to settle it upon the strongest foundation?



*A.* He abolished private masses, and caused the cup to be restored to the laity; gave orders for removing all images out of churches; commanded the *Common-Prayer* to be corrected; and confirmed the Reformation and the King's supremacy by act of parliament.

*Q.* Did not so many changes occasion great disturbances in *England*?

*A.* Yes; the common people, not having so easy an opportunity of subsisting themselves as before, because of the great number of monks, who, having been drove out of the suppressed monasteries, were therefore obliged to work; these fomented the murmurs, so that several counties in *England* took up arms.

*Q.* Was this insurrection attended with any ill consequence?

*A.* The rebels, after having been defeated in various rencounters, accepted of the general pardon offered them. These insurrections first occasioned the appointing of *Lords Lieutenants* of counties.

*Q.* Was the protector engaged in no wars?

*A.* The *Scots* having refused to grant *Mary Stuart* in marriage to King *Edward* (she having been promised to him) the protector entered *Scotland* with an army of 18000 men; defeated that of the Queen at *Mussilburgh*, though 30000 strong, the 10th of *September*, 1547; killed 14000 men, took 1500 prisoners, of whom 800 were gentlemen: And the better to improve this victory, the protector entered *Scotland*, where he took a considerable number of strongholds, and plundered *Edinburgh*.

*Q.* Was the war carried on with equal success?

*A.* No; *Henry II.* King of *France*, sent 6000 men into *Scotland*; who joining the *Scots*, dispossessed the *English* of all the places they had taken; advanced quite to *Newcastle*, and carried off a great booty, spite of the protector.

*Q.* Why was he unable to oppose these conquests?

*A.* The court swarmed with malecontents, and the counties with rebels; not to mention that *France* was levying forces, and threatened *England* with a terrible war.

*Q.* In what manner did the protector put a stop to all these troubles?

## 156 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* He suppressed the malecontents by his authority, whilst the King's forces curbed the insolence of the rebels; and the *French* not succeeding in the siege of *Boulogne*, they turned it into a blockade.

2. Did success always attend upon the protector?

*A.* No; he was so unfortunate, as to see the lord *Thomas Seymour*, his brother, (who had married Queen *Catherine Par*; being created baron of *Sudley*, and lord high-admiral) endeavour to supplant him. He was even accused of having conspired against the government, but this was never well proved. That nobleman was sentenced by the parliament to lose his head, and was executed the 20th of *March*, 1549.

2. Had the protector no other enemy?

*A.* *John Dudley* earl of *Warwick*, and lately created duke of *Northumberland*, caused him to be dismissed from the administration; and prosecuted him so vigorously, that an act of parliament was made, whereby the protector was condemned to lose his head, as guilty of felony; which sentence was executed the 22d of *January*, 1552. Though it was with the utmost reluctance that the King signed the warrant for his execution.

2. What actions did *Dudley* perform during his regency?

*A.* He concluded a peace with *France*, in 1550; and restored *Boulogne*, upon condition that *Henry* should pay the King of *England* 400,000 gold crowns. *Scotland* was likewise comprehended in this peace; upon which King *Edward* desisted from all pretensions to his marriage; and restored the towns taken by him from the *Scots*.

2. What remarkable actions did the young King perform during his reign?

*A.* He confirmed the grant made by King *Henry VIII.* to the city of *London*, of *Christ's* and *St. Bartholomew's* hospitals; and founded those of *Bridewell* and *St. Thomas*, together with several schools. He likewise encouraged trade, and granted large privileges to the merchants; and was concerting the best methods, for compleatly establishing the Reformation in *England*, when a consumption brought him to his end.

Q. When did King *Edward* die?

A. The 6th of *July*, 1553, in the sixteenth year of his age, of which he had reigned six.

Q. What were the qualities of this young prince?

A. He had a great genius, and understood the interest of his kingdom; and so sweet was his temper, that he would not allow any person to be put to death upon a religious account; however, *Dudley* duke of *Northumberland* observing that *Edward* had the Reformation very much at heart, made his advantage of this circumstance, by engaging him to disinherit the Princesses, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, his sisters.

Q. What view had *Dudley* in this?

A. He intended to set his own family upon the throne?

Q. On what were his pretensions founded?

A. He had married lord *Guilford*, his fourth son, to the lady *Jane Grey*, eldest daughter to the duke of *Suffolk*, whom King *Edward* appointed his heir.

Q. What pretensions had lady *Jane* to the crown?

A. *Mary*, daughter to *Henry VII.* Queen-dowager of *France*, took *Charles Brandon* duke of *Suffolk* for her second husband, by whom she had one daughter (*Frances*) married to *Henry Grey*, marquis of *Dorset*, and afterwards duke of *Suffolk*; to whom she brought three daughters, whereof lady *Jane* was the eldest.

Q. Did *Dudley* succeed in his attempt?

A. Knowing that it would be scarce possible for him to put the King's last will and testament in execution, unless he should first get *Mary* and *Elizabeth* into his hands; he commanded them, in the King's name, to come to court; but the earl of *Arundel* discovered his design, and King *Edward's* death, to Princess *Mary*; who, immediately upon that notice, withdrew to *Framlingham Castle*, in the county of *Suffolk*.

Q. Did this disappointment incline *Dudley* to lay aside his attempt?

A. No: for immediately upon King *Edward's* death, he published the monarch's last will and testament, and caused lady *Jane* to be proclaimed Queen of *England*, the 19th of *July*; and, spite of this excellent lady's disinclination, she nevertheless was recognized Queen in *London*; but



## 158 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

as her ambitious father was very much the object of the publick hatred, upon the approaches of Queen *Mary's* army, lady *Jane* was universally abandon'd.

Q. Did not one *Ket*, a tanner, occasion great disturbances in this reign?

A. He made an insurrection in *Norfolk*, in 1549; having got together 20,000 men. With these he defeated the marquis of *Northampton*, who had been sent against him with only 1100 men, and drove him from *Norwich*. However, *John Dudley*, then earl of *Warwick*, attacking him at the head of a considerable body of troops, *Ket* was defeated, and afterwards hang'd at *Norwich*.

## MARY, XLII<sup>d</sup> Monarch of England.

From 1553 to 1558.

Popes.		King of France.	
JULIUS III.	1550	HENRY II.	1547
MARCELLUS II.	1555		
PAUL IV.	1555		
Emperor.		Queen of Scotland.	
CHARLES V.	1519	MARY	1542

Q. WHO succeeded *Edward VI*?

A. *Mary*, his sister, daughter to *Catherine* of *Arragon*, who, as was observed, had been disinherited, as likewise the Princess *Elizabeth*, her sister.

Q. Where was she proclaim'd Queen?

A. First at *Norwich*, and then in all parts of the kingdom, anno 1553, after the ruin of *Dudley* and his adherents.

Q. How was their ruin effected?

A. *Dudley* had no sooner retired to some distance from the city, than the earls of *Arundel* and *Pembroke*, together with the mayor and some of the aldermen, who before had





*Death of JANE GREY, and  
L. DUDLEY.*

*S. Wake del.*

*N. Parr sculp.*

Published May 23<sup>d</sup>. 1747. by T. Astley.



had taken an oath of fidelity to lady *Jane*, declared in favour of *Mary*; and having proclaimed her Queen, summoned the duke of *Suffolk*, who had shut himself up in the *Tower* with lady *Jane* his daughter, to surrender the fortrefs into their hands, which that nobleman did accordingly, when he found that it would be impossible for him to support his daughter's claim.

Q. Did *Dudley* make his escape?

A. No; but he was obliged to submit to Queen *Mary's* mercy.

Q. Did she spare that nobleman?

A. She condemned him to lose his head, which sentence was executed the 22d of *August*; after which she gave orders for the beheading a great number of persons, his accomplices. The lady *Jane Grey*, together with lord *Guilford* her husband, were remanded back to the *Tower*, after their condemnation. The duke of *Suffolk* was set at liberty; a little after which, he join'd in a conspiracy with Sir *Thomas Wyat*, who having got together 6000 men, entered *London*, whose inhabitants, he was firmly persuaded, would take up arms; but the very contrary happening, he was obliged to surrender himself prisoner. This rebellion hastened the death of lady *Jane*, who was executed the 12th of *February*, 1554, after seeing the body of her husband, who had been beheaded, pass by. The duke of *Suffolk* lost his head the 21st of the same month, and Sir *Thomas Wyat* the 11th of *April*.

Q. In what manner did Queen *Mary* begin her reign?

A. She set the *Roman* Catholicks at liberty; restored the deprived Popish prelates to their respective Sees; and allowed a general liberty of conscience till the sitting of the parliament, by an act whereof, the exercise of any other religion, except the *Roman* Catholick, was forbid. She also repeal'd several acts made in the preceding reigns.

Q. Did this Queen give no other testimonies of her zeal?

A. Having strengthened herself by her espousals with *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, which were solemnized at *Winchester*, the 25th of *July*, 1554. she call'd a new parliament, wherein King *Philip* and herself presided. Cardinal *Pole* made a very fine speech in this assembly, after which both houses

houses pass'd an act for suppressing the Protestant religion; and restored matters to the same foot, on which they had stood before the divorce of *Henry VIII.* The above-mention'd cardinal then reconciled the nation to the church of *Rome*, after having absolved it from all ecclesiastical censures.

Q. Was a general submission paid to these laws?

A. Great numbers adhered strenuously to the profession of the true religion, whom Queen *Mary* punish'd with the utmost severity; she burning about 300, among whom were *Cranmer* archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* bishop of *London*, *Latimer* of *Worcester*, *Hooper* of *Gloucester*, and *Ferrar* of *St. David's*.

Q. Was the Queen engaged in any wars?

A. Yes; for at the instigation of the King her consort, she came to a rupture with *France* (contrary to the oath he had taken) and sent him 8000 men into *Flanders*, anno 1557, which greatly contributed to the victory of *St. Quintin*.

Q. Did she reap any advantage from this war?

A. No; and the duke of *Guise*, general of the *French* army, dispossest'd the *English*, in *January*, anno 1558, of *Calais*, *Guicns*, together with the castle of *Hames*, and all they then possess'd in *France*.

Q. With what temper did the *English* receive this news?

A. With the highest disgust; and so violent were the transports of their rage, that they exclaimed publicly against Queen *Mary's* administration. 'Tis said, that the grief she conceived on that account, together with the aversion which King *Philip* entertained for her, contributed no less to her dissolution, than the dropsy with which she was afflicted.

Q. When did she die?

A. The 17th of *November*, 1558, at forty-three years of age; after having reigned five years, four months, and eleven days.

Q. Describe the qualities of this Queen.

A. She was extremely bigotted; and to this quality was joined a severe revengeful temper, which she endeavour'd to make the world look upon as a zeal for religion; but

when



*Bishops burnt in  
SMITHFIELD.*

*S. Wale del.*

*N. Parr sculp.*

*Published May 30. 1747. by T. Astley.*





when there was no possibility of her uniting them, she plainly shew'd, that she was no less inclined to cruelty, from her natural disposition, than from zeal. We meet with but one good action in all this Queen's conduct, which was her rejecting the proposal offer'd her by the *Spanish* ambassador, of making herself absolute, and trampling under foot the laws of the realm, and consequently the privileges of the people. She did not discover much capacity in the government of her kingdoms; and the loss of *Calais* will be an eternal blot to her reign, which was exceedingly odious upon many other accounts.

## ELIZABETH, XLIII<sup>d</sup> Monarch of England.

From 1558 to 1603.

<i>Popes.</i>		MAXIMILIAN II.	1564
PAUL IV.	1555	RODOLPHUS II.	1576
PIUS IV.	1559	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
PIUS V.	1565	HENRY II.	1547
GREGORY XIII.	1572	FRANCIS II.	1559
SIXTUS V.	1585	CHARLES IX.	1560
URBAN VII.	1590	HENRY III.	1574
GREGORY XIV.	1590	HENRY IV.	1589
INNOCENT IX.	1591	<i>Queen and King of Scotland.</i>	
CLEMENT VIII.	1592	MARY	1542
<i>Emperors.</i>		JAMES VI.	1567
FERDINAND I.	1558		

Q. DID Queen Mary leave any issue?

A. No; *Elizabeth* her sister, daughter of *Henry VIII.* and *Anna Boleyn*, succeeded to the crown, at twenty-five years of age.

Q. Describe the person of Queen *Elizabeth*?

A. She was tolerably handsome, and had a noble and majestic air: But the circumstance that endear'd her most to the common people; was a certain affability, natural to

to her, and which won her the esteem and affection of all to whom she spoke.

Q. What were the qualities of this princess's mind?

A. She was mistress of a great deal of wit, as well as of an upright and solid judgment, joined to a perfect economy. She was learned; and, as *Camden* assures us, could speak five or six languages; and had so refined a turn for politicks, that she became the wonder of all the sovereigns her contemporaries. She never disclosed any of her secrets, but always concealed them from her favourites and chief ministers, who paid an implicit obedience to her dictates; she punishing them with the utmost severity, whenever they discovered any inclination to arrogate the least share of the supreme authority. But the circumstance which, above all, ought to gain her esteem, is, her making the *English* enjoy a felicity unknown to her ancestors; and her extending their navigation and commerce vastly beyond its former limits.

Q. Did not you say that she was learned?

A. *Camden* assures us, that she could speak five or six languages. *Elizabeth* is applauded for her unaffected carriage; her sincerity, affability, and friendship; her zeal for justice; her liberality, and magnificence: to which we must add, her bounty to all persons of distinguish'd merit, together with the noble protection she indulged the distressed; and the great generosity with which she assisted them in their wants.

Q. For what is she chiefly commended?

A. For having firmly established the Protestant religion. This Queen declared herself head of the church; and assumed the title of *Supreme Governor thereof, within her realms, both in spirituals and temporals*: in a word, *Elizabeth* set the church of *England* on the same foot as under *Edward VI.* She put to death several of those arch-villains, the Jesuits, who, as is their usual custom, were perpetually conspiring against her person and government.

Q. For what other particulars is she applauded?

A. For having supported and assisted the Protestants of *France*, *Scotland*, and the *Low-Countries*: but the death of *Mary Queen of Scots*, though *Elizabeth* sacrificed her



to her own safety, seems to throw a cloud over the memory of the latter.

Q. Pray relate the particulars of that unfortunate Queen's story.

A. She was daughter to *James V.* King of *Scotland*, and to *Mary of Lorrain*, eldest daughter to *Claude* duke of *Guise*, and widow of *Lewis* duke of *Longueville*. She married *Francis II.* King of *France*, upon which occasion she assumed the title of Queen of *England*, pretending that *Elizabeth* was illegitimate, and consequently unworthy to sit on the throne.

Q. Had Queen *Mary* any just pretensions to the crown of *England*?

A. She was grand-daughter to *James IV.* and to *Margaret*, eldest daughter of *Henry VII.*; and it was by virtue of this right, that *James Stuart* (Queen *Mary's* son) was recognized King of *England*, after the death of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Q. Pray relate some further particulars concerning *Mary*.

A. Being a widow by the death of her consort *Francis II.* she returned, in 1561, into *Scotland*, of which kingdom she was Queen. This realm was at that time divided into two factions, viz. the Protestants and Roman Catholics, with the latter of whom she joined; but judging that she was too weak to support herself against the former, who were headed by *James Stuart* earl of *Murray*, her bastard brother; she espoused *Henry Stuart*, lord *Darnley*, son to the earl of *Lenox*; the handsomest man, at that time, in *Great Britain*, whom she raised to the throne.

Q. Did not this marriage bring her into fresh troubles?

A. Yes: she entertained an extreme disgust for her new husband, which soon became public. *Henry*, on the other side, grew jealous of one *David Rizzo*, an *Italian*, author of several famous *Scotch* tunes. This celebrated musician insinuated himself so well in the Queen's favour, that she appointed him her prime-minister. If *Buchanan* may be credited, she used to practise certain scandalous familiarities with *Rizzo*; and *Henry's* suspicions were strengthened by *Rizzo's* enemies.

Q. What was the consequence of her husband's jealousy?

A.

*A.* Finding *Rizzo* in the Queen's closet, (she being at dinner) he caused him to be kill'd by *Douglas*, even at the Queen's door; she imploring very earnestly to have his life saved. Her Majesty was confined during some months; but assumed so artful a fondness for her husband, that she escaped from him, and recall'd the earl of *Murray*, (whom her husband had removed) she knowing him to be a very able statesman.

Q. Was the earl grateful for this favour?

*A.* Yes; but the earl of *Bothwell*, sworn enemy to the earl of *Murray* having got the same place in Queen *Mary's* heart which *Rizzo* had formerly enjoyed, advised her to remove *Murray*, which she did accordingly. The King being highly insulted by the Queen his consort, withdrew to the earl of *Lenox*, his father. His majesty was afterwards killed, on *February 10, 1566*, by the artifices (as was suspected) of *Bothwell*; and not without the Queen's consent and connivance, she marrying *Bothwell* at *Edinburgh* a little after.

Q. What followed after their marriage?

*A.* The earls of *Argyle*, *Morton*, *Marr*, *Atbol*, and *Glencarn*, who only sought an opportunity to take revenge of *Bothwell*, raised an army in order to annul this marriage. The Queen marched out against them at the head of an army; but her troops abandoning her, she was obliged to submit to the confederate lords, who carried her to *Edinburgh*; and two days after sent her close prisoner to *Lochlevin-castle*, from whence she escaped, *May 2, 1568*. *Bothwell* likewise escaped; and withdrew first to *Dunbar*, and afterwards to one of the *Orcades*, where he turn'd pirate. He at last retired to *Denmark*, where he lived ten years in extreme misery.

Q. What became of Queen *Mary* afterwards?

*A.* The earl of *Murray*, who had been about three months in *France*, returning to *Scotland*, assumed the supreme authority, in the name of young Prince *James*, Queen *Mary's* son, by *Henry Stuart*, and the Queen was forced to fly into *England*.

Q. Did no one take up arms in her defence?

*A.* Some *Roman Catholic* lords got together 6000 men, in order to punish the earl of *Murray*; but these forces were defeated.

Q.

Q. Did Queen *Mary* meet with a sanctuary there?

A. No; Queen *Elizabeth* threw her into prison, where she continued eighteen years. The reason of her Majesty's acting in this manner, was, either to revenge herself for the affront Queen *Mary* had put upon her, by a manifesto, wherein she assumed the title of Queen of *England*, and called *Elizabeth* an usurper, and a bastard; or else because she secretly fomented the conspiracies carried on by the enemies of Queen *Elizabeth*; but the chief motive was, the jealousy *Elizabeth* had conceived against her, because *Mary's* right was often put upon a level with hers; whence she apprehended that *Mary* might attempt to deprive her of the crown.

Q. Had this afflicted princess no friend in her misfortunes?

A. Most princes in *Europe* employed very earnest solicitations, in order to procure her liberty; *Charles IX.* and *Henry III.* Kings of *France*, used intreaties as well as menaces; but the latter were far from being formidable, as their dominions were tore to pieces by civil wars.

Q. What pretence did Queen *Elizabeth* make use of?

A. She charged Queen *Mary* with the horrid crime perpetrated by *Bothwell*, of which she did not very well clear herself. Queen *Elizabeth*, after this accusation, sought for fresh crimes to impute to her; and accordingly accused her of being an accomplice in certain conspiracies formed against her person; and this was the subject of the prosecution.

Q. What was the issue of Queen *Mary's* trial?

A. Queen *Elizabeth* caused her to be condemned to be beheaded, and she was executed accordingly, the 8th of February, 1587, in *Fotheringay-castle*; spite of all the remonstrances made by *Believre*, whom *Henry III.* had sent in order to get this sentence revoked. However, if *du Maurier* may be credited, *Believre* had secret orders to solicit the execution of the Queen of *Scots*, although he pretended to have a quite different commission. Such iniquitous proceedings are too frequently seen in courtiers.

Q. Did not Queen *Elizabeth* discover the utmost sorrow, when news was brought her of Queen *Mary's* execution?

A.



*A.* She exhibited as strong indications of her affliction, as sighs and lamentations could give; she also drove her privy-counsellors from her presence, and gave orders for their being prosecuted in the star-chamber.

*Q.* What advantages did *Queen Elizabeth* procure the *English*?

*A.* She concluded, in 1569, a very advantageous treaty of commerce with *John Basilowitz*, great duke of *Moscow*; together with a personal alliance which that prince desired, whereby they reciprocally engaged to give each other an asylum, in case either of the parties should be drove out of his dominions.

*Q.* Was *Queen Elizabeth* engaged in no wars?

*A.* But few; she maintaining *England* in peace and tranquillity, and succouring her allies with troops. The commonwealth of *Holland* is infinitely indebted to this Queen, and owes, in a great measure, its establishment to her. She assisted the Protestants of *France* with men and money; and also King *Henry IV.* which paved his way to the throne. She likewise furnished *Don Antonio*, who had assumed the title of King of *Portugal*, with men and ships.

*Q.* Had she no other wars than those in which her allies involved her?

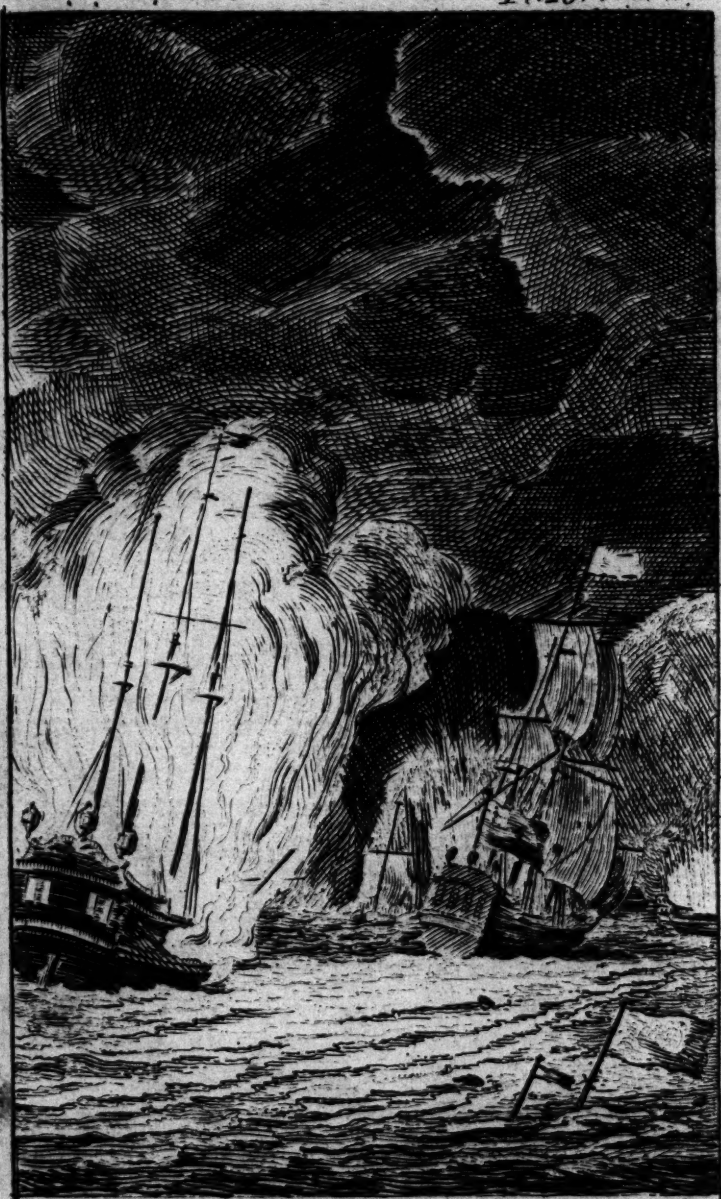
*A.* She sent a fleet, in 1596, on the coast of *Spain*, who took and sacked *Cales*, seized upon *Pharo* in *Algarve*; and made a dreadful havock all along the coast.

*Q.* What was the occasion of these various hostilities?

*A.* *Queen Elizabeth* was prompted thereto, in order to prevent a fresh invasion from *Spain*; and at the same time to take vengeance of *Philip II.* who in 1588, had invaded *England* with that prodigious fleet, which he stiled the *Invincible Armada*. It consisted of one hundred and thirty-two ships, exclusive of twenty caravels for the service of the army, and ten salves with six oars a-piece; having on board 8766 sailors, 2088 gally-slaves, 21855 soldiers, and 3165 pieces of cannon; and furnished with ammunition and provision for six months. Duke de *Medina Celi*, was admiral thereof; and the duke of *Parma* was to join this fleet with an army of 30,000 foot, and 1800 horse; but that commander could not execute his

n,  
er  
or  
ne  
ty  
-  
ce  
ch  
be  
nd  
he  
his  
to  
nd  
to  
ad  
nd  
al-  
who  
ve;  
?  
r to  
me  
in-  
iled  
and  
fer-  
ce;  
fol-  
with  
Me-  
rma  
and  
his  
de-





*Defeat of the SPANISH  
ARMADA.* *C. E. M.*

*S. Wale del.*

*N. Parr sculp.*

*Published May 30. 1747. by T. Askey*



design, the *English* and *Dutch* having prevented his putting to sea, by blocking up the ports of *Flanders*, with forty men of war.

Q. Did this fleet perform exploits equal to what the world expected from it?

A. No; part of it was lost by storms, and the lord *Howard*, lord high admiral of *England*, with the renown'd *Drake*, (who had sailed round the world) *Hawkins*, and *Forbisher*, vice-admirals, coming up with the *Spanish* fleet in the *British* channel, took, burnt, or dispersed the rest; so that of their 132 ships, only 97 returned to *Spain*. The loss sustained by the *Spaniards* in this expedition was so great, that they have not been able to recover it since. The admiral-galleas, after making a very vigorous defence, was taken by the *English*; *Hugo de Moncada*, who commanded it, losing his life. Queen *Elizabeth* returned thanks to Almighty God for this Deliverance; settled a pension on the admiral, and on all those who had been wounded. In the year 1584, that excellent historian Sir *Walter Raleigh* first discovered *Virginia*, so called in honour of the Virgin Queen; he was the first person who introduced the use of tobacco into *England*.

Q. Was this princess ever married?

A. No; her policy and her love for liberty, were so great, that she always entertain'd an aversion to the wedded state.

Q. How does her policy appear upon this occasion?

A. All the young princes of *Europe*, or such as had either sons or brothers to dispose of in marriage, paid her the highest regard; she always leaving them some room to hope, and never giving them an absolute denial; and this, probably, might prompt all the young *English* noblemen of quality, to be continually about her person.

Q. Who were Queen *Elizabeth*'s favourites?

A. *Robert Dudley*, son to the last duke of *Northumberland*. She created him earl of *Leicester*, and distinguish'd him above all the noblemen of her court. Her second favourite was *Robert Devereux* earl of *Essex*, whom she honour'd with several employments, as well as other marks of her favour. This swell'd him with pride and vanity; so that, upon some disgust he had received, he formed a

con-

conspiracy against the Queen; but not succeeding in it, was beheaded, with some of his accomplices. The 25th of *February*, 1601, (the day appointed for his execution) the Queen seemed a little irresolute; a circumstance that has furnished abundant matter for romances and plays, wherein she is represented as tortured by love and rage. Her Majesty was then in her sixty-eighth year, a period of life, in which 'tis not natural for the impulses of love to be extreme violent.

Q. Was Queen *Elizabeth's* reign exempt from troubles?

A. No; for not to mention those sons of darkness, the Jesuits, (many of whom were executed for conspiring against her, and the government;) the earl of *Tir-oen* formed a design to drive the *English* out of *Ireland*, and took up arms in the county of *Ulster*. The earl of *Essex* above-mentioned was sent against him, at the head of a gallant army, but did nothing; at which the Queen was so highly offended, that she caused him to be put under an arrest. She afterwards appointed *Charles Blount*, lord *Montjoy*, vice-roy of *Ireland*. This nobleman defeated *Tir-oen* on several occasions; and obliged him to have recourse to the Queen's clemency.

Q. When did Queen *Elizabeth* die?

A. The 24th of *March*, 1603, in the seventieth year of her age, and the forty-fifth of her reign.

JAMES

JAMES I. XLIV<sup>th</sup> *King of England,*  
*And First of Great-Britain :*

*The Crowns of England and Scotland being*  
*united in his Person.*

From 1603 to 1625.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors.</i>	
CLEMENT VIII.	1592	RODOLPHUS II.	1576
LEO IX.	1605	MATTHIAS I.	1612
PAUL III.	1605	FERDINAND II.	1619
GREGORY XV.	1621	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
URBAN VIII.	1623	HENRY IV.	1589
		LEWIS XIII.	1610

2. **W**HO succeeded Queen Elizabeth?

*A.* James VI. King of Scotland, and first of England; son to the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots, and Henry Stuart lord Darnley.

2. Where was this prince born?

*A.* At Edinburgh-castle, the 19th of June, 1566; and was baptized a Roman Catholick in December, but afterwards educated in the Protestant religion; the famous historian Buchanan being his tutor. As the earl of Murray had seized upon the Queen his mother, the crown was set on King James's head, in 1567; and the last-mentioned earl governed under him, in quality of regent.

2. How long time did he continue so?

*A.* Till January 23, 1570, when he was assassinated. He was succeeded in the regency by the earl of Lenox, and others, till 1578, when the King assumed the reins of government. In 1603, Elizabeth, Queen of England, recognizing James for her lawful successor; he came to London, and was crowned there, the 25th of July, on St. James's-day, of the same year.

2. Describe the qualities of this King.

I

A.



## 170 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* He was a learned prince, but did not make a right use of his knowledge: for at one time he would express the strongest zeal for religion, and at others would be as lukewarm; he was naturally as pacific, as Queen *Elizabeth* had been magnanimous. Hence some wags took the liberty to fix a pasquinade upon the door of his cabinet; in which they gave *James* the title of Queen, and that of King to \* *Elizabeth*. 'Tis certain that *England* was never in a less flourishing condition than under his reign; that his subjects were exposed to the insults and raillery of other nations; and that all blamed the King upon that account.

2. Did not *James* endeavour to procure his mother's release?

*A.* He sent several embassies to Queen *Elizabeth* to intercede for her, but did not presume to take any further steps; Queen *Elizabeth* threatening to disinherit him, in case he made any attempt against her interest.

2. What memorable action did he perform, after his being declared King of *England*?

*A.* Upon his coming to the crown, he promised to maintain, in their utmost force, the several laws which were enacted by Queen *Elizabeth* against the *Roman* Catholics; and commanded all Popish priests and jesuits to depart immediately out of his dominions. A little before his coronation, an intended conspiracy was discovered, viz. to raise to the throne the lady *Arabella Stuart*, his cousin german; and some of the conspirators were executed. The very learned and worthy Sir *Walter Raleigh*, one of the greatest ornaments of his country, was accused of being concerned in this plot; and this gentleman after having been confined twelve years in the *Tower*, (where he wrote his incomparable history of the world) was beheaded, *Octob* 29, 1618. *Arabella Stuart* died in that fortress. A few years after, a horrid conspiracy was machinated. Some *Roman* Catholics, with *Catesby* at their head, intended to destroy the King and parliament, by blowing up the parliament-house with gun-powder, the 5th of *November*, 1605; but the plot was happily discovered by a letter. Several were executed; and among the rest *Guy Fawkes*, who was to set fire to the train.

\* *Rex fuit Elizabeth, nunc est Regina Jacobus.*  
*Elizabeth was a King, but James is a Queen.*



GUNPOWDER-PLOT

Discover'd

J. Mallet inv.

Published May 9. 1747. by J. Holtby

J. Child Sculp.





Q. What title did King *James* assume, in order to put an end to the contests between the *English* and *Scots*?

A. That of King of *Great-Britain*.

Q. Did he not shew a particular favour for *Scotland*?

A. He established a royal council in that kingdom, or rather continued the old one; and invested it with a much larger authority than that enjoyed by it, when the Kings resided in *Scotland*.

Q. Had he no wars?

A. None; he maintaining his dominions in a profound, but inglorious peace, and employing himself in negotiations. He nevertheless sent some troops to *Frederic* Elector Palatine and King of *Bohemia*, his son-in-law; when the Emperor *Ferdinand*, and the King of *Spain*, were dispossessing him of his dominions. King *James* also sent troops to the *Dutch*.

Q. What were the most serious employments of King *James*?

A. The study of divinity; and he (instead of properly exerting the kingly authority) wrote several pieces, in order to put an end to the disputes between those who were for episcopal government, and the dissenters in his kingdoms.

Q. Who were the King's favourites?

A. He had several, but chiefly distinguished *Robert Carr*, earl of *Somerset*; and *George Villiers*, duke of *Buckingham*.

Q. What illustrious men flourished under this King?

A. The most eminent were Sir *Walter Raleigh*, author of the history of the world; and the lord chancellor *Bacon*, whose learning has been the admiration of all *Europe*.

Q. Where did King *James* die?

A. In his palace at *Theobald's*, of a tertian ague, after three weeks illness; he left the world the 27th of *March*, 1625, being in the fifty-ninth year of his age.

Q. How many years had he reigned?

A. Twenty-two over *Great-Britain*, and fifty-eight over *Scotland*.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. *Anne*, daughter to *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, by *Sophia* of *Mecklenburg*.

## 172 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. How many children did she bring him?

A. Seven; viz. Henry Prince of *Wales*, who died unmarried the 6th of *November*, 1612. If the *English* historians are to be credited, he was one of the most accomplished princes, not only in *England* but in all *Europe*. Robert who died very young; Charles I. King of *England*, born in *Scotland*, the 19th of *November*, 1600: Elizabeth, married the 14th of *February*, 1613, to Frederic V. Elector Palatine, and afterwards King of *Bohemia*, from whom descended the illustrious family now on the throne; the princess Sophia grand-mother of his present Majesty being their immediate issue; Margaret, born in *Scotland*, the 24th of *December*, 1598, and who died young; Mary, born in *England*, in 1605, and died an infant; and lastly, Sophia, born at *Greenwich*, June 21, 1606, and who died the next day.

### CHARLES I. XLV<sup>th</sup> King of England, And Second of Great-Britain.

From 1625 to 1648-9.

Popes.		FERDINAND III.	
URBAN VIII.	1623		1637
INNOCENT X.	1644	Kings of France.	
Emperors.		LEWIS XIII.	1610
FERDINAND II.	1619	LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. WHO succeeded King James I?

A. Charles I. his son, who was crowned February 2, 1625-6.

Q. What were the qualities of this prince?

A. According to some writers, he was religious, chaste, sober, affable, and courageous upon occasion; had a great penetration, a solid judgment, and was an excellent man: but many historians declare, on the other hand, that he was too fond of the prerogative, and was so weak as to let himself be governed by his wife and his favourites; and that, by their persuasions, he executed several things, which first



J. Childs Sculp









D of BUCKINGHAM  
stabbed by Felton

J. Wale inv.

Published May 9. 1747. by J. Knapley

G. Child sculp.



first caused his subjects to murmur, and afterwards to break out into open rebellion.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. In 1625, King *Charles* sent a fleet on the coast of *Spain*, to intercept the galleons, but it returned without having done any thing. In 1628, at the urgent solicitations of the duke of *Buckingham*, his favourite, he sent succours to the Protestants of *Rochel*, then threatened with a siege, but those troops did not meet with the wished-for success; they being prevented, by a barricado, from approaching near enough to relieve the town, which was taken in their presence. *George Villiers* duke of *Buckingham*, the chief commander in this expedition, had been stabbed at *Portsmouth*, before the sailing of the fleet, on the 23d of *August*, by *Felton*, a lieutenant of foot.

Q. Had King *Charles* no wars within his dominions?

A. Yes, and these proved so fatal, that they brought him to a miserable end, as will be shewn in the sequel.

Q. What occasioned so sad a catastrophe?

A. The discontents of the *Scots*, who were the first that took up arms.

Q. What was the cause of their uneasiness?

A. The reformation had been received in *Scotland* by public authority, in the reign of Queen *Mary*, anno 1560, a little before the death of *Francis II.* and whilst the Queen his widow was still in *France*. Anno 1566, the general assembly approved solemnly of the discipline of the church of *Switzerland*, as likewise of an equality between the ministers of the church. Queen *Mary* herself confirmed this decree, but shewed little regard for it, by her restoring publicly the archbishop of *St. Andrews*, spite of the opposition made by the assembly.

Q. Was this the only subject the *Scots* had for complaint?

A. King *James* would have established the church of *Scotland*, upon the same foot with that of *England*; and thus intended to restore episcopal government to its former lustre; but as King *Charles* intended to perfect this design, he disgusted all the Presbyterians in that kingdom; the nobles secretly fomented their discontent; and no

## 174 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

sooner was *Charles* gone out of *Scotland*, than it broke out openly.

Q. What was their first attempt?

A. They began by assembling in a riotous manner, and by dispersing several seditious manifestos and protestations; and refused, a little after, to use that form of prayer which the King had sent them; and, at last, subscribed, in 1637, that famous league, called by them the COVENANT.

Q. What measures did the King take, in order to put a stop to these disorders?

A. He would have annulled the covenant; but the *Scots* finding he made no preparation to force them to a compliance, laughed at the order sent them; and thereupon met in a general assembly at *Glasgow*, where, abolishing episcopacy, they repealed the several declarations made, on this head, by *Charles*, and the King his father.

Q. Did not the King punish their insolence?

A. He would gladly have done so; but finding the nation highly disgusted, on account of some of his illegal and arbitrary proceedings; and especially because he had not called a parliament ever since *March* 1629; his Majesty did not think it proper to call one at this juncture, in order to enable himself to levy forces. However he commanded the nobility to meet at *York*, with as many cavalry as they could raise. Going afterwards to the last mentioned city, he put himself at the head of his army, and marched towards *Scotland*.

Q. What success had the King's troops?

A. The rebels finding themselves unable to make any resistance, sued for a peace, which was concluded the 17th of *June*, 1639; and though the King was then so powerful, that he might have chastised them, he nevertheless consented to a treaty, no less injurious to his honour than advantageous to the *Scots*.

Q. Was this peace lasting?

A. No; King *Charles*, being firmly resolved not to suffer the suppression of episcopacy, broke the treaty in 1640, and assembled an army to invade *Scotland*; however, the *Scotch* army got the start of him; and the King not having an opportunity of continuing the war, granted them a peace, the 7th of *August*, 1641.

Q. Were the *English* more submissive than the *Scots*?

A. The former carried matters to the utmost excess, in the famous parliament convened by King *Charles* in 1640; and declared themselves perpetual, in opposition to the ancient constitutions of *England*.

Q. What was done by this parliament?

A. They redressed the several real or pretended grievances, and abolished all the taxes. They opposed every one of the King's designs; attacked such of his servants as were most zealously attached to him; beheaded archbishop *Laud*, and the earl of *Strafford*; declared open war against both King and monarchy; joined in a confederacy with the *Scotch* rebels, in order to extirpate the regal authority, and set up a popular government.

Q. Did not *Charles* dissolve them?

A. He would have done so; but having refused to sign a bill, presented to him by the parliament, April 28, 1642, for establishing a militia, both sides prepared for war. The King levying an army, headed it himself; and in the beginning of 1642, (after having attempted, in vain, to take *Hull*) advanced to fight the rebels. Several engagements were fought between his forces and those of the parliament, between the years 1642 and 1645; particularly at *Edgehill*, *Tadcaster*, and *Gisborough*; *Saltheath*, *Bradock-down*, *Chalgrave-field*; two at *Newbury*; at *Stratton*, *Lansdown*, *Roundway-down*, *Allesford*, *Cropedy-bridge*, and *Langport*. But there was no decisive battle, till the army commanded by Prince *Rupert* (the King's nephew) was routed at *Marston-moor*, by the earl of *Manchester*, who commanded the forces of the parliament. The King himself was afterwards defeated at *Naseby*, the 14th of *June*, 1645, by the lord *Fairfax*. These two defeats reduced this monarch to a very unhappy state. After these losses, he withdrew into *Wales*; but coming out of it, was beat at *Chester*, after which he retired to *Oxford*.

Q. What measures did the King take then?

A. Upon Sir *Thomas Fairfax*'s approach to *Oxford*, out of which *Charles* was obliged to fly, to prevent his being taken prisoner; not knowing whither to haste for safety, he went over to the *Scotch* army, the 5th of *May*, 1646; upon supposition, that they were less exasperated against him than the *English*.



Q. What reception did the King meet with from the Scots?

A. They at first paid him the honours due to a crowned head; but, at the same time, watched him so narrowly, that he was in reality their prisoner.

Q. Did he continue long among them?

A. No; for the Scots delivered him into the hands of the commissioners of the parliament, the 23d of January, 1646-7; who imprisoned Charles for a considerable time in different places. Impartiality obliges us to observe, that it was neither the Scots, nor the Presbyterians, nor the parliament; but the Independents, (who hated them all mortally) that put this unfortunate prince to death.

Q. Did not the King endeavour to recover his liberty?

A. He found an opportunity, the 11th of November, to escape from his confinement at Hampton-Court; after which he fled to the Isle of Wight.

Q. Did he continue unmolested there for any time?

A. No; he was seized by a party of soldiers, whom Cromwell had sent for that purpose, who carried him prisoner to Hurst castle; afterwards to Windsor; and lastly to St. James's-house.

Q. How did they dispose of this monarch after his arrival?

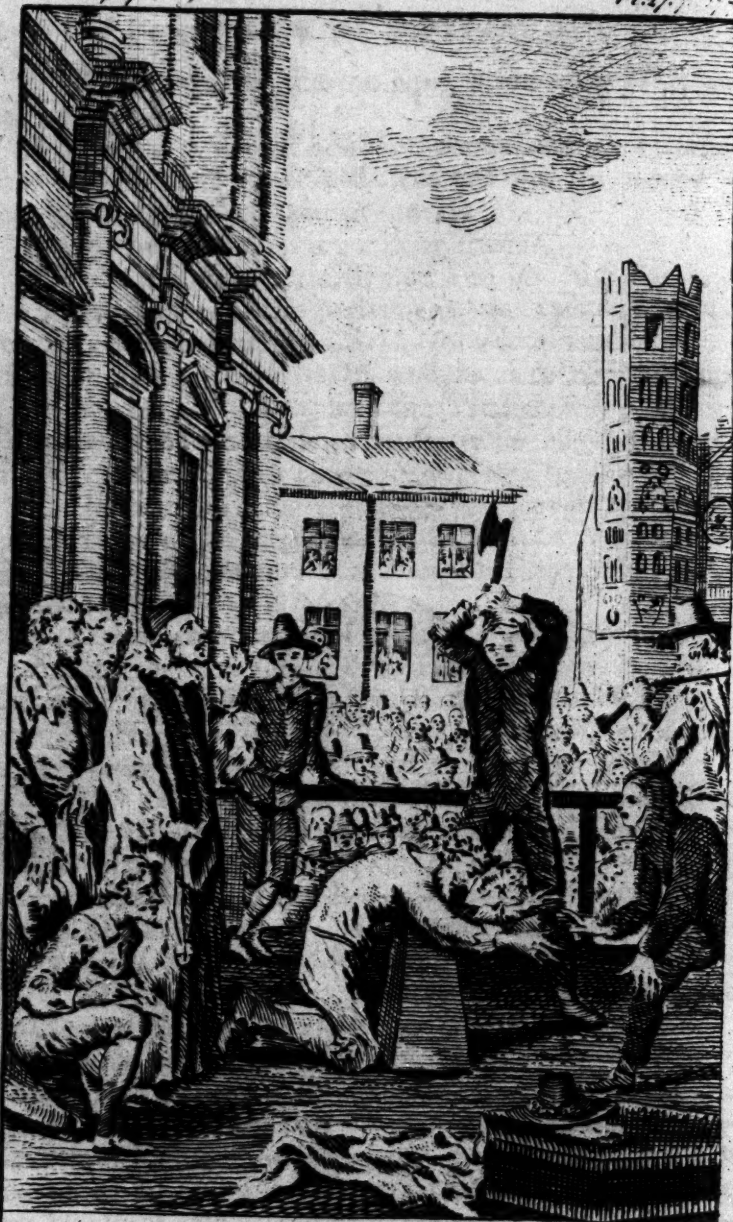
A. The House of Commons, composed of Independents, established a pretended high-court of justice to try the King, (though the House of Lords would not consent to this) and nominated, as judges, general Fairfax, Oliver Cromwell, Henry Ireton, Sir Hardress Waller, Philip Skippon, and 145 more, all Independents. John Bradshaw was appointed president of this court.

Q. What was the substance of the charge?

A. 1. His majesty was accused of having levy'd war against the parliament and the people, of whom they are the representatives; of designing to raise and maintain himself in an unlimited and tyrannical power; in order that he might rule according to his will, and overthrow the rights and liberties of the people.

2. For having thereby been the cause of all the blood shed for five years, during which the civil wars had continued: And finally, for having fomented the rebellion of the Irish, who had massacred 40,000 English in 1641.





CHARLES I.

beheaded

J. Wale inv. Published May 16. 1747. by T. Austley & Child Stoupe



Q. In what manner did they carry on this trial?

A. They obliged the King to appear four times before this formidable tribunal; the president requiring him to give in his answers, every time, to the above-mentioned articles.

Q. Did he so?

A. His Majesty refused to acknowledge the authority of that court, and of those who composed it. On the other hand, the court would not once hear the reasons on which he grounded his refusal to recognize their jurisdiction; they still supposing, that the authority which had established this court was sufficient; and it was this very circumstance the King would have combated, but was not allowed to do so. At last, his Majesty finding that he could not be heard on this head, offered his reasons in a memorial.

Q. Did this prove of any service to him?

A. Although he insisted, that this tribunal had not the least right to judge him, and that there was no jurisdiction upon earth could call him to account; his refusal to plead was considered, in the eye of the laws of *England*, as a confession. His Majesty, a little before sentence was passed upon him, desired earnestly to be heard before the two houses; declaring that he had a very important proposal to make, but his request was not granted. 'Tis generally thought, that his design was, to propose to the two houses his abdicating of the crown, in favour of *Prince Charles*, his eldest son.

Q. What was the sentence pronounced upon the King?

A. He was condemned to lose his head; the sentence being read to him the 27th of *January*, 1648-9.

Q. Was it executed?

A. Yes; on *Tuesday* the 30th of that month, on a scaffold raised in the street, near the windows of the banqueting-house at *Whitehall*. The King suffered death with great constancy, and without discovering the least symptom of weakness or surprise. His body, after having been publicly exposed during some days, in one of the apartments at *Whitehall*, was carried to *Windsor*, and interred in *St. George's-chapel* there.

Q. Pray relate to me the particulars of his family.

## 178 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* In 1625, *Charles* married *Henrietta Maria*, daughter to *Henry IV.* of *France*, and *Mary of Medicis*, by whom he had four sons, *viz.* *Charles-James*, who died immediately after his birth; *Charles II.* and *James II.* both Kings of *Great-Britain*; and *Henry* duke of *Gloucester*, who died in *England* at about twenty years of age, a little after the restoration.

Q. Had his Majesty any daughters?

*A.* Yes, five, three of whom were then living. *Mary*, born the 4th of *November*, 1631, married, the 2d of *May*, 1641, to *William Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, father to King *William III*; *Elizabeth*, born the 28th of *December*, 1635, and who died unmarried, in 1650; *Anne*, born the 17th of *March*, 1637, who died in her infancy; and *Catharine*, who left the world almost as soon; *Henrietta*, born at *Exeter*, the 16th of *June*, 1644, married, in 1661, to *Philip* duke of *Orleans*, sole brother to *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*. This lady died in 1670.

Q. What other remarkable particulars happened under this reign?

*A.* In 1631, most of the houses on *London-bridge* were burnt down; and pity it is they were ever rebuilt to obstruct the passage over it. In 1635, one *Thomas Parr* was presented to the King, who enjoyed a perfect health, though 152 years of age, being born the last year of *Edward IV.*

INTER

## INTER-REGNUM.

*The* COMMONWEALTH *of* England.

From 1649 to 1653.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>LEOPOLD</i>		1658
INNOCENT X.	1664			
ALEXANDER VII.	1655			
<i>Emperors.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>		
FERDINAND III.	1637	LEWIS XIV.		1643

Q DID the tragical death of *Charles I.* extinguish the hatred of the Independents?

A. The House of Commons would not allow his Majesty to be buried with the least pomp; caused several inscriptions, fixed in his honour, to be erased; and set others in the same places, in which he was stiled a tyrant.

Q. Did they proceed farther?

A. They published a declaration against the proclaiming of *Charles Stuart* (the late King's eldest son) or of any other person whatsoever, upon the penalty of being punished, as in cases of high-treason. They next passed an act, for abolishing of the kingly power, as useless, burdensome, and dangerous. And some time after, put a price upon *Charles's* head: and the duke of *Gloucester*, with Princess *Elizabeth*, then in their hands, were sent to the countess of *Leicester*, who was intrusted with the care of their education.

Q. What form of government now prevailed in *England*?

A. The House of Commons, annulling that of the Lords, set up a *Commonwealth*; and obliged all persons possessed of any



any public post, to take out new grants and fresh oaths, in order to qualify themselves for holding the same.

Q. Did *Scotland* and *Ireland* favour their proceedings?

A. The *Irish* recognized *Charles II.* as King, and put the marquis of *Ormond* at their head; but he was defeated before *Dublin*, by colonel *Jones*, the 2d of *August*; and obliged to retire, in expectation of a reinforcement promised him.

Q. What measures did the *Commonwealth* of *England* take upon the news thereof?

A. *Oliver Cromwell* was unanimously chosen lord-lieutenant of *Ireland*. That general had sent succours to the above-mentioned colonel *Jones*; when crossing into *Ireland*, at the head of 12,000 men, he beat the royalists in several rencounters; and after having taken *Drogheda* and *Kilkenny*, seized upon the strongest places in that island.

Q. Did *Oliver* employ much time in obtaining these several conquests?

A. He crossed into *Ireland* in *August*, 1649, but was forced to return to *England*, 1650, upon advice sent him by the Parliament, that the *Scots* had taken up arms in favour of *Charles II.* whom they had recalled, in order to set him upon the throne; that monarch arriving there the 16th of *June*.

Q. Was *Oliver* as successful in *Scotland*, as he had been in *Ireland*?

A. *Fairfax* having resigned to him the chief command of the forces, *Oliver* marched against the royalists; defeated them at *Dunbar* the 3d of *September*, 1650; and took *Leith* and *Edinburgh*.

Q. Was King *Charles's* party able to make opposition after this?

A. The coronation of that prince was solemnized at *Scoon*, the 1st of *January*, 1651; which being done, he put himself at the head of an army of 15,000 foot, and 3000 horse. He then went and posted himself very advantageously, when *Cromwell* marched directly towards him; but not being able to draw the King out of his intrenchments, he retired. The latter, instead of following *Cromwell*, entered *England*; and





CHARLES II. in Disguise in the Oak,  
seen his Pursuers under him.

J. Wale inv. Published May 16. 1747. by S. Dilly J. Child & Co.



and advancing as far as *Worcester*, was honourably received there.

Q. Did the King always meet with the same success?

A. *Oliver* followed his Majesty with hasty marches, and found him when encamped within a mile of *Worcester*; upon which both armies came to an engagement, the 3d of *September*, 1651. After fighting several hours, the King's troops were at last repulsed, and obliged to retire into the city. The enemy beginning to enter it, all the cavalry fled, abandoning the infantry, who were all killed or taken. The King himself was obliged to go off thro' *St. Martin's* gate, and very narrowly escaped being taken prisoner.

Q. What became afterwards of King *Charles*?

A. He resolved to withdraw into *France*, and for that purpose, confided in a faithful guide, who caused him to disguise himself in a peasant's dress, and led him through bye-ways. In this forlorn condition he spent a whole day on a tufted oak at *Boscobel*, in *Staffordshire*, not far from the road; where he saw pass, under the trees, persons who were speaking about him, some of whom wished he might fall into their hands. His Majesty never travelled, except in the night, his guide concealing him, in the day-time, in cottages, where he was not known, and fed upon little else but milk.

Q. Did he find an opportunity to escape at last?

A. After having undergone, during two months, great fatigues; crossed a great part of the kingdom (from *Worcester* to the coast of *Sussex*) and avoided a numberless multitude of dangers, he arrived happily in *Normandy*, the 22d of *October*, 1651.

Q. Was *England*, during this interval, engaged in no foreign war?

A. Yes; with the *United Provinces*. And mighty battles were fought between the fleets of the commonwealths of *England* and *Holland*, in 1652.

Q. Did *Oliver* take advantage of the ruin of King *Charles's* party?

A. Having quelled, in a short time, the tumults that broke out in *England* and *Scotland*, he usurped the supreme authority; when keeping the army on foot, he put down the Parliament, the 20th of *April*; and appointed 144 persons

sons (known by the name of *Barebone's* parliament) to manage the administration; but they soon after resigning that power, he caused himself to be proclaimed Protector of the kingdoms of *England, Scotland, and Ireland*, the 16th of *December, 1653*.

## OLIVER CROMWELL, Protector.

From 1653 to 1658.

2. **H**OW did *Oliver* conduct himself in his administration?

*A.* He assumed a greater authority than ever any *English* monarch had done; and having a strong army, which he kept still on foot, and a considerable naval force (both at his disposal) he governed the parliament (who confirmed him in the protectorship, anno 1657) with a despotic sway, and awed the most rebellious spirits into subjection. A conspiracy was formed against his person, by *Gerard* and *Vorwel*; but this being unsuccessful, only gave him an opportunity of ruling in the most arbitrary manner.

2. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his protectorship?

*A.* He concluded a peace with the *United Provinces*, the treaty whereof was signed the 5th of *April, 1654*. The *Dutch* could not obtain it, before they had obliged themselves to pay 300 000 *l.* for the damages done by them to the *English*, for above thirty years past. Their ships paid the *English* commonwealth the same honours as they had done their monarchs. They abandoned *Charles II.* and engaged themselves not to receive any persons who should be banished from *England*.

2. Did not the *French* sue for *Oliver's* friendship?

*A.*

A. Yes; notwithstanding that the *English* fleet, in 1652, had not scrupled to attack that of *France*, when sailing to the succour of *Dunkirk*, then besieged by the *Spaniards*, and which they took the same year: Notwithstanding this affront, the *French* sought his friendship; and peace was accordingly proclaimed in *London*, the 23d of *October*, 1655.

Q. Was there a harmony between *Oliver* and *Spain*?

A. The King of *Spain* had shewn the utmost partiality to the Parliament. Nevertheless, *Oliver* was no sooner Protector, than he sent admiral *Pen*, the 24th of *December*, 1654, to make a descent on the island of *Hispaniola*, but which *Venables* rendered unsuccessful. From thence they sailed to *Jamaica*, and took it with little difficulty, the 16th of *May*, 1655. Some time after, *Blake* and *Montague* took, near *Cales*, two *Spanish* ships richly laden, and sunk others. *Blake* burnt six *Spanish* galleons in the island of *Teneriff*; but this admiral dying on-board his ship, when returning to *England*, *Oliver* bury'd him with great funeral pomp, and caused his remains to be solemnly deposited in *Henry the Seventh's* chapel, in *Westminster-Abbey*.

Q. Did *Oliver* perform any other important action?

A. He concluded a league with *France* against *Spain*, in 1656, when the confederate army having taken *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke*, they were both put into *Oliver's* hands.

Q. Did he give any other marks of his great power and authority?

A. *Don Pantaleon Sa*, knight of *Malta*, and brother to the *Portuguese* ambassador, having committed a murder, *Oliver* caused him to be beheaded. *Oliver* had forced the ambassador to deliver him up. This action had made a great noise, and heavy complaints broke out, upon that account, at *Lisbon*; but as the *Portuguese* were not then in a condition to revenge themselves, a peace was concluded, in 1656.

Q. What have you to say farther concerning the Protector?

A. After having establish'd his authority upon the ruins of the Parliament, the members whereof were merely his creatures, and made the protectorate hereditary in his family; and after refusing the crown, which the same parliament offer'd



offer'd him, he died of a tertian ague, the 3d of September, 1658.

2. Describe the qualities of *Oliver*.

A. It is evident, from what has been related concerning him, that he was a renowned warrior, a great politician, a man of the most consummate prudence, and possess'd the art of making himself both dreaded and respected. He rendered himself equally the terror of *France*, *Spain*, and of the *United Provinces*. These three powers fought so eagerly for his friendship, that the several steps taken by them, in order to obtain it, were next to groveling. *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, thought it an honour to be his ally and particular friend. The royalists, on the other hand, charge *Oliver* with having an unbounded ambition; with being dreadfully cruel, and as great an hypocrite as ever lived.

2. How many sons did he leave behind him?

A. Two; the eldest whereof (*Richard*) was incapable of supporting the exalted station to which his father had raised him. The second, named *Henry*, was a man fit both for the cabinet and the field; the darling of the soldiery and the people. *Oliver* had made him governor of *Ireland*, after recalling *Fleetwood*, whom he appointed lieutenant-general, in the room of *Lambert*; *Oliver* depriving the latter of all his employments, from a suspicion of his being one of the chief contrivers of a plot formed against him. *Henry* was in *Ireland*, at the time of his father's death. *Oliver*, in the latter days of his illness, had nominated his son *Richard* his successor.

2. How many daughters had the Protector?

A. Four, viz. *Bridget*, marry'd first to *Henry Ireton*, and afterwards to lieutenant-general *Fleetwood*; *Elizabeth*, his best beloved, married to Mr. *Claypole*; *Mary*, to the lord viscount *Falconbridge*; and *Frances*, the youngest, first to Mr. *Rich*, and afterwards to Sir *John Russel*.

2. Of what family was *Oliver* descended?

A. From the *Cromwells*, or *Williams*, a *Welsh* family; one of whom married a sister of lord *Cromwell*, King *Henry VIIIth's* vicar general in spirituals; whose son, *Richard Williams*, taking the name of *Cromwell*, transmitted it to his posterity. *Oliver* was born at *Huntington*,  
April

1659. RICHARD CROMWELL. 185

April 25, 1599. His mother was niece to Sir Robert Stuart, of the *Iſle of Ely*; and his wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter of Sir James Bouchier. Oliver had ſtudied at *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*. We are told that there was little remarkable in his education; and 'tis not known how this extraordinary man conducted himſelf, till he was about thirty-five years old. His firſt poſt in the army was that of a Captain of a troop of horſe; whence he roſe to be general of all the forces of the parliament, either raiſed or to be raiſed. His funeral was ſolemnized with extraordinary magnificence. After all the ceremonies obſerved in the interment of our kings, his corſe was depoſited in *Henry the Seventh's* chapel, among thoſe of the *English* monarchs. But ſome imagine, that it was either ſunk in the *Thames*, or buried in *Naſeby-field*.

## RICHARD CROMWELL, *Second* *Protector.*

Q WHAT were the moſt remarkable tranſactions under the adminiſtration of *Richard*?

A. He was proclaimed Protector, *September 4*, without oppoſition; but a little after, the chief commanders of the army reſolving to get the ſovereign authority into their own hands; and being very well beloved by the officers and ſoldiers, they preſented a petition, whereby they deſired to have the power of electing their own general. This *Richard* abſolutely reſuſed, and ſummoning a parliament, it met the 27th of *January*, 1658-9.

Q. What was done therein?

A. Nothing; and *Richard* having diſcover'd, on this occaſion, ſome marks of weakneſs, diſſolved it by order of the officers of the army, who abſolutely required this  
of

## 186 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

of him ; they being highly incensed at the prohibition made by this assembly, *viz* that there should be no council of war during its sitting. This parliament being dissolved, *Richard* was considered as a mere cypher, though he still preserved the title of Protector. The COUNCIL OF OFFICERS then seized upon the government ; and after a short ANARCHY, elected *Charles Fleetwood* for their general ; brought *Lambert*, a man of unbounded ambition, in again ; and restored the LONG PARLIAMENT dissolved by *Oliver* in 1653.

Q. Did this assembly enjoy more authority than the former ?

A. They resolved to abolish the Protectorate, and to depose *Richard*, who did not presume to make the least resistance, but quietly offer'd to resign his power upon their first demanding it ; upon condition that they should pay his debts, and assign him an income sufficient to live with honour. *Henry* his brother submitted peaceably to the orders of the parliament ; though he probably might (had he pleased) have given the new governors a great deal of trouble, he being universally beloved. All historians in general give him an extreme good character.

Q. In what condition was *England* at that time ?

A. It was divided into three parties ; that of the parliament or Commonwealth ; that of *Lambert* or of the Army ; and that of the Royalists, who did not unite till such time as general *Monk* had put himself at their head, waiting only for an opportunity to declare for their sovereign.

Q. Did the parliament preserve their authority ?

A. Yes ; for some time, till *Fleetwood* and *Lambert* obliged them to quit their seats ; upon which a COMMITTEE OF SAFETY, to whom they remitted the administration of affairs, was constituted, (the 26th of *October*) to carry on a kind of government.

Q. What was done by it ?

A. This committee, consisting of twenty three persons, was very much opposed ; and the former parliament, which had been dissolved in a forcible manner, seeing the whole authority in the hands of the officers, endeavour'd



voured to draw over *Monk*, governor of *Scotland*, to side with them.

Q. What was the result of these several cabals?

A. General *Monk*, whose design was to restore the King, took advantage of this opportunity, and declared in favour of the parliament. He afterwards seized on some of the frontier towns, whilst his army was assembling. The governor of *Portsmouth*, and the army, following the example of *Monk*, seized *Lambert*, who was sent prisoner to the *Tower*; so that the RUMP PARLIAMENT (as it was call'd) met again, the 26th of *December*, 1659.

Q. Did not this revolution divert general *Monk* from his design?

A. No; he made his aiding of the parliament a pretence for reducing his army to obedience; and then marched to *London*, whose inhabitants he won. He afterwards restored the parliament that had been secluded in 1648; which, in a few days, dissolved itself, after having summoned, for *April* the 25th following, a free parliament in order to restore the King.

Q. Was not general *Monk* traversed in his views?

A. *Lambert*, who had escaped out of the *Tower*, where he was prisoner, put himself at the head of a few troops; but was taken prisoner by colonel *Ingoldsby*; so that general *Monk* was not disappointed in his design.

Q. In what manner did he execute it?

A. When all things were ripe for execution, he sent the King information thereof, and besought him to depute some person to the parliament, to determine their resolutions.

Q. What measures did the King take?

A. He sent Sir *John Granville* to *London*, with a letter directed to the parliament, and another to general *Monk*, both which were received with joy; and accordingly it was resolved, that the parliament should send some of their members to invite his Majesty to return; upon which he was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*, the 8th of *May*, 1660.

Q. Where was *Charles* at that time?

A.

## 188 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

*A.* At *Breda* in *Holland*, whither the members went to wait upon him : The King embarking at the *Hague*, on *Wednesday* the 23d of *May*, landed at *Dover* on *Friday*, with the duke of *York*, the duke of *Gloucester*, and a great number of noblemen and gentlemen. His Majesty took coach immediately upon his landing ; but about two miles from *Dover* he got on horseback, his brothers riding on his right hand, and general *Monk* on his left ; after which they came to *Canterbury*, where the very next day the King invested general *Monk* with the order of the garter. On *Monday* following his Majesty came to *Rocheſter*, and from thence to *Black-beath* ; the army being drawn up in *St. George's Fields*. The lord-mayor delivered the sword to his Majesty ; after which he was conducted through *London* (*May* 29th, being his birth-day) to his royal palace at *Whitehall*, with the utmost joy and magnificence ; the nation being now as deſirous of reſtoring the regal power, as before of extirpating it.

### CHARLES II. XLVI<sup>th</sup> King of England, And Third of Great-Britain.

From 1660 to 1685.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor.</i>	
ALEXANDER VII.	1655	LEOPOLD	1658
CLEMENT IX.	1667	<i>King of France.</i>	
CLEMENT X.	1670		
INNOCENT XI.	1676	LEWIS XIV.	1643

2. **W**HEN was this prince crowned ?

*A.* The 23d of *April*, 1661, being *St. George's* day.

2. What was his character ?

*A.* He was liberal even to prodigality ; extremely affable ; and ſo eaſy in converſation, that he ſeemed deſirous

firous of doing good to all mankind. To these was added, a sprightly and witty genius, and a wonderful conception. He understood the interest of his kingdom better than any of his ministers. During his exile, he had applied himself to the study of physicks and mathematicks; and particularly the building of ships, in which he had attain'd to a great proficiency. These qualities would have enabled him to govern his dominions, in such a manner, as might have been glorious to himself, and advantageous to his subjects, and made him an arbiter of *Europe*; but he was too great a lover of ease. He is justly blamed, for having had too great an attachment to the fair sex.

Q. What did *Charles* do upon his first ascending the throne?

A. He passed an act of indemnity, out of which forty nine of the late King's judges were excepted, and sentenced to die. Ten only of these were executed; the rest being reserved for other punishments, as imprisonment, banishment, and confiscation of their estates.

Q. What did he farther?

A. He repealed all the laws enacted in favour of a popular government; rewarded those who had done him any considerable service; restored the episcopal clergy to their benefices, of which *Oliver* had deprived them, for the sake of bestowing them on the Presbyterians: And, in a word, settled things upon the foot on which they stood before the year 1640.

Q. Had he any wars during his reign?

A. In 1664, he waged war against *Holland*. With regard to the reasons of it, *Charles* never alledged any but general ones, except only the taking of two *British* ships in the *East-Indies*; and to recover which, the *States General* had agreed that the *English* should go to law.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen during this war?

A. Several naval battles were fought, the first whereof was a very bloody one; the duke of *York*, who commanded the *English* fleet, giving the most signal tokens of an intrepid courage, on this occasion, and triumphing over the *Dutch*. This event happened the 3d of *June*, 1665.



## 091 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Did the *Dutch* sustain great loss in this engagement?

A. *Opdam* their admiral lost his life together with his ship: nineteen others were either taken, burnt or sunk, with about 6000 men; and some affirm, that the whole *Dutch* fleet would have been destroyed, had not *Broucker* prevented the *English* from crowding all the sail they could in order to pursue the enemy, while the duke was asleep; though he had given strict orders for that purpose, a little before his lying down.

Q. Had the *English* as good success in the other battles?

A. There were several vigorous engagements between the two nations, but none of them decisive, till that fought off *Sandwich*, wherein *Ruyter* behaved with the utmost bravery. The *Dutch*, in June, 1667, sailed up the *Medway*, and burnt many of our ships at *Chatham*. However, both the King and the *Dutch* being equally desirous of peace, it was concluded a little after.

Q. Did not a dreadful plague happen in *London*, in 1665?

A. Yes; and swept away, in one year, 67,576 persons: and the year following a raging fire broke out, which consumed 13,200 houses, besides 89 churches &c. People talked very variously with regard to the causes of this fire.

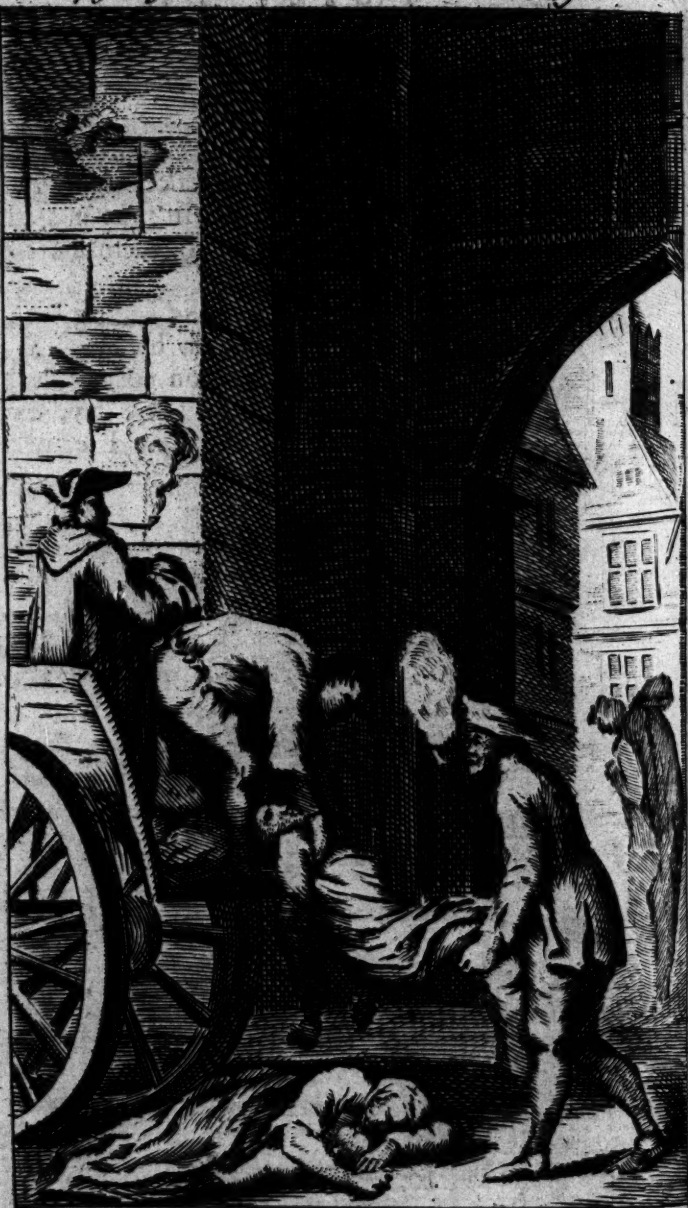
Q. Where was the peace concluded between *England* and *Holland*?

A. At *Breda*; and proclaimed in *London*, and at the *Hague*, the 24th of August, 1667; after which the famous treaty called the *Triple Alliance*, was stipulated between the *English*, the *Swedes*, and the *Dutch*.

Q. What was the motive of this alliance?

A. As *Lewis XIV.* had seized upon several places in the *Spanish Netherlands*, and plainly shewed that he aspired to universal monarchy; it was the interest of all the other powers of *Europe* to set bounds to his ambition. This circumstance engaged the *Dutch* to enter into a league with the Kings of *England* and *Sweden*; and it was concluded accordingly at the *Hague*, in 1668.





*Plague in 1665.*

*S. Wale del.*

*Published June 6. 1747. by T. Astley.*

*N. Parr. sculp.*



Q. Did King *Charles* reap any advantage by this peace?

A. It gave him an opportunity to quiet the minds of his people, and make them acquiesce with the declaration he published, for liberty of conscience, *March 15, 1672*; a declaration calculated principally in favour of the *Roman Catholics*; but the King was obliged to annul it, about the beginning of the year 1673.

Q. Was the alliance with *Holland* lasting?

A. 'Till *March 28, 1672*, when his Majesty declared war against the States General, upon very slight pretences. *Lewis XIV.* did the like the very same day, and the bishop of *Munster* a month after. The Elector of *Cologne* joined with *France*; so that *Holland* was invaded by four powers at once.

Q. What was the result of this war?

A. The *English* fleet, commanded by the duke of *York*, having joined that of *France*, (whereof count *d'Etreis* was admiral) engaged *Ruyter*, at *Solbay*. The loss was pretty equal on both sides, and both ascribed to themselves the victory. The year after, three other naval engagements were fought, but neither side triumphed.

Q. What was the success of the war at land?

A. The King of *France*, aided by the elector of *Cologne*, marched at the head of his troops, took several of the principal cities in *Holland*, and advanced as far as *Utrecht*; whilst the bishop of *Munster*, at the same time, laid waste the province of *Over-Issel*, and attacked those of *Friesland* and *Groningen*; so that the *Dutch* had only the two provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand* left. But the *Dutch* afterwards checking the conquests of *Lewis*, and *Spain* declaring war against that monarch, he was forced to restore all he had conquered in the *United Provinces*, *Maestricht* and *Grave* excepted; upon which a peace was concluded, the 28th of *February, 1674*.

Q. Were the *English* satisfy'd with this peace?

A. Although *Lewis XIV.* had accepted of King *Charles*, as mediator of a general peace, nevertheless the *English* did all that lay in their power to oblige their sovereign to declare war against *France*; and presented several addresses to him for that purpose, in the parliament held anno 1677.

Q. With what temper did *Charles* receive these addresses?

A. At first he promised (but in general terms only) to declare war against *France*. The King afterwards made grievous complaints against the House of Commons, for their requiring him to conclude an offensive and defensive league with the *Dutch*. However, the Prince of *Orange* arriving in *London* about the end of the campaign of the same year; and having, on the 4th of *November*, espoused the eldest daughter of the duke of *York*, that prince managed matters so well with King *Charles*, that he prevailed with him to consent to join in a defensive league against the *French*, anno 1677-8.

Q. What was the result of this confederacy?

A. It came to nothing; notwithstanding that *Charles* raised an army of 30,000 men, as though he really intended to carry on the war. The *Dutch* seeing that *Charles* had no thoughts of assisting them, concluded, with *Lewis XIV.* the treaty of *Nimeguen*, on the last day of *June*, 1678.

Q. How did King *Charles* employ himself during the peace?

A. In opposing the commons, who passed several acts against the *Roman* Catholicks, and also endeavoured to exclude the duke of *York* from the succession.

Q. In favour of whom were all these commotions raised?

A. Of *James* duke of *Monmouth*, a natural son of King *Charles*; though the partizans of that nobleman declared him to be legitimate.

Q. By whom was this bold motion made?

A. By the house of commons, who, after several debates, passed a bill (by a great majority of voices) for excluding the duke of *York*; but the bill, being sent up to the lords for their concurrence, was thrown out.

Q. How did King *Charles* behave upon this occasion?

A. He declared, that he had never been married to Mrs. *Barlow*, the duke of *Monmouth*'s mother; after which his Majesty either prorogued or dissolved several parliaments, that had presumed to present several addresses to him, for the exclusion of the duke of *York*.

Q. Why did they entertain such an aversion to that Prince?

A.

A. He openly professed the *Romish* religion; and their hatred to it being heightened by the discovery of a plot in 1678, hatched by the *Roman* Catholicks, in which the duke was concerned, (if the deposition of *Bedloe* on his death-bed, to the lord-chief-justice *North*, may be credited) for this reason the commons endeavoured to exclude him the succession.

Q. Was not a Protestant plot said to be carried on?

A. Yes; a plot against the King and the duke of *York*. 'Tis pretended that by this conspiracy, called the *Rye-house* plot, (from a house of that name near *Hodsdon* in *Hertfordshire*) the conspirators had resolved to kill the King and the duke of *York*, in their return from *New-market*. We are farther told, that the conspirators missed putting it in execution, by a fire breaking out at *New-market*, in 1683, which obliged his Majesty to return back sooner than he intended. Be this as it will, several being accused of having engaged in it, suffered death; and among the rest lord *Russel*. The earl of *Essex* was found with his throat cut in the *Tower*. The duke of *Monmouth*, who also had been impeached, was in disgrace some time, but afterwards obtained his pardon. The earl of *Shaftsbury* fled to *Holland*, and there ended his days.

Q. Give some account of the plot carried on by the Papists.

A. One *Titus Oates*, who had turned *Roman* Catholick, and been admitted among the Jesuits, accused those crafty fathers of having conspired against the King's life, and the Protestant religion. He farther affirmed, that the Pope, the King of *France*, the duke of *York*, and several of the nobility, were accomplices therein; and that *Thomas White*, or *White-bread*, provincial of the Jesuits in *England*, was at the head of this conspiracy.

Q. What followed these impeachments?

A. The King was very negligent in this affair; but on his refusal to pursue it, the parliament heard *Oates* and *Bedloe*; and imprisoned many *Roman* Catholicks, who were condemned and executed. Among them were several Jesuits; and *Coleman*, secretary to the duke of *York*.

Q. Were these the only commotions that happened in King *Charles's* reign?



*A.* Most of his parliaments were tumultuous: The *Scotch* Presbyterians took up arms; massacred *Dr. Sharp* archbishop of *St. Andrew's*, and committed great disorders; but were intirely defeated by the duke of *Monmouth*. Great disturbances happened also in *London*, about the election of sheriffs. King *Charles* reigned, during the rest of his life, without a parliament; obliged the citizens of *London* to submit implicitly to his will, and deprived them of their privileges.

2. When did his Majesty die?

*A.* The 6th of *February*, 1684-5, aged fifty-four years, after having reigned near twenty-five since his restoration. And though he openly professed the Protestant religion, he nevertheless died (according to several authors) a *Roman* Catholick.

2. Was he ever married?

*A.* Yes; *May* 21, 1662, he espoused *Catherine* daughter to *Don Juan IV.* King of *Portugal*. That princess had, for her portion, two millions of crusades, or about 300,000 *l.* sterling, the city of *Tangier*, and the island of *Bombay* in the *East-Indies*. *Catherine* was born at *Villa Viciosa*, the 14th of *November*, 1638.

2. Did *Charles* leave any children?

*A.* Yes; several of both sexes, but all illegitimate.

2. Pray give an account of them.

*A.* By *Mrs. Lucy Walters*, (or *Barlow*) he had *James* *Scot*, afterwards created duke of *Monmouth*: by *Elizabeth* viscountess *Shannon*, *Charlotte-Jemima*, *Henrietta-Maria*: by *Mrs. Catherine Pegge*, *Charles Fitz-Charles*, commonly called *Don Carlos*, created earl of *Plymouth*: by *Barbara* duchess of *Cleveland*, *Charles Fitz-Roy*, created duke of *Southampton*, *Henry Fitz-Roy*, created duke of *Grafton*, *George Fitz-Roy* duke of *Northumberland*, *Anne Fitz-Roy*, *Charlotte*, married to the earl of *Litchfield*, and *Barbara*: by *Mrs. Helen Gawyn*, he had *Charles Beauclerc* duke of *St. Albans*, and another son named *James*, who died young: *Louisa de Gueronville*, a lady of *Bretagne*, created duchess of *Portsmouth*, brought him *Charles Lenox* duke of *Richmond*: and by *Mrs. Mary Davis*, he had *Mary Tudor*, married to *Francis*, eldest son of the earl of *Derwent-water*.

Q. Was there not some suspicion, according to certain writers, that the King had been poisoned?

A. Yes; for when his body was opened, there was not time sufficient allowed for making exact observations on his stomach and bowels. In the next place we are told, that a few hours after his Majesty's death, his body emitted so offensive a smell, that the persons present could hardly bear the room; a circumstance very extraordinary in one of so healthy and vigorous a constitution as the King's, and which was no indication of an apoplexy. However I must observe, that few princes are snatched away suddenly, but immediately the world is apt to ascribe their death to foul play; especially if the time and manner of it happen to be attended with unusual circumstances.

Q. What other remarkable particulars happened in this reign?

A. The bodies of *Oliver, Bradshaw, &c.* were taken out of their graves, and hung up at *Tyburn*. In 1660, the Royal Society was founded. One *Blood* stole the crown, the scepter and the globe, which are kept in the *Tower*, but was seized in the fact. In 1683, was a violent frost in *England*; and the year before, King *Charles* received two ambassadors; one from the King of *Fex* and *Morocco*, and the other from the King of *Bantam*.

JAMES II. XLVII<sup>th</sup> *King of England,  
And Fourth of Great-Britain.*

From 1685 to 1688.

<i>Pope.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
INNOCENT XI.	1676	LEWIS XIV.	1643
<i>Emperor.</i>			
LEOPOLD	1658		

2. WHO succeeded King Charles II.

*A.* The duke of York his brother, called King James, the Second of England, and Seventh of Scotland. This Prince was born at St. James's, October the 14th, 1633; proclaimed King the 6th of February, 1685; and crowned the 23d of April, 1685. Few monarchs have ascended the throne with greater acclamations of the people than James.

2. Did not he enjoy some considerable post under the King his brother?

*A.* Yes; that of lord high-admiral of England, in which capacity he had commanded the English fleet during the Dutch wars.

2. What did James in the opening of his reign?

*A.* He summoned two parliaments, the one to meet in England, the other in Scotland, who granted him all his demands; that of Scotland annexing the duty of the excise to the crown, for ever; and giving a yearly subsidy of 260,000*l.* sterling. The English parliament granted him an annual revenue of above 2,000,000*l.* sterling. Titus Oates and Thomas Dangerfield were cruelly whipt, on account of their depositions and discoveries with regard to the Popish and Meal-tub plots; and the latter lost his life on that occasion.



Q. Did not a faction endeavour to ruffle these happy beginnings?

A. *James* duke of *Monmouth*, natural son to the late King, returning from the *Low-Countries*, whither he had been banished; landed at, and was received in, the little town of *Lyme* in *Dorsetshire*, the 11th of *June*, 1685, at the head of eighty men only.

Q. What declaration did that nobleman publish, in justification of his conduct?

A. That the sole motive of his taking up arms, was to maintain the Protestant religion, which King *James* (whom he stiled only duke of *York*) intended to extirpate. The duke of *Monmouth* declared that his mother had been lawfully married to King *Charles II.* A. 1. 1.

Q. Did he succeed in his rash enterprize?

A. The duke advanced to *Axminster*, and from thence to *Taunton*, where he caused himself to be proclaimed King, by the stile and title of *James II.* He again marched out, and came near to *Bridgewater*; where the King's forces, commanded by the earl of *Feverham*, coming up with him, he was defeated. The duke two days after the battle, was found in a ditch, and covered over with fern (in order to conceal himself) and having only some peascods in his pocket, which probably had been his only food during two days. Being taken prisoner, he was carried to the *Tower*.

Q. What befel him afterwards?

A. The King being of opinion, that it would be necessary for him to sacrifice the duke to his security, he himself gave orders for his execution. That nobleman, upon his attainder, was not allowed the privilege of being tried by the common forms of law. He lost his head the 15th of *July*, 1685.

Q. Was he the only person who had taken up arms against the King?

A. The earl of *Argyle* sailing from *Holland*, landed the 20th of *May*, in *Scotland*, which kingdom he imagined would rise in his favour; but he was soon abandoned universally, and being taken, lost his head, at *Edinburgh*, the 30th of *June* of the same year.

Q. Did the executions end here?

*A.* No; and those which followed were as barbarous as had been known in any age, if we consider the inability of the poor victims to do mischief. The first who fell under the bloody lord-chief-justice *Jefferies* (he being sent into the west with a special commission of *Oyer and Terminer*) was *Alicia* lady *Lisle*, a gentlewoman above eighty years old, and widow of the lord *Lisle*, one of the judges of *Charles I.* She was tried for concealing *Mr. Hicks*, a Presbyterian minister of the duke of *Monmouth's* party, and *Richard Nelthorpe*; (the latter being a foreigner, and the former in no proclamation) when the jury brought her in three times *not guilty*; however, at last *Jefferies's* threats prevailed so far, that she was found guilty, and beheaded. But not to descend to particulars; *Jefferies* caused 29 to be executed at *Dorchester*; 80 at *Exeter*; and several in other places; he condemning above 500 persons, whereof 239 (according to the most modest calculation) were executed; and their quarters set up in the principal places and roads about the country, to the great annoyance of passengers. In *London*, *Elizabeth Gaunt* was burnt, for having assisted one of *Monmouth's* adherents in making his escape. I omit, for fear of tiring the reader, a great many other barbarous actions committed by him.

Q. Was he the only instrument in these barbarities?

*A.* Colonel *Kirk* likewise played the butcher among these miserable creatures; for, coming to *Taunton* after the defeat, he caused 90 men to be hanged there, with pipes playing, drums beating, and trumpets sounding; he making sport at their execution. But another action perpetrated by this *Kirk* is almost incredible. A young woman throwing herself at his feet, and interceding for her brother's life, he persuaded her to prostitute herself to him; promising, on this condition, that her petition should be granted. However, after he had satiated his brutal lust, he had the shocking cruelty to take the young woman to the window, whence she saw her brother hanging upon the sign-post of the house, where he quartered. 'Tis affirmed, that this sad spectacle had so strong an effect on the ill-fated maiden, that she ran distracted.

Q. What execution made the most noise?

*A.*



KIRK'S Cruelty to a young Woman  
who begg'd her Brothers Life.

Wale del.

Published June 6. 1747. by T. Aspley.

N. Parr sculp.





*A.* That of alderman *Cornish*, sheriff of *London*, a gentleman very well beloved, who, in *October*, was committed to *Newgate*, and a week after tryed upon an indictment of high-treason; for having conspired against the life of King *Charles II.* together with lord *Russel*, &c. in the *Rye-house* plot; and though there appeared manifest contradictions, in the depositions of the evidences, he nevertheless was condemned and executed as a traitor, the 23d of *October*, 1685. Mr. *Bateman*, a very eminent surgeon, was also executed for treason.

Q. What steps did King *James* take, in order to establish the *Romish* religion?

*A.* He attempted, at one and the same time, two equally difficult things. The first was, the setting himself above the laws; and the second, the changing of the established religion. For this purpose, he dispensed with several of his officers and counsellors from complying with the *Test-Act*. After this, a set of judges, corrupted by *James*, gave it as their opinion, that his Majesty could dispense with the penal laws in cases of necessity; and that he himself was the only judge of that necessity. To this resolution King *James* chiefly owed his misfortunes.

Q. What other measures did he take, to introduce and settle Popery?

*A.* He sent a circular letter to the bishops, with an order, prohibiting the inferior clergy from preaching upon controverted points of divinity; however, some of them would not comply with that command. Dr. *Sharp* (in particular) rector of *St. Giles's*, and afterwards archbishop of *York*, expatiated on some points of controversy; which being told the King, he was very urgent with the bishop of *London*, to suspend the doctor.

Q. Did the prelate gratify his Majesty's desire?

*A.* He refused to obey the orders sent him by the King, who cited him to appear before the new ecclesiastical commission, composed of bishops and laymen; the lord-chancellor *Jefferies* being one of the judges of this court.

Q. What sentence was pronounced by it?

*A.* The bishop was suspended from the function and execution of his episcopal office, and from all ecclesiastical jurisdiction, during his Majesty's pleasure. Dr. *Sharp* was

likewise suspended. Mr. *Johnston*, a clergyman, having addressed a writing to the army, was pillory'd, whipt cruelly, and sentenced to pay 500 marks. The King also violated the statutes of the two universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*.

Q. Did *James* stop here?

A. He, for the better bringing in of Popery, had always entertained a resolution of granting liberty of conscience; and, for this purpose, published a declaration, in 1687, which he first sent into *Scotland*, where it was received unanimously by the council, and promulgated in all parts of that kingdom.

Q. What reception did it meet with in *England*?

A. The parliament approved of this declaration, which was almost the same with that published in *Scotland*; except that the King expressed himself therein, in much more moderate terms, with regard to his absolute power.

Q. How was this declaration received by the people?

A. As it seemed calculated in favour of Dissenters of all denominations, the several sectaries in *England* received it with the highest testimonies of joy, and thanked his Majesty in addresses. In a word, all parties were highly satisfied with it, except the members of the church of *England*.

Q. Could his Majesty prevail with the parliament to repeal the penal laws and test?

A. Although he used his utmost endeavours to bring them over, he nevertheless found it impossible for him to effect it, which occasioned him to dissolve it; though he had reason to be satisfied with it upon all other accounts.

Q. What other marks of absolute power did King *James* give?

A. He sent *Roger Palmer*, earl of *Castlemain*, to *Rome*, to reconcile his three kingdoms to the Holy See; notwithstanding which, that ambassador met with a very ill reception from the Pope. He also caused count *Ferdinand Dada* to come into *England*, in quality of the Pope's nuncio, who made his publick entry at *Windsor*.



Q. What effect had the second declaration for liberty of conscience?

A. *Sanctroft* archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, refusing to order this declaration to be read in the several churches of their dioceses, were committed prisoners to the *Tower*; but being tryed in the court of *King's-bench*, were acquitted.

Q. What happened during this interval?

A. The Queen was said to be delivered of a prince the 10th of *June*, 1688, on which occasion the *Romanists* triumphed, while the Protestants were astonished and terrified. His Majesty's subjects, after the birth of this prince, resolved to oppose his designs with vigour.

Q. How did they act?

A. The *Episcopalians* uniting with the *Dissenters*, resolved to set the Prince of *Orange* on the throne. In this view, several noblemen went, on various pretences, very early to the *Hague*, in order to confer there with the Prince of *Orange*, who being firmly resolved to set himself at the head of this party, secured to himself the assistance of the princes his neighbours, in case *France* should attack the *States-General* during his absence. The prince afterwards equipped a fleet with all possible secrecy.

Q. Could he keep this secret from taking vent?

A. Mr. *Skelton*, King *James's* envoy at the *Hague*, sent some account thereof to his sovereign; as likewise did Mr. *Verace* of *Geneva*, by the same canal. However, no regard was paid to these letters; whether from an effect of too great a security, or from the earl of *Sunderland's* refusing to communicate them to his Majesty.

Q. How did *Lewis XIV.* behave in this conjuncture?

A. 'Tis said that he offered King *James* a fleet, and an army of 30,000 men, but that the earl of *Sunderland* prevented his accepting of this aid. Many conclude, that King *James* refused this succour, from a supposition that he should have no occasion for it.

Q. What measures did his Majesty take, at last, against the Prince of *Orange*?

A. He appointed the earl of *Feversham* general of his army, and the earl of *Dartmouth* commander of the fleet, which consisted of 60 ships, 28 whereof were of the line. He then abolished, but with regret, the ecclesiastical commission; restored to the city of *London* its ancient charter; removed all the *Romish* magistrates, and put Protestants in their places; and took off the bishop of *London*'s suspension.

Q. Did this change in the King's measures, prevail with the Prince of *Orange* to lay aside his enterprize?

A. No; the latter sailed from *Holland*, accompanied by marshal *Schomberg*, Counts *de Solmes* and *de Nassau*, Messrs. *Auverquerque* and *Bentinck*, and several other persons of quality, the 19th of *October*, 1688; with a fleet composed of 50 men of war, 25 frigates, as many fireships, and about 400 victuallers and transports. There were twelve or thirteen thousand forces on board of those ships.

Q. Was their voyage successful?

A. The whole fleet was sailed out of port, and had begun to steer its course, when a storm arose, which obliged the prince to return back into the harbour; however, he put to sea again the 1st of *November*.

Q. Had not the King of *England* a fleet to oppose that of the Prince of *Orange*?

A. Yes; the earl of *Dartmouth*, the *English* admiral, had promised the King to intercept the enemy, but did not once shew himself; and the prince, after staying between *Calais* and *Dover* for such ships as were not come up, landed his forces at *Torbay*, the 5th of *November*, without meeting with the least opposition; upon which he immediately published several declarations.

Q. What was the purport of them?

A. The Prince of *Orange* declared therein, that he had been invited into *England* by a great number of the nobility of that kingdom; and that the sole motive of his coming, was to prevent the setting up of a tyrannical power, and the ruin of the church of *England*, which would necessarily be followed by the abolition of the fundamental laws of the realm.

Q. Did not the *English* oppose the Prince of *Orange's* enterprize?

A. No; the greatest part of them justly considering him as their deliverer, persons of distinction came daily in to the prince. The lord *Cornbury*, son to the earl of *Clarendon*, was the first officer in the army who declared against King *James*; he winning over part of his forces, at whose head he marched towards *Exeter*, which the Prince had taken a little after his landing.

Q. How did the King behave in this juncture?

A. He went to *Salisbury*, where his army then lay. The very day of his arrival (*November 19*) several of the principal officers declared, in a respectful manner, to their general, that they could not in conscience fight against the Prince of *Orange*; by which the King found, that there was no dependence on his army.

Q. How did some great persons in the King's army behave?

A. Prince *George*, the dukes of *Ormond* and *Grafton*, the lord *Churchill* (his Majesty's favourite, and afterwards the immortal duke of *Marlborough*) went over to the Prince of *Orange*, with several other persons of distinction; particularly Princess *Anne*, the King's own daughter.

Q. What measures did his Majesty take?

A. Finding there was no trusting his own army, he left it, and returned back to *London*, in order to secure that capital.

Q. What course did he take, to check the progress of the enemy?

A. He assembled, in *London*, the few lords spiritual and temporal, who were then in that city; and sent commissioners to the Prince of *Orange*, to negotiate with him; declaring that he would call a free parliament, which was appointed to meet the 15th of *January*. The King afterwards proposed, that the two armies should keep at an equal distance from *London*.

Q. How did the Prince receive this proposal?

A. Very well; after which he made some proposals to his Majesty, which the latter was going to accept, when (as is supposed) having advised with his *Romish* counsellors, they



they exhorted him to retire into *France*. They also raised so many fears in the Queen's mind, that she went to *France* with the Prince of *Wales*. *Lewis XIV.* received her, at *Versailles*, with the highest marks of affection.

Q. Did King *James* continue any time in *London*?

A. He left it in the night, between the 10th and 11th of *December*, 1688; accompanied only by Sir *Edward Hales*, Mr. *Sheldon*, and Mr. *Abbadie*, a *Frenchman*, one of the pages of the back-stairs, in order to cross over into *France*, and they went on board accordingly; but having put in to ballast the ship that was to carry them, his Majesty was seized at *Feversham*, by some of the populace, who, at first, used him very roughly; but the earl of *Winchelsea*, lord-lieutenant of the county, coming, he persuaded the King to return to *London*.

Q. How did the lords, who were in *London*, at this juncture, act?

A. They deputed four of their body to wait upon his Majesty, to beseech him to return to *Whitehall*; assuring him that he should be received there with all the respect due to him; and immediately his coaches were ordered to go and fetch him.

Q. Did the lords in question obey these orders?

A. Yes; and brought back the King to *London*, into which he made his entry the 16th of *December*, about four in the afternoon. His Majesty was received with such acclamations there, that one would have imagined he was returned from a signal victory.

Q. What was the Prince of *Orange* doing all this time?

A. He ordered some forces to *London*, who secured *Whitehall*; and then sent and desired his Majesty to leave that capital, and retire to *Ham*, a house belonging to the duchess of *Lauderdale*.

Q. Whither did the King go?

A. Having assured the Queen that he would follow her immediately, he desired to withdraw to *Rocheſter*, which was granted; and the same day (the 18th) the Prince of *Orange* came to *London*, when the people made bonfires for joy of his arrival, though they had done the same but two days before upon the King's entering it; so versatile is the populace?





*King JAMES embarks in  
a Frigate for FRANCE.*

*S. Wale del.*

*Published June 6. 1747. by T. Arden.*

*N. Parr sculp.*



Q. Did the King stay any time in *Rocheſter*?

A. No; he got privately out of his chamber, the 23d of *December*; and being accompanied with only the duke of *Berwick* his natural ſon, and Meſſ. *Sheldon* and *Abbadie*, he rode to the ſea-ſide; when embarking on board a little frigate, he landed ſafe at *Ambleteuſe* in *France*, whence he proceeded to *St. Germain*s.

## INTER-REGNUM.

From *December the 25th, 1688, to February the 13th, following.*

Q. WHAT meaſures did the *Engliſh* take, after their King was withdrawn?

A. The peers being met, ſent an addreſs to the Prince of *Orange*, deſiring him to take the adminiſtration upon himſelf, till ſuch time as they ſhould have aſſembled the eſtates of the kingdom, by the ſtile and title of the *Convention*, which was ſummoned for the 22d of *January*.

Q. Tell me the reſult of this convention.

A. The houſe of commons declared the throne vacant, by the King's abdication; but the houſe of lords were ſome time before they would aſſent to this, and required a conference with a committee of the commons, on that head: At laſt, thoſe, who had the true intereſt of their country at heart, prevailing, the throne was declared vacant.

Q. What farther ſteps were taken?

A. Several forms of government were propoſed; but the Prince of *Orange* giving the convention to underſtand, that he would return back into *Holland*, in caſe they declared the Princeſs, his conſort, *Queen*, without allowing him to ſhare with her in the regal power; they reſolved to offer him the crown alſo.

Q. What was the final resolution of the convention?

A. It was agreed by them, that the Prince and Princess of *Orange* should be proclaimed King and Queen jointly; and the administration of affairs vested in the hands of the Prince. Mention was made but once concerning the Prince of *Wales*; some lords having moved to have an inquiry made into his birth, which proposal was at last prudently rejected. The Princess of *Orange* arriving the 12th of *February*, 1688-9, seemed very well satisfied with the resolutions that had been taken; when she and her consort, accepting of the crown, which was offered them by the two houses of convention, were proclaimed, *February* 13, King and Queen of *Great-Britain*, by the names of *William* and *Mary*, to the inexpressible satisfaction of the judicious and unbiggotted part of the nation.

Q. Was King *James* ever married?

A. Twice; first to the lady *Anne Hyde*, daughter to *Edward Hyde*, afterwards earl of *Clarendon*, and lord-high-chancellor of *England*; which nuptials were not made public till 1661.

Q. Who was his second wife?

A. *Maria Josepha* of *Este*, daughter to *Alphonso* of *Este*, duke of *Modena*, by *Laurenza Mortinozzi*.

Q. Had he any children by them?

A. By his first wife he had four sons, who died in their infancy; and four daughters, two of whom only lived to the age of maturity; viz. *Mary*, born in 1662, and married anno 1678, to *William Nassau*, Prince of *Orange* (afterwards King *William III.*) and *Anne*, born the 6th of *February*, 1664, and married the 28th of *July*, 1683, to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, son to *Frederick III.* King of *Denmark*, and *Sophia Amelia* of *Lunenburg*.

Q. How many children did his last wife bring him?

A. A son, named *Charles*; and another son (*James*) called the Prince of *Wales*, born the 10th of *June*, 1688.

Q. Were there no daughters by this second venter?

A. He had three in *England*; and after his exile in *France*, he had a fourth, born at *St. Germain*, the 18th of *June*, 1692; but she did not long survive her father. He likewise had four natural children; three by Mrs. *Arabella*

*bella Churchill, and one by Catherine Sedgley, countess of Dorchester\*.*

Q. When and in what place did King *James* die?

A. At *St. Germain's*, the 6th of *September*, 1701, in the sixty-eighth year of his age.

Q. What were the qualities of this prince?

A. Historians who have written with impartiality, give him the following character: That he was a kind father, a tender husband, a good master; and would have been a good King, had he not been misled by the wicked ministers about him: That as his most bitter enemies cannot deny, but that he shewed a great bravery on several occasions, when duke of *York*; so his best friends are obliged to confess, that he had more piety than resolution, when King of *England*: In a word, that the religion he professed was the source of all his misfortunes; it being highly probable, that his reign would have been propitious, had he himself been a Protestant, or his subjects *Roman Catholics*.

\* This lady was named *Catherine* also. She was first married to the earl of *Anglesea*, who used her extremely ill, and thereby gave the utmost exercise to her patience; for which she was remarkable. Being divorced from that nobleman, by the unanimous consent of the House of Peers, she married *John Sheffield* duke of *Buckinghamshire*, whose great tenderness compensated for all the injuries she had suffered under the earl of *Anglesea*. She brought the duke several children, who died young, *Edmund* excepted. After the decease of her last consort, this son formed her only joy: she taking inexpressible care of his education, and exposing herself to all the dangers of the sea, for the sake of improving it. But Heaven thought fit to deprive her of this blessing also, which struck an arrow into her breast she could never draw forth. This lady possessed many virtues, and was particularly distinguished for her affability and generosity. She had a heart could feel for the distresses of others, and a spirit to relieve them with magnificence. She did not think her high station separated her from the rest of mankind, but looked upon herself as sent into the world to do them all the good offices in her power. In foreign courts she did honour to her native country; and, at home, was the delight of all who approached her: and if she became less conspicuous, as she drew nearer to her end, he this ascribed to the great weight of her sorrows, which hastened it, to the inconsolable grief of all her sincere friends, there being some who only wore the appearance of such.—The humane reader will not be displeased at this small tribute of gratitude (drawn from the life) paid by the author, to that lady's memory, for which he shall ever retain the highest veneration; and especially as it cannot be suspected of flattery, he having nothing either to hope or to fear from her successors.



# WILLIAM III. and MARY II. making the XLVIII<sup>th</sup> Monarch of England,

## And Fifth of Great-Britain.

From 1688 to 1701-2.

Popes.		Emperor.	
INNOCENT XI.	1676	LEOPOLD	1659
ALEXANDER VIII.	1689	King of France.	
INNOCENT XII.	1691	LEWIS XIV.	1643

**Q** WHEN were King *William* and Queen *Mary* crowned?

*A.* The 11<sup>th</sup> of *April*, 1688, in *Westminster-abbey*, with the usual magnificence.

**Q.** Did *Ireland* submit?

*A.* The earl of *Tyrconnel* maintained the greatest part of it for King *James*. King *William*'s party prevailed only in the north, and seized the towns of *Kilmore*, *Calrairie*, *Innis-killin*, and *Londonderry*. King *James* landing at *Kinsale*, *March* the 12<sup>th</sup>, arrived at *Dublin* the 24<sup>th</sup>. The city of *Londonderry*, of which Mr. *Walker*, a clergyman, was chosen governor, being besieged by an army of King *James*, made a gallant and most remarkable defence. The town of *Innis-killin* distinguished itself also greatly.

**Q.** Did the arms of King *James* make no further progress?

*A.* The duke of *Schömburg* landed on the 13<sup>th</sup> of *August*, 1689, at the head of a body of *English* forces, upon which King *James* advanced to fight him; but the abdicated

cated monarch not being able to bring him to an engagement during the whole summer, marched to *Dublin*, to winter there.

Q. Had King *James* better success the following year?

A. No: King *William*, accompany'd by Prince *George*, the duke of *Ormond*, and several other noblemen, cross'd into *Ireland*, and arrived there the 14th of *June*, 1690; when joining duke *Schomberg*, he marched towards *Dublin* with 36,000 men and 60 pieces of cannon.

Q. Did King *James* suffer the rival monarch to get the start of him?

A. The former with above 25,000 men and 12 pieces of cannon, advanced to meet King *William*, and resolved to fight him at the pass of the *Boyne*. Accordingly both armies engaged the first of *July*, 1690.

Q. What was the success thereof?

A. King *James* had order'd his soldiers to fall upon the troops that had pass'd a ford at *Slane-bridge*; during which the *Irish* disputed another pass at *Old-bridge*, with the brave duke of *Schomberg*, who there lost his life, after having acquired immortal glory; but as the order was not observed soon enough, the right wing was broke, spite of the great bravery of the duke of *Berwick*, of chevalier *de Hoquincourt*, (who then lost his life) and of *Hamilton*, who was taken prisoner. In this battle King *James* lost 1500 men, and King *William* about 500. After this defeat, King *James* retired to *Dublin*, where staying but one day, he proceeded to *Waterford*, whence he sailed for *France*. King *William* then laid siege to *Limerick*; but being obliged to raise it, returned to *England* the 6th of *September*.

Q. What happened next?

A. The year following (1691) the King of *France* sent a fresh body of forces into *Ireland*, which joining those of the late King, form'd one body. Several battles were fought, but with ill success on King *James's* side; and in that of *Agbrim*, (*July* 12th) *St. Ruth*, the French general who commanded the army, was kill'd; after which the English generals, (of whom *Ginkle* was the chief) took all the strong holds, and even *Limerick*, (where *Tyrconnel* was lately dead) which surrendered upon very honourable terms,

## 210 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

terms, the 3d of *October*, 1691; and this was the last effort made by King *James*.

Q Did the *Scots* acknowledge them also for their sovereigns?

A. They were proclaim'd King and Queen in that kingdom the 11th of *April*; and three noblemen being sent to *London* to present them with the crown, and administer the coronation oath; this was done accordingly at *Whitehall*, the 11th of *May*, 1689.

Q Were King *William* and Queen *Mary* engaged in no other wars?

A. As the King of *France* exercised all manner of hostilities upon the *English* upon pretence of assisting King *James*; not to mention that *England*, by the treaty of *Nimwegen*, was obliged to take up arms against any power who should infringe it; King *William*; by a manifesto published the 7th of *May*, 1689, proclaimed war against the *French*; these having before declared it against the Emperor and the United Provinces.

Q Did *England* continue undisturb'd during his Majesty's absence in *Ireland*?

A. No; a horrid conspiracy was carried on in *London*, and other parts of the kingdom; but was happily discovered by the wisdom and activity of the Queen. The *French* fleet appeared upon the coast, in order to aid the conspirators; but though they had a strong faction, her Majesty took such prudent measures, that the enemies were repulsed. However, the *French* beat the confederate *English* and *Dutch* fleets, the 30th of *June*.

Q Did not the news of this plot hasten the King's return into *England*?

A. Knowing himself secure in the Queen's conduct and vigilance, he ended the campaign, and did not return to *London* till the 11th of *September*.

Q What happened in *Holland*?

A. The King went thither about the middle of *January*, 1691; and it being then very difficult to land, his Majesty went on-board a sloop, attended by the duke of *Ormond*, the earls of *Newanshire*, *Dorset*, *Portland*, &c. where he continued the whole night, exposed to the rigorous season. The ice was froze so prodigiously hard, that



that it was not without great hazard of his person his Majesty got to *Goree*; whence he set out immediately for the *Hague*, and arrived there the 19th of *January*.

Q. What reception did he meet with?

A. Though the *Dutch* were greatly surprized at his arrival, (they not having received the least notice thereof, and so were not ready to receive him with the magnificence intended) they nevertheless expressed the highest testimonies of joy, and some days after he made his public entry. The triumphal arches, and the rest of the pomp, were the least part of the solemnity; the King being received with the acclamations of the people, who gave the utmost demonstrations of their zeal and affection for him.

Q. What actions did he perform in *Flanders*?

A. His Majesty, at the opening of the campaign, put himself at the head of his forces, and those of his allies; but not having been able to bring the enemy to a battle, he returned, the 13th of *April*, into *England*, which the Queen, during his absence, had governed with her usual wisdom.

Q. What happened in 1692?

A. The King gain'd a famous naval victory over the *French*, the 19th of *May*; they, by their own confession, losing seventeen of their best ships, among which was the admiral. However, it is certain they lost more; not to mention that a great number of transports were burnt in the harbours.

Q. What could induce the King of *France* to hazard a battle, knowing that the consequences would be so very fatal to his kingdom, in case he lost it?

A. He depended on the success of a new conspiracy in *England*, headed by lord *Preston*, &c. he flattering himself that it would extend to the *English* fleet.

Q. Did not the King of *Great-Britain* sustain some loss in the above-mentioned campaigns?

A. His Majesty had the mortification to see *Mons* and *Namur* taken, of which his allies were the occasion, by their not furnishing him with forces sufficient to ward off a blow he saw impending. However, he reap'd this advantage

## 212 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

tage by it; I mean that his presence prevented the *French* from extending their conquests; but then he had the misfortune to leave the *French* masters of the field, in the battle of *Steenkirk*, and nevertheless he came off with great honour; his Majesty disputing the victory with so much bravery, that he left his enemies no possibility of reaping any benefit by it; so that the only advantage gained by them, was barely that of having fought.

Q. Was not another conspiracy carried on against him in 1692?

A. A *Frenchman* named *Grandval*, undertook to assassinate King *William* in *Flanders*; but the horrid plot being happily discovered, and the wretch fully convicted of the same; he was sentenced to the punishment due to traitors, and executed at *Eyndenhoven*, the 13th of *August*, 1692.

Q. What exploits were performed in 1693?

A. About the 18th of *July*, the battle of *Landen* was fought with a success resembling that of *Steenkirk*. The confederate forces behaved with all imaginable bravery, and King *William* signalized himself on this occasion. About the beginning of *September* following, they laid siege to *Charleroy*, which was obliged to capitulate; for the bad season making the roads impracticable, it was impossible for the army to advance to succour that city. They also took *Heidelberg*.

Q. Relate the most considerable events of the year 1694.

A. The most remarkable were the loss of the illustrious Queen *Mary*, who died of the small-pox, the 28th of *December*; and the establishment of the bank of *England*.

Q. Give the character of that Princess.

A. A solid piety, and an uncommon goodness, adorned her soul. She had a great sweetness, accompanied with majesty; and an air of grandeur, without the least tincture of pride or affectation. Her conduct was admirable; and she entertained the sincerest affection for the King her consort, which he as kindly returned; a virtue the more worthy of applause, as it is so rarely found among the great. In fine, she paid an entire submission to the will of her Creator, of which she gave convincing proofs in her

expiring

expiring moments, as she indeed had done in the whole tenor of her life. The King interr'd her with great magnificence.

Q. Did not her Majesty's death give a new turn to affairs?

A. No: for though the King discovered a sorrow equal to the great loss sustain'd by him, yet it was not possible for this to abate his courage; he crossing into *Holland*; and arriving there the 14th of *May*, 1695. He then put himself at the head of the army, as his Majesty had done in the preceding campaigns.

Q. What was the success of this campaign?

A. The *French*, reflecting how much blood it had cost them to take *Namur*, and the stratagems they had been forced to employ, thought that after having strengthened the fortifications so much, it would be impregnable. Nevertheless King *William* laid siege to it: but as the confederate army could not hinder marshal *Boufflers* from throwing himself into it with a powerful succour, and that the garrison consisted of above 15,000 men; this, joined to the good condition of the place, caused the *French* to laugh publickly at the attempt.

Q. Had not the latter forces sufficient to raise the siege?

A. They had a stronger army commanded by marshal *Villeroy*, than the besiegers; upon which they began their march, and advanced towards *Namur*, where the marquis *de Guiscard* was governor. However, they did not dare to make the least attack, though the season was not unfavourable; nor the rivers swell'd with floods, so as to hinder their crossing; as had been the case two years before, when King *William* marched to its succour.

Q. How long did this siege continue?

A. The trenches were opened the 12th of *July*; the city capitulated the 4th of *August*; and the castle surrendered the 1st of *September*, N. S. Thus the King of *Great-Britain* subdued, in less than seven weeks, by the single force of his arms, one of the strongest places in the world, defended by a strong garrison, and in sight of an hundred thousand brave soldiers mured to the fatigues of war.

Q. By whom was the kingdom governed, during the King's absence?

A.



*A.* By a regency composed of seven of the nobility, whom his majesty had appointed before his setting out.

*Q.* Did he find the government quiet and undisturbed at his return?

*A.* Yes, in outward appearance, but it shook internally, with dreadful convulsions, which were fomented by a great number of factious persons.

*Q.* After what manner?

*A.* A fresh conspiracy (first discovered by Mess. *Pendergras* and *de la Ru*) was carrying on, in 1694, 1695, and 1696, of a more horrid nature, and more dangerous in its consequences, than all those hitherto set on foot; it being no less than for assassinating of King *William*, and restoring King *James* to the throne.

*Q.* Who was at the head of this plot?

*A.* We may affirm, that it was, in one sense, King *James* himself, as it was concerted in his favour; and that he had given out several commissions for taking up arms.

*Q.* But was the abdicated monarch concerned in that part of it which affected King *William's* life?

*A.* We are very much in the dark as to that matter. Those who are for diving into this mystery, must examine the several facts and circumstances, and thence form a judgment.

*Q.* Relate some of those circumstances.

*A.* Great preparations were carried on in *France*, both by sea and land, but upon what design, no one could tell; nevertheless, when the time for putting them in execution was come, that mystery was cleared up. The King of *France*, who never revealed his projects, except when he fancied himself sure of success, spoke publicly of the restoration of King *James*, as a thing that must inevitably happen; in consequence whereof the latter came to *Calais*, the 18th of *February*: but being detain'd a day or two by contrary winds, advice was brought him, that a conspiracy had been discovered against the person of King *William*, which was to have broke out precisely at the time when the *French* were to land in the kingdom.

*Q.* What steps did King *James* take, when he heard of this news?

*A.*

A. Instead of pursuing his point, as one would have naturally thought that prince should have done, had he relied upon his personal bravery; the strength of his fleet, his land forces, and the adherents he had in the kingdom, (who could not be much lessened, since not above thirty or forty persons were seized) he, I say, instead of this waited for the event; but when the abdicated monarch found that the King's person was out of danger; and that he should be obliged to meet his *British* Majesty again in the field, no farther mention was made of crossing into *England*; and the soldiers, with their commander, withdrew, without making a single effort.

Q. Did not these several attempts against the King's life, exasperate his Majesty so far, as to make him endeavour to revenge himself by force of arms, and such like just methods?

A. King *William* carried on the war with the same moderation as before; and pardoned all the traitors, except *Charnock*, *King*, *Keys*, *Sir John Friend*, *Sir William Perkins*, *Rockwood*, *Cranburn*, *Lowick*, and *Sir John Fenwick*, who were all executed.

Q. In what manner did he receive the proposals made him by the *French*?

A. As though the war had affected his kingly dignity only; and that nothing personal had happened in this mighty contest.

Q. As the peace we are speaking of redounded so much to his glory, was it not also of great advantage to him?

A. Undoubtedly, since it secured to that monarch the possession of three kingdoms, whose sceptre he owed to the affection of his subjects, and which he had so bravely defended with his sword; not to mention that it procured him the restitution of his principality of *Orange*, claimed by hereditary right, of which he had been unjustly dispossessed.

Q. Where, and when, was this famous treaty, which gave peace to *Europe*, concluded?

A. In 1697, and signed *September 10th*, at *Ryswick*, a palace belonging to King *William*, situated between the *Hague* and *Delft*, in *Holland*; a circumstance which reflects

reflects great honour on that prince; and is a manifest proof that he was considered as the arbiter of peace and war.

Q. Was the peace of *Europe* secured by this treaty?

A. King *William* reflecting, that the death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*, which was supposed to be near at hand, would involve *Europe* in fresh troubles; and likewise, that as the *English* had disbanded the greatest part of their forces, they would have little inclination to engage in another war; his Majesty took fresh measures, in order to prevent the evils which threaten'd *Europe*; and concluded, *August* 19th, 1698, a treaty of partition with *France*, with regard to the *Spanish* succession, in case that King should die without issue.

Q. Did the *French* punctually observe this treaty, after the King of *Spain's* decease?

A. No.

Q. What measures did they take?

A. As there is great room to suspect, that the sole motive of the *French* King's agreeing to this treaty of partition, was merely to amuse King *William* and the *United Provinces*; immediately after the King of *Spain's* decease, which happened *November* 1st, 1700, N. S. *Lewis XIV.* seized upon the whole *Spanish* monarchy, by virtue of the last will and testament, which his ambassador at *Madrid*, in conjunction with cardinal *Portocarrero*, had prevail'd on his Catholic Majesty to make.

Q. What colour did the court of *France* give to this violation of the partition-treaty?

A. The *French* ministers declared, that their sovereign had neglected the letter of the treaty, and adhered to the spirit of it.

Q. Was King *William* satisfied with this interpretation?

A. He prudently concealed, for some time, his deep resentment for this affront; and having formed, in 1701, a new alliance with *Holland* and the Empire, he pointed out to the *English* their real and genuine interests; and was preparing to revenge himself, by open force, on *Lewis XIV.* and to settle the balance of *Europe*, when a fall from his horse, near *Hampton-Court*, hastening his death, thereby put an end to all his great and salutary designs.



Q. When did this prince die?

A. The 8th of *March*, 1701-2, at *Kensington* palace, he being in the fifty-second year of his age, and the fourteenth of his reign.

Q. Describe the person and qualities of this monarch.

A. King *William* was of a middle stature; not well-shaped, and somewhat round-shoulder'd; he had an oval face; a light-brown complexion, and a *Roman* nose; his eyes were lively and piercing, and he never looked so well as on horseback; as though nature had form'd him to command in the field. But the defects of his body were compensated by the perfections of his mind; he being endued with a quick, ready, attentive, and penetrating genius; a sound judgment; an admirable forecast; a strong memory, and a calm and intrepid courage. Besides *Dutch*, which was his native language, he spoke *French* extremely well, and *English* and *German* tolerably; he understood a little of the mathematicks and fortification, but the science in which he was best skill'd, was the art of war. He had a compleat knowledge of the several interests of the princes of *Europe*. He was indefatigable in the field, and in the cabinet; seldom trusting to his generals or to his secretaries, but issuing his orders verbally, and writing all dispatches of any importance with his own hand. But these good qualities were not without some alloy; he being covetous to a fault, and exerting his liberality, (whenever this happened) in the most profuse manner. As he knew little how to reward, he knew as little how to punish; his clemency being sometimes as ill judged, as at other times his severity. War was his greatest delight, and hunting and shooting were his usual diversions. He loved the company of witty men, and had a particular affection for the celebrated *Monsieur de St. Evremond*. In a word, *William* Prince of *Orange*, and King of *Great-Britain*, was one of the greatest men of his age. He had declared himself, on all occasions, an enemy to tyranny and oppression; and, after preserving his own country, was the deliverer of *England*, and the defender of the liberties of *Europe*.

Queen ANNE, XLIX<sup>th</sup> Sovereign of  
England,

And Sixth of Great-Britain :

In whose Reign the two Kingdoms were  
united.

From 1701-2 to 1714.

<i>Emperors.</i>		<i>Popes.</i>	
LEOPOLD	1658	CLEMENT XI.	1700
JOSEPH	1705	King of France.	
CHARLES	1711	LEWIS XIV.	1643

2 DID not the death of this prince occasion some changes in *Great-Britain*, and the posture of affairs in *Europe*?

A. It at first cast a great damp upon such of the *Britons* as had been the late King's friends, who were distinguish'd by the name of *Whigs*, and threw the *Dutch* into the utmost consternation. But *Anne Stuart*, second daughter of King *James II.* and the illustrious consort to *George Prince of Denmark*, succeeding King *William III.* soon dispersed all their fears, by her declaring that she was firmly resolved to carry on the same design which her predecessor had formed, in order for restoring the balance of power in *Europe*.

Q. What was this design?

A. To force the King of *France* to recal his grandson *Philip*, whom he had seated on the throne of *Spain*; and to bestow that realm on *Charles*, the Emperor *Leopold's* second son. This was the chief motive of the grand alliance that King *William* had entered into with the Emperor and the *States-General*, anno 1701; and to which the Kings of *Prussia* and *Portugal*, the duke of *Savoy*, and several other princes afterwards acceded.

Q. Did the Queen herself form this glorious resolution?

A. It being debated, in the privy-council, whether war should be declared against *France* and *Spain*, it was carried for the affirmative, by a plurality of voices.

Q. Did not this affair meet with opposition in the council?

A. It consisted of two different parties (which wise people know to be frequently no more than mere names, invented to impose upon mankind;) viz. the *Tories*, or rigid friends to episcopacy; and the *Whigs*, or those of a moderate temper. The former, at whose head was the earl of *Rocheſter*, uncle to the Queen by the mother's side, were for engaging in the war only as auxiliaries; but the *Whigs*, the chief of whom were the dukes of *Devonſhire* and *Somerſet*, insisted that it was absolutely necessary to make good the engagements of his late Majesty; and the earl of *Marlborough*, seconded by the earl of *Pembroke*, caused the scale to turn on the *Whigs* side; upon which war was proclaimed with *France*, the 4th of May, 1702.

Q. What was the event thereof?

A. An almost uninterrupted series of prosperities, victories, and triumphs, on the side of the allies, and particularly of the *English*, during nine years successively.

Q. What were the most remarkable transactions in *Flanders*, in 1702?

A. The *French* army, under the command of marshal *Boufflers*, having taken the field early, invested *Keyſerſwaert*, and drove the forces of the allies to the very gates of *Nimeguen*; but no sooner had the earl of *Marlborough* put himself at the head of the confederate army, than the



*French* themselves were obliged to fly, and keep on the defensive; and were also dispossest of the places they held in the *Spanish Guelderland*, viz. *Venlo*, *Ruremonde*, and *Stevenswaert*, after which the Allies took the city and citadel of *Leige*.

Q. What were the united fleets of *England* and *Holland* doing in this interval?

A. The 21st of *May*, her Majesty declared his royal highness *George* Prince of *Denmark*, lord high-admiral of *England* and *Ireland*. A resolution having been taken, to execute a project form'd by King *William* for the storming of *Cadix*, a good number of land forces were shipp'd off accordingly, under the duke of *Ormond*; but whether it were owing to the misconduct of some of the commanders, who bent all their thoughts on the plunder of port *St. Mary*; or to the division which arose between Sir *George Rook* the *English* admiral, and the general of the land forces, the attempt upon *Cadix* proved abortive.

Q. What action did the fleet perform in its return to *England*?

A. The admiral being inform'd by Mr. *Beauvoir*, chaplain of the *Pembroke*, that a *French* squadron, consisting of thirty men of war, under the command of Monsieur *Chapeau Regnault*, together with twenty-two *Spanish* galleons, richly laden, were arrived at *Vigo*; he, in conjunction with the duke of *Ormond*, attacked them, the 12th of *October*, and took or burnt them all: after which the *English* fleet returned home, laden with plunder to the value of above a million sterling.

Q. What were the transactions in 1703?

A. The duke of *Marlborough* open'd the campaign with the siege of the important town of *Bonne*, which was reduced in a few days. Afterwards the *French* acting defensively, within the lines of *Brabant*, his Grace besieged and carried the town and castle of *Huy*; and this being done, the *English* general propos'd attacking the *French* in their lines; but that point being debated, it was judg'd impracticable; so that the Allies were obliged to end the campaign with the siege and conquest of *Limburgh*.



*Battle of* **BLENHEIM.**

*del.*

*Published June 6. 1747. by T. Astley.*

*N. Parr sculp.*





Q. Why did not the *French* exert themselves this year in *Flanders*?

A. Their policy was to stand on the defensive, whilst their superiority in *Italy*, on the *Rhine*, and in the very heart of the empire, gave them the most signal advantages. For whilst the duke of *Marlborough* was pursuing his conquests in *Flanders*, Prince *Eugene* had gone from *Italy*, in order to solicit reinforcements at the court of *Vienna*; and the duke of *Savoy*, who had lately entered into the grand alliance, was in the utmost danger of being forced out of his dominions, had he not been immediately succoured, in an almost miraculous manner, by count *Staremberg*. Count *Tallard* had made himself master of the town of *Brisac*, and retaken the strong fortress of *Landau*, after defeating the *German* army at *Spire*; and the Elector of *Bavaria*, either from a principle of ambition or resentment, having declared in favour of *France*, had seized the imperial cities of *Ulm*, *Ratisbon*, *Ausburg*, and *Passau*; and being strongly supported by great supplies of men and money from *France*, he thereby made the whole Empire tremble, and threatened to march directly to *Vienna*.

Q. What was done in this delicate juncture?

A. The Queen of *England*, in 1704, by the advice of her ministers, took the generous resolution of saving the Empire; and the duke of *Marlborough*, the principal author of this grand project, having prevailed with the *States-General* to concur therein, he put himself at the head of the confederate army; marched into *Germany* with incredible speed; drove the *French* and *Bavarians* from the intrenchments which they had raised at *Schellemburg*, in order to prevent his crossing the *Danube*; took the town of *Donawert* situated on this river; and being afterwards join'd by a considerable body of forces under the command of Prince *Eugene*, these two illustrious heroes, the 13th of *August*, 1704, N. S. attacked the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Blenheim*, where they gained a most signal and compleat victory; after which they drove the *French* out of *Germany*, reduced *Landau*, and conquered all *Bavaria*.

Q. Was the duke of *Marlborough* properly rewarded for the important services he had done the Empire?

*A.* Abstracted from the principality of *Mindelheim*, which the Emperor bestowed upon him; the rich trophies he brought from *Bawaria*, and the considerable presents made him by several *German* Princes; that great general, at his return to *England*, was honoured with the thanks and applauses of both houses of Parliament; and the Queen gave him *Woodstock Park*, where she caused to be built for him, at her own expence, the spacious palace of *Blenheim*, to perpetuate to distant ages the memory of his victory. This year Sir *George Rook*, after having taken the almost impregnable fortrels of *Gibraltar*, the 14th of *July*, engag'd the *French* fleet commanded by count *de Toulouse*, off of *Malaga*, on which occasion the victory remained doubtful.

*Q.* Were the Allies equally successful in all other parts this year?

*A.* Very far from it; for though *England* and *Holland* sent succours to the *Portuguese*, they yet were not able to prevent the *Spaniards* from making some little conquests; and the *French* dispossest the duke of *Savoy* of several strong-holds in *Italy*.

*Q.* What actions did the duke of *Marlborough* perform in 1705?

*A.* He first marched at the head of the best part of the confederate army, towards the *Moselle*, in order to execute a grand design on that side, but whether it were that the death of the Emperor *Leopold*, which happening at this juncture, retarded the preparations the *Germans* were to make; or from their usual dilatoriness, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* having failed the *English* general, by not sending the troops, artillery, and other necessities, which the Empire had engaged to furnish for the siege of *Saar-Lewis*; the duke of *Marlborough* was obliged to return with great precipitation into *Flanders*.

*Q.* Did not the *French* take advantage of his absence?

*A.* Yes, they soon recovered *Huy* and *Leige*; but whilst they were taking measures, in order to prevent the duke's return into *Flanders*, that able general, by his prodigious diligence, got the start of them; drove them out of *Leige*, dispossest them of *Huy*, and forced them to retreat within their lines, which they levelled, and thus put a great extent of country under contribution; and the *Dutch* frontiers were

were extended by the taking of *Lewee* and *Santwilet*; but whilst the Allies were attacking the latter (a very considerable place) the *French* surprized the garrison of *Diest*.

Q. What was done in *Germany*?

A. The sudden retreat of the duke of *Marlborough* from the *Moselle*, having elated the courage of the *French* on that side, they recovered *Triers* and *Homburgh*, and attacked the camp at *Lauterburgh*; but the *Germans*, who defended it, having gallantly opposed marshals *de Villars* and *Marfin*, till such time as Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had drawn together troops sufficient to reinforce them; they forced the *French* from their lines, and dispossessed them of *Drusenheim*, *Haguenaw*, and other posts; and the *Germans* extended their quarters even into the enemy's country.

Q. Were the Allies as successful in *Portugal*?

A. The earl of *Galway* had succeeded duke *Schomberg*, in the command of the *English* forces in that kingdom; and having, by his wisdom and vigilance, restored order to the confederate army, fortune at first proved pretty favourable to them, by their taking of *Salvaterra* and *Marvan*; and dispossessing the *Spaniards* of *Sarcas*, *Valencia*, *d'Alcantara*, and *Albuquerque*; but they failed of their main design, (the reducing of *Badajox*) by an unhappy accident that happened to the lord *Galway*, he losing his right hand; whence he was forced to leave the direction of that siege to baron *Fagel*, whom marshal *de Tesse* obliged to raise it.

Q. Did any remarkable transaction happen in other parts?

A. The most memorable event this year, was the reducing the city of *Barcelona*, and the whole province of *Catalonia*, under the power of King *Charles III.* This grand project had been formed by the Prince of *Hesse d'Armstadt*; but, though this commander had been unfortunately slain in the attack of *Montjuich*, yet the earl of *Peterborough* went on with so much vigour and resolution, when he saw the ice was broke, and that he himself should reap all the glory of this enterprize; that making himself master of *Barcelona* in a few days, the whole



## 224 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

principality submitted to him, and implored the protection of her Majesty Queen *Anne*.

Q. Why did not the *French* send immediately a strong force to succour *Catalonia*?

A. They were attacked from so many quarters, that it was impossible for them to make head against all; not to mention their having follow'd a plan, this year, that did not meet with success; which was, to put an end to the war in *Italy*, as it exhausted them both of men and money; so that, keeping upon the defensive in all other parts, they exerted their utmost efforts, in order to oppress and reduce the duke of *Savoy*; but this prince maintained his ground with the most heroic bravery; and the campaign of 1706 changed the face of affairs entirely.

Q. What were the chief events thereof?

A. *France*, that seldom fails of new resources, had formed, in the beginning of the year, three grand projects; whereof the first was totally to ruin King *Charles's* party in *Spain*; the second, to dispossess the Allies of all their conquests in *Flanders*; and the third, to put an end to the war in *Italy*, (as was observed) by driving Prince *Eugene* back to the *Trentin*, and forcing the duke of *Savoy* from his capital; this being the only city left him in all his dominions.

Q. Did these mighty projects meet with success?

A. No; they every one miscarry'd: in the first place, Sir *John Leake*, arriving very seasonably to succour *Barcelona*; and, upon his approach, having obliged Count *de Toulouse* to retire with the utmost precipitation, who, with the *French* fleet, kept the town block'd up by sea; King *Philip* and marshal *de Tessé*, who were carrying on the siege of that place by land, were forced to raise it the more hastily, as the earl of *Peterborough* was beginning to harraßs them with a body of troops he had just drawn together. This event happened the 12th of *May*, N. S. a day very remarkable on account of the sun's suffering a total eclipse. In the second place, the duke of *Marlborough*, eleven days after, entirely defeated, at *Ramilles*, the *French* army, commanded by the duke of *Bavaria* and marshal *de Villeroy*; which victory was follow'd by a  
general

general revolution in the *Low-Countries*, where an uninterrupted series of conquests attended the confederate army; *Louvain, Malines, Liere, Brussels, Antwerp, Ghent*, and *Bruges*, opening their gates to them. In the third place, Prince *Eugene* having, by his great ability, removed the several obstacles laid in his way; and by one of the most memorable marches ever known, having joined the duke of *Savoy*; these two princes attacked, even in their very trenches, the *French* army commanded by the duke of *Orleans* and marshal *de Marsin*, with so much resolution and bravery, that they routed them totally. This event happened the 7th of *September*, N. S. and was immediately followed with the relieving of *Turin*, which having sustained a siege of four months, was reduced to the utmost extremities; and, some time after, with the total expulsion of the *French* out of all *Italy*; a bitter pill to them, though they gilded it over by a treaty concluded at *Milan*, by which they engaged themselves to evacuate all the strong holds possessed by them, in King *Philip's* name, in *Lombardy*.

2. What became of this prince, after the fatal blow he received at *Barcelona*?

A. He would never have been able to return again into *Spain*, had the Allies but made a proper advantage of the favourable opportunity with which they were presented, of conquering the whole kingdom. 'Tis true, indeed, that *marquis de la Minas*, and the earl of *Galway*, who commanded the confederate army; after reducing *Alcantara, Placentia*, and some other towns, marched immediately to *Madrid*, which, (*June 24th*) acknowledged King *Charles III.* But King *Charles*, instead of going thither to join them, with the same dispatch, (whether it were owing to a misunderstanding that happen'd between that monarch's first minister, and the earl of *Peterborough*; or from the jealousy which the latter entertained of lord *Galway*, and the apprehensions he was under, lest he should deprive him of the glory of conquering all *Spain*;) King *Charles*, I say, went to pay his devotions, very unseasonably, at *Notre Dame de Montserrat*, and afterwards made a needless visit to the city of *Saragossa*; whilst on the other side, the

earl of *Peterborough* amused himself in the kingdom of *Valencia*. Thus neither of them join'd the *Portuguese* army, till after it had, during a long time, exhausted itself to no purpose, in the neighbourhood of *Madrid*, and the camp of *Guadalaxara*; and they had thus given King *Philip* time to return into *Spain*, at the head of a vigorous and superior army; a circumstance which obliged the Allies to retire with great precipitation into *Valencia*. This year is likewise memorable, for the *Union* of the two kingdoms, *England* and *Scotland*, which took place the 1st of *May*, 1707.

Q. What were the remarkable incidents in 1707?

A. This year plainly shewed the vicissitude of all things; for the *French*, having made greater efforts to recover their losses than the Allies did to improve their victories, fortune seemed to declare in favour of the former. In *Spain*, the earl of *Galway* having attack'd, very unseasonably (without King *Charles's* consent, and against the advice of the earl of *Peterborough*) the *Spanish* army, much superior to his own, at *Almanza*, commanded by the duke of *Berwick*; he was entirely defeated, the 25th of *April*, and forced, with the shattered remains of his army, to abandon the kingdom of *Valencia*, and to retire into *Catalonia*. This victory having puffed up the *Spaniards*, they dispossest'd the *Portuguese* of *Serpa* and *Moura*, and afterwards took *Ciudad Rodrigo*; during which the duke of *Orleans* besieged the city of *Lerida* with success. On the other hand, marshal *Villars* having forced the lines and intrenchments of the *Germans* at *Biehl* and *Stolhoffen*, and exacted heavy contributions from the duchy of *Wirtemberg*, would certainly have pushed on the conquests of his victorious army, had not the *Elect*or of *Hanover*, (late King of *Great-Britain*) who took upon himself the command of the forces of the *Empire*, (reinforced by the *Saxons* whom the duke of *Marlborough* sent him) checked the progress of his arms; or rather, had he not been obliged to draw off large detachments in order to save *Toulon*, to which the duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, assisted by the *English* fleet under Sir *Cloudesly Shovel*, had laid siege. The *English* were so much the more affected with the ill success of this great enterprize, as the duke of *Marlborough* had endeavour'd,

but



but in vain, to bring the *French* to an engagement in *Flanders*, they always keeping in inaccessible intrenchments. In fine, the Emperor was the only sovereign, among the confederates, who this year had the art of fishing in troubled waters; for whilst both his friends and enemies were employed in other parts, his forces compleated the conquest of the kingdom of *Naples*. But, spite of the various ill success of last campaign, the two houses of the first parliament of *Great-Britain*, as a testimony of their zeal and affection, presented an address to her Majesty, wherein they declared; *That no peace could be safe or honourable, for her Majesty, or her allies, in case Spain and the West-Indies were suffered to remain under the government of the house of Bourbon.*

Q. What steps did *Lewis XIV.* take upon the news thereof?

A. He hoped to make the authors of that address repent of what they had done; and being puffed up with the small advantages gained by him in 1707, he formed two grand projects for the year 1708. The first was, to make the dominions of the Queen of *Great-Britain* the seat of the war, and to fix the *Pretender*, whom he stiled King *James III.* upon the throne: the second, to drive the Allies from the conquests atchieved by them after the battle of *Ramilles*: But both these enterprises met with a success equal to the rashness with which they had been undertaken; and fortune, which seemed to waver the foregoing year, now turned the scale in favour of the grand alliance. The *English* having put to sea a strong squadron of forty men of war, under the command of Sir *George Byng*, in *February*, which was much earlier than the *French* expected; the *Pretender*, who was on-board their fleet, did but just shew himself on the coasts of *Scotland*, he not daring to go ashore; and thought himself very happy, in having escap'd the pursuit of the *English*, who took one ship, with several of his officers on-board.

Q. Did the *French* gain their point in *Flanders*?

A. Yes, the credit which the *Elector of Bavaria* still preserved in that country, join'd to the artful management of count *de Byrgbyck*, so far influenced the inhabitants of *Ghent* and *Bruges*, that they immediately open'd their gates

to the *French* troops ; and as the dukes of *Vendome* and *Burgundy*, who commanded them, had gained a day's march over the duke of *Marlborough*, this must infallibly have greatly perplex'd the Allies, had not Monsieur *Labene*, governor of the castle of *Ghent*, amused the enemy during two days. Whilst these things were doing, Prince *Eugene* join'd the duke of *Marlborough*, with a reinforcement of above 30,000 *Imperialists* ; and these two heroes having march'd with great diligence to the camp at *Lessines* ; crossed the *Dender*, and afterwards the *Schelde* at *Oudenard* ; came up with the *French* near this last place, which the latter flatter'd themselves they should carry, before the confederates could advance to succour them. The *French* generals might indeed have avoided coming to a battle ; but depending on the advantage of the ground, and the superiority of their forces, they resolved to venture an engagement, but had occasion to repent ; for now victory declared in favour of the Allies ; and knew no other heroes than those she had crowned with never-fading laurels at *Blenheim*, *Ramilles*, and *Turin*. As the ground gave even the confederate infantry scarce an opportunity of engaging, that of the *French* was soon broken and routed ; and would have been totally defeated, had not the night favoured the retreat of the scattered remains of the *French* army, which withdrew to *Ghent* and *Bruges*, in order to take breath. The Princes of *France*, and the *Pretender*, were the sad eye-witnesses to this defeat ; but the electoral Prince of *Hanover* (present King of *Great-Britain*) who was in the confederate army, fought with the utmost bravery, and acquired immortal glory. This action happened the 11th of *July*, N. S.

2 What did the victors after this ?

A. They marched and laid siege to *Lille*, a city of great importance. This very bold enterprize surprized all *Europe*, and alarm'd the *French*, who, in the mean time, exerted themselves to the utmost, in order to prevent its succeeding. Their generals, although reinforced by the garrisons of several places, which the duke of *Berwick* had brought them, did not yet dare to attack the army commanded by the immortal *Marlborough*, that cover'd the siege ; but contented themselves with cutting from the Allies,

all

all communication with *Brussels*, which city supplied them with all their ammunition and provisions. Hereupon the duke of *Marlborough* thought of an expedient; for this general, having sent for a small body of forces, which, under the command of general *Erle*, had alarmed the coasts of *France*, and taken post at *Lessingen*; he, by that means, open'd a communication with *Ostend*, whence he sent for a considerable quantity of all necessaries. Duke *de Vendome* having notice of this, sent Monsieur *de la Motte* at the head of 24,000 men, in order for him to intercept it; but general *Webb*, whom the duke of *Marlborough* had dispatched with 6000 men to guard the convoy, totally routed the *French* at *Wynendale*; whereupon the convoy arriving happily at the camp of the Allies, the city of *Lisle* surrendered some days after, viz. the 23d of *October* 1708, N. S. but the besiegers, being tender of the lives of a brave set of men, and willing to preserve a work so very perfect in its kind as the citadel of *Lisle*, carried it on only by sap.

2. What did the *French* after this?

A. They redoubled their efforts, in order to distress the Allies. For this purpose, duke *de Vendome*, having won the post at *Lessingen*, and cut off the communication of the Allies with *Ostend*, by means of great inundations between *Bruges* and *Newport*, and by their intrenchments along the *Schelde*; sent several parties into the field in order to harass the *Dutch*, and particularly to plunder and ravage the district of *Bois-le-duc*. But the generals of the Allies being indefatigably intent upon their business; and the duke of *Marlborough* having found means to get provisions out of the country of *Artois*, and the districts of *Furnes* and *Dixmude*; the Eleſtor of *Bavaria*, as his last refuge, marched to attack *Brussels*, at the head of 15,000 chosen men; but general *Paschal*, the governor of that city, sustained the several attacks of the enemy with so much resolution and bravery; and Prince *Eugene*, in conjunction with the duke of *Marlborough*, having routed the *French* who guarded *Scheld*, came, or rather flew, so seasonably to their aid, that the duke of *Bavaria* was obliged to retire (*November* 27, N. S.) with the utmost precipitation and confusion; some days after which; (*December* 9, N. S.)

marshal



marshal *Boufflers* surrendered the citadel of *Lisse* upon honourable terms. 'Tis very probable that the *French* imagining that as the season was so far advanced, the Allies would content themselves with the conquest of this important place, they thence had been induced to separate their army; but the duke of *Marlborough* and prince *Eugene*, who were affected with the loss of *Ghent*, resolved to take it before the end of the campaign. They invested it accordingly the 20th of *December*, N. S. opened the trenches the 24th; and spite of the great severity of the winter, they forced *Monsieur de la Motte* to surrender up the town the 31st, though he had 30 battalions and 19 squadrons with him. The reduction of *Ghent* was follow'd by the enemy's abandoning *Bruges*, *Placendaet*, and *Leffingen*; and in the whole, we may justly affirm that we shall not find, in all the modern historians, a campaign carried on to so unusual a length; or so renowned for a perpetual series of memorable actions, as that of which we have here given a general idea.

2. What remarkable transactions happened this year in other parts of *Europe*?

A. The duke of *Savoy*, like an able politician, seized this favourable opportunity of revenging himself upon *France*; and having eluded the vigilance of Marshal *Villars*, who was ordered to oppose his march over mount *Cenis*, his royal highness (as though he had intended to penetrate into *Dauphine*;) turning short towards *Sessana*, dispossest the *French* (they making but little resistance) of the fortress of *Exilles*, of fort *la Perugia*, the valley of *St. Martin*, and *Fenestrelles*. By means of these conquests, this Prince secured his own dominions against *France*, and gained a free entrance into the enemy's country; and, abstracted from this great advantage, made a fortunate diversion in favour of *Charles III*; so that, as duke *de Noailles* was obliged to send a large detachment to reinforce marshal *Villars*, he, by that means, was prevented from sending any detachment towards *Roussillon*. The duke of *Orleans*, indeed, dispossest the Allies of the city of *Tortosa*; and chevalier *d'Hasfield* of those of *Denia* and *Alicant*; but Sir *John Leake* and general *Stanhope*, gained much greater advantages over King *Philip*; the former by reducing the island

island and kingdom of *Sardinia*, to the obedience of King *Charles*; and the latter by the conquest of *Port-Mahon* and the whole island of *Minorca*, which he preserved for the *British* nation. On the other hand, the *Spaniards* having kept upon the defensive in *Estremadura*, the *Portuguese* army, reinforced with some *English* troops, put *Moura* and *Serpa*, which had been abandoned by the enemies, into a state of defence; and, making an incursion into *Andalusia*, got some plunder there.

Q. What remarkable transaction happen'd in *Germany*?

A. The Elector of *Hanover*, with some indifferent imperial forces, and but ill provided, baffled the design which the duke of *Bavaria* had formed of penetrating into the Empire; insomuch that the latter, finding he could do nothing in *Alsace*, went, towards the end of the campaign, and attacked *Brussels*, but with ill success. Not long after, *Great-Britain* was in deep affliction, on account of the death of Prince *George* of *Denmark*, which happened the 28th of *October*, 1708. He was a wise, just, kind, prince; and, with his consort *Queen Anne*, proved a most perfect pattern of conjugal affection. He loved the *English* nation; was beloved by them, and universally regretted. Farther, the year 1708 is remarkable for many great events: The *Muscovites* gained several advantages over the *Swedes*; the *Electress Palatine* was restored to the possession of the *Upper Palatinate*, with the rank and title which had been vested in the house of *Bavaria*, by the treaty of *Munster*; the Elector of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh* or *Hanover*, was, at last, acknowledged as such by the electoral college; the duke of *Savoy* received the investiture of *Mantua* and *Montferrat*; the ban of the Empire was published against the duke of *Mantua*. Lastly, by the good offices and powerful solicitations of *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, the succession to the principality of *Neuchâtel* was decided in favour of the King of *Prussia*.

Q. What happened in 1709?

A. The King of *France* finding that, instead of succeeding in his last projects, the Allies had gained fresh advantages over the two crowns, listened at last to the sorrowful voice of his subjects, who, oppressed with the miseries of

was

war and famine, earnestly besought him to procure them peace and bread; whereupon, by the interposition of Monsieur *Petkum*, the minister of *Holstein*, a negotiation was carried on at the *Hague*.

Q. What was the result thereof?

A. President *de Rouille*, and marquis *de Torey*, with the ministers of the Emperor, of *Great-Britain*, and the *States-General*, agreed (May 28) on forty articles preliminary to a general peace; but as it was stipulated, by one of these articles, that King *Philip* should resign and quit *Spain* in two months, *Lewis XIV.* did not think proper to acquiesce with such conditions; and thence did not imagine himself obliged to ratify the preliminaries his ministers had sign'd.

Q. What measures did the Allies take on this occasion?

A. Exasperated at the equivocal proceedings of the *French*, they resolved to improve their last advantages, and prosecute the war with vigour. Accordingly Prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* put themselves at the head of the confederate army; when marching towards the enemy, they found them entrench'd in the plain of *Lens*, under the command of marshal *Villars*; but seeing it would be impossible to bring them to an engagement, the Allies besieged the important city of *Tournay*; and in two months from the first opening of the trenches, both the city and \* citadel surrendered. Some days after the Allies † attacked the *French*, who being advantageously encamped, and entrenched at *Blaregnies* or *Malplaquet*; and fighting with great bravery under the command of marshals *de Villars* and *Boufflers*, repulsed the confederates several times, and made a dreadful slaughter of the *Dutch* infantry; but they, at last, were obliged to submit to the vigour and superior bravery of the *English*, who, headed by the earl of *Orkney*, general *Withers*, the courageous duke of *Argyle*, and others, drove the *French* from their strongest entrenchments; and opened a passage to the cavalry of the Allies, who soon forced those of the enemy to retire. Marshal *de Villars*, during the heat of the action, having received a dangerous wound from Capt. *Guy*, which, incapacitated him for the command, marshal *de Boufflers*, like

\* September 3, N. S.

† September 11, N. S.



like a brave and experienced captain, made an orderly retreat. Thus victory attended on the confederate arms, which, however cost them \* dear; but it was soon crown'd by the taking of *Mons*, the 20th of *October*, which the *French* would gladly have covered.

Q. Did the Allies triumph equally every where?

A. Nothing, or worse than nothing, was done in *Germany*; which at last obliged the Elector of *Hanover* to lay down his command, his army being in a weak condition, and in want of all necessaries. The campaign in *Piedmont*, and *Dauphine*, fell greatly short of expectation, occasion'd by the disputes that arose between the courts of *Vienna* and *Turin*, concerning the claim which the duke of *Savoy* laid to certain dependencies of the *Milanese*. The *Spaniards*, under the command of marquis de *Baye*, defeated the *Portuguese* on the banks of *Caya*; and the earl of *Galway*, who had been unsuccessful ever since the unfortunate battle of *Almanza*, very narrowly escaped being taken prisoner. Some days before, lieutenant-general *Stanhope* had advanced with the *English* fleet, in order to succour the castle of *Alicant*; but finding this impracticable, he had it surrendered upon honourable terms, in order to save the lives of a few surviving brave men, who had behaved with the utmost gallantry. On the other hand, general *Staremberg*, who, the year before, had checked the progress of the duke of *Orleans'* arms in *Catalonia*, possessed himself of *Balaguer*, where he took 900 prisoners. Abstracted from the above mentioned events, relating to the grand alliance, the year 1709 will be ever memorable for the signal victory gained by the Czar of *Muscovy* at *Pultowa*, the 8th of *July*, N. S. over the King of *Sweden*; whose army having been entirely defeated, that unfortunate prince was obliged to fly for shelter to *Bender* in the *Turkish* territories, where he was received with greater humanity than he might have met with from the *Christians*.

Q. What were the transactions of 1710?

A. As soon as the campaign of the preceding year was ended in *Flanders*, the *French* made new overtures of peace; and M. *Petkum* was again employ'd in renewing the negotiations;

\* They lost 18,000 men, and the *French* about 15,000.

tations; but the conferences held at *Gertruydenberg*, from *March* to *July*, proved as unsuccessful as those of the *Hague* had been the year before: Upon this the ministers of *France* withdrew, but not without discovering some resentment against those of the *States-General*; they having carried on the negotiations in the name of the rest of the Allies, upon pretence that due respect had not been paid to their character.

Q. What was the true cause of the ill success of this second negotiation?

A. The *Dutch* strongly insisted, that King *Philip* should give up *Spain* and the *West-Indies*; but the *French* were resolved that they should remain in his power. Farther, being excited by the distractions which the noted Dr. *Sacheverel* had raised in *England*; and having, by their emissaries, and particularly by *Abbé Gautier*, sounded such as were bent upon the duke of *Marlborough's* ruin, and also of those ministers who adhered to him; the *French*, I say, depending upon such a sudden change in *England*, as might be favourable to their interests, would agree to no other terms, than the promising to furnish a considerable sum of money, in order to oblige King *Philip* to quit *Spain*, and content himself with *Sardinia* and *Sicily*; but the *Dutch* refusing to accept of this offer, the *French* suddenly broke up the conferences at *Gertruydenberg*, *July 13, 1710, N. S.*

Q. What steps did the Allies now take?

A. The *Dutch* made heavy complaints against the intriguing proceedings of the *French*, who, under specious pretences, had eluded the fundamental point of the last negotiation; and Queen *Anne*, who had not, as yet, changed her views with regard to the affairs of *Europe*, approved the conduct of the *States-General*. Thus the war being protracted, Prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* took the cities of *Doway*, *Bethune*, *S. Venant*, and *Aire*.

Q. What was transacted in other parts?

A. The Elector of *Hanover* having prudently resign'd the command of the army of the Empire, and the duke of *Savoy*, abstracted from his discontent at the court of *Vienna*, being indisposed, and incapable of acting, nothing was done worth taking notice of, either in *Germany* or *Piedmont*.

*Piedmont*: However, to make amends for this, the campaign was carried on very briskly in *Spain*, and crowned with signal success: for King *Philip* having put himself at the head of his army, which was reinforced by some *Walloons*, advanced first towards *Balaguer*; making a shew as tho' he intended to attack King *Charles*, who was incamp'd near that place, with a much inferior force. The armies continued during some days in sight of one another without fighting; but no sooner were those of the Allies joined by the reinforcement which lieutenant-general *Stanbope* had brought from *Italy*, and some other troops from the *Lampourdan*, than King *Charles* marched towards the enemy; and general *Stanbope* having passed the *Noguera* with great diligence, where he met with nineteen squadrons of *Spaniards*, supported by two brigades of foot, posted at *Almenara*; attacked them (*July 27*, N. S.) with so much vigour, that in less than half an hour, he, with fifteen squadrons of horse and dragoons, broke them; put about fifteen hundred of them to the sword; and would have gained a compleat victory, if the night coming on, had not favoured their retreat under the cannon of *Lerida*.

2. What did King *Charles* after this?

A. He pursued his competitor with incredible speed, and coming up with him (*August 20th*, N. S.) near *Saragossa*, totally routed his army, in sight of that city, into which the conquerors entered in a triumphant manner. King *Philip*, who, by reason of his indisposition, had been prevented from coming to the battle, withdrew with a small guard; whilst the scattered remains of his army dispersed themselves in different parts. Fortune here favour'd the Allies with a fresh opportunity of making themselves masters of all *Spain*, had they known how to improve it; but, instead of sending a considerable force towards *Navarre*, to intercept the succours which duke *de Vendome* was bringing to the vanquish'd, they marched directly to *Madrid*, either from the hopes they entertained of plundering *Castile*, or of being reinforced by the *Portuguese*. Frustrated in the latter, and terrify'd with the apprehensions, which increased daily, of being overpower'd by King *Philip*'s forces, the Allies took a resolution of retiring into *Catalonia*; but in their retreat, the enemy pursued



fued them so close, that eight battalions, and as many squadrons of *English*, having fortify'd themselves very unseasonably in the little town of *Bribuega*, duke *de Vendome* attacked them on a sudden, and obliged them to surrender themselves prisoners of war, *December 9, N. S.*

Q. What did general *Staremborg*, when he heard of the danger the *English* were in?

A. He marched back, with the *Germans* and *Dutch*, in order to succour them; but unfortunately meeting with the *Spanish* army near *Villa-viciosa*, he was obliged to come to an engagement, *December 10, N. S.* The battle was hot and bloody, and parted only by the night. The Allies ascribed the victory to themselves, and indeed they had some marks of it; but the *Spaniards* gather'd the fruits of it, and obliged them to quit *Arragon*, and fortify themselves in *Catalonia*. Thus the ill success of the Allies at *Bribuega*, tarnished the laurels they had won at *Almenara* and *Saragossa*; and spite of those two defeats King *Philip* had the satisfaction and advantage to receive the most signal testimonies of the fidelity of the *Castilians*; and likewise to see *Balaguer* abandoned by the Allies.

Q. How was this ill success taken in *England*?

A. It greatly troubled the duke of *Marlborough's* friends; whilst those who were bent upon the ruin of that illustrious hero, were overjoy'd.

Q. What was their view in this?

A. They naturally imagined, that the surest means to make him no longer useful, would be to conclude a peace; and the ill success which had attended the arms of the Allies in *Spain*, at the close of this campaign, served them for a handle to insinuate, that a peace was absolutely necessary; not to mention that it also advanced the projects they already concerted with the *French* agents.

Q. Who was at the head of this pacifick cabal?

A. *Robert Harley*, Esq; (afterwards earl of *Oxford*) an able man, and of an insinuating address. His credit was great in the House of Commons, they having chose him speaker in three successive parliaments. This gentleman, though he had been dismiss'd from his post of secretary of state, had yet managed matters so well, that he still had free, though private, access to the Queen.

Q. In what manner did he execute his projects?

A. He began by making her Majesty entertain an ill opinion of the *Whigs*, who, at the trial of Dr. *Sachewerel*, had delivered their notions with great freedom, concerning kingly dignity, and hereditary right. He afterwards observed to the Queen, who was jealous of her authority, the prodigious power which the duke and duchess of *Marlborough*, as also their near relations, had gained in the administration, as well as in the disposal of favours and employments. Her Majesty's mind being thus prejudiced, the *Tories* began by removing *Charles Spencer*, earl of *Sunderland*, son-in-law to the duke of *Marlborough*, from his post of secretary of state\*. The excellent earl of *Godolphin*, whose only son had married the eldest daughter of the aforesaid duke, was quickly after obliged to resign his post of lord high-treasurer†: in the next place, the *Whig* parliament, which had been devoted to that minister, was dissolved, and another called, which proved a *Tory* one, and wholly at the devotion of the *Triumvirate*, who governed the three realms, in the Queen's name, till her decease.

Q. Who composed this *Triumvirate*?

A. The earl of *Oxford*, whose character has been already drawn, and who, soon after, was made lord high-treasurer: Sir *Simon Harcourt*, who was appointed lord-keeper, and afterwards lord high-chancellor, and a peer of the realm; and Mr. *Henry St. John*, (a great genius) who was first nominated secretary of state, and next created viscount *Bolingbroke*.

Q. What was done with the duke of *Marlborough*?

A. As the above ministers were not yet well settled in their posts, or had not riveted themselves strongly enough with *France*, they, for decorum sake, permitted this illustrious warrior, the glory of his country, to enjoy the supreme command of the army during some time longer.

Q. What actions did his Grace perform in 1711?

A. Prince *Eugene* being returned into *Germany* with the Imperial and *Palatine* troops, in order to oppose the Elector of *Bavaria*'s designs, who was advancing towards the *Rhine*, with a considerable body of *French*; all that the duke

\* June 14.

† August 3.

## 238 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

duke of *Marlborough* was able to do, was, to force the *French* lines, which they looked upon as impenetrable, and to take *Bouchain* \*, in sight of the enemy, though 100,000 strong.

Q. What transactions happened in *Germany*?

A. None remarkable, excepting that King *Charles III.* was peaceably elected and crowned emperor of *Germany*, in the room of his brother *Joseph*, who died of the small-pox, the 17th of *April*, 1711.

Q. Did that monarch's death occasion any change in the affairs of *Europe*?

A. The *English* ministers, who were pacifically inclined, took advantage thereof, in order to accept of a peace upon the conditions which *Monfieur Menager* offered in the name of the *French*, and whose preliminaries were sign'd the 27th of *September*. But as the duke of *Marlborough* refused to enter into their measures, he, the 31st of *December*, was removed from all his employments, and the command of the army bestow'd upon the duke of *Ormond*.

Q. What did this new general perform in 1712?

A. He suffering himself to be governed by the ministers who had raised him, let slip a fine opportunity of defeating the *French*, and which Prince *Eugene* would gladly have improved; refused to join with that prince in forming the siege of *Landreci*; drew off the *English* forces from the Allies; and publish'd a truce with *France*, July 16, N. S. which not only gave occasion to the defeat of the Allies at *Denain*, but also the raising of the siege of *Landreci*; together with the loss of *Dorway*, *Bouchain*, and *Quefnoy*.

Q. What memorable events happened in 1713?

A. Spite of the strong remonstrances made by the Elector of *Hanover*, yet the pacific ministers of *Great-Britain* had already begun to negotiate publicly a peace with *France*; and had formed a congress for that purpose at *Utrecht*, which was opened *January* 29, 1712, whither the Allies were at last obliged to send their several plenipotentiaries. Those of *England* scarce acted as mediators; and Queen *Anne* and *Lewis XIV.* having previously agreed upon the conditions of peace, they obliged the several princes,

\* *September* 13.



princes, who formed the grand alliance to accede to them, the Emperor excepted, who was afterwards forced to make a separate treaty at *Baden*. Thus King *Philip* was left in quiet possession of the *Spanish* throne; whence the victories and triumphs of the Allies, during this long war, carried on at the expence of so much blood and treasure, evaporated almost into smoak. This peace was signed *April 11, 1713, N. S.*

Q. Did Queen *Anne* long enjoy the peace she had procured?

A. Instead of calming all *Europe*, as was her Majesty's intention, she involved herself in numberless domestic troubles, which soon brought her to her grave.

Q. What was the cause of those uneasinesses?

A. The persons that formed the *Triumvirate*, who, as is usual with courtiers, had united merely from different political views, and for the sake of private interest; finding they were disappointed of their respective hopes, came at last to a rupture, which they carried to such a height, that, laying aside the reverence they owed to a mistress, who had distinguished them with the highest marks of her favour; they did not scruple to break out into open invectives, even in her presence; after which the earl of *Oxford* was removed from his post of lord high-treasurer. Her Majesty, already weighed down by the burthen of her infirmities, was so deeply afflicted to see herself abused by those very ministers to whom she had yielded all her confidence; that being seized with a kind of lethargy, she expired some days after, viz. on the 1st of *August, 1714*, on which day the Elector of *Hanover* was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain, &c.*

Q. Describe the qualities of Queen *Anne*.

A. To consider her private character, she was virtuous, charitable, and a perfect model of piety. As a sovereign, she was easy, kind and generous. Her Majesty was extremely regretted by most of her subjects, who had loved her with filial affection, during the whole course of her reign. She left no children, though she had four daughters and two sons; and particularly *William* duke of *Gloucester*, who died in his tenth year, and of whom the *English* had entertained the most glorious hopes.

*King* GEORGE, L<sup>th</sup> Sovereign of England,  
*And Seventh of Great-Britain.*

From 1714 to 1727.

<i>Emperor.</i>		BENEDICT XIII.	1723
CHARLES VI.	1711	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
<i>Popes.</i>			
CLEMENT XI.	1700	LEWIS XIV.	1743
INNOCENT XIII.	1721	LEWIS XV.	1715

Q. OF whom was George, Elector of Hanover, descended?

A. He was the eldest son of *Ernest Augustus*, first duke, and afterwards Elector of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, by Princess *Sophia*, daughter to *Frederic V.* Elector *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*; and *Elizabeth*, eldest daughter to King *James I.* George was born May 28, 1660; succeeded his father in the electorate, anno 1698, and was in *Hanover* at the time of the demise of her Majesty Queen *Anne*.

Q. When was he proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*, &c?

A. The same day the Queen died, by the lords justices, previously provided by act of Parliament. The duke of *Marlborough* returned to *England* at that juncture; and his coach breaking down at *Temple-Bar*, occasioned many reflections.

Q.

Q. What was transacted by the lords justices?

A. The Parliament meeting, the lord chancellor made a speech to both houses. Addresses of condolence and congratulation were immediately transmitted to his Majesty, humbly requesting his speedy presence in *England*; to which his Majesty return'd a most gracious answer, declaring in the close of it, "that he would make it his constant care to preserve our religion, laws, and liberties; inviolably, and to advance the prosperity of his kingdom's."

Q. What had been done during his Majesty's absence?

A. Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, speaker of the house of commons, in a speech made by him, said, (among other particulars) "that the commons could give no greater proof of the trust they reposed in his Majesty's gracious disposition, than by putting the same entire revenue into his hands, which her late Majesty died possess'd of; whose virtues they all admired; and of whose affection and concern for the religion, laws, and liberties of this kingdom, they had had so long experience." A strict eye was now kept on the army and the fleet, to prevent a surprize; for which purpose all such officers as could be trusted, were ordered to their respective posts. A reward of 100,000 *l.* was offered for apprehending the Pretender. The lord viscount *Bolingbroke* was removed, with some marks of displeasure, from his post of secretary of state; and all letters, directed to him or to the other secretary, were ordered to be sent to *Joseph Addison*, Esq; secretary to the lords justices, who, *August 21*, had given the royal assent to a bill, for the support of his Majesty's household, and the dignity of the crown.

Q. Was there not a considerable party in the *British* realms against his Majesty?

A. Yes; but Queen *Anne*, in the fourth year of her reign, had wisely provided against any disturbance, which might break out immediately upon her death; by nominating certain persons to govern the kingdoms, till such time as her successor should be arrived in them. *August 24*, the remains of Queen *Anne* were buried, with great funeral pomp, in *Henry the VIIth's* chapel; the duchess of *Or-*



*mond* (in the absence of the duchess of *Somerset*) going as chief mourner. The Pretender, upon advice of the Queen's death, went from *Lorrain* to *Versailles*; but the French King refusing to see him, he returned back to *Lorrain*.

2. When did his Majesty set out from *Hanover*?

A. He, with the Prince royal his son, departed from *Herrenhausen*, August 31, having left the administration of his electorate to Prince *Ernest* his brother, and to a council. The King arrived at the *Hague*, September 5, where he was complimented by the deputies of the states, and by the foreign ambassadors. Embarking for *England* the 16th, under the convoy of a squadron of *English* and *Dutch* ships, commanded by the earl of *Berkeley*, his Majesty, with the Prince, landed safe at *Greenwich* the 18th. Here they were received by the lords of the regency, by the officers of state, and by a great concourse of the nobility and gentry; his Majesty walking on foot to his house in *Greenwich-Park*, through prodigious crowds of joyful spectators. Many of the nobility were very graciously receiv'd, but little regard was shewn to some others concerned in the late measures, among whom was the duke of *Ormond*, who being removed from the post of captain-general, the same was conferred on the duke of *Marlborough*.

2. When did his Majesty and the Prince arrive in *London*?

A. September 20. Their entry was exceedingly magnificent; above 200 coaches and six, of the nobility, &c. attending on that auspicious occasion. The lord-mayor, aldermen, recorder, and other city officers, appeared in their formalities; the several companies lined the streets, and the train-bands guarded the way to *Temple-Bar*. Here the King was waited upon by the high-steward, the high-bailiff, and burgesses of *Westminster*, in their gowns; the *Westminster* militia, the constables, &c. lining the way quite to *St. James's*. The *Tower* guns had been fired when his Majesty took coach, and as he passed over *London-bridge*; and the guns in the *Park* proclaim'd his arrival at *St. James's* palace. About this time *Charles Aldworth*, Esq; a member of parliament, being called a *Jacobite* by colonel *Chudleigh*, they fought aduel in *Marybone-fields*, and the former was killed on the spot.

2.

2. Were not considerable changes made in the ministry?

A. Yes; lord *Cowper* had the great seal; the earl of *Nottingham* was made lord president of the council; the privy seal was given to the earl of *Wharton*; the earl of *Sunderland* was appointed lord-lieutenant of *Ireland*; general *Stanhope* and the duke of *Montrose*, secretaries of state; the duke of *Somerset* master of the horse; the duke of *Argyle* commander in chief of the forces in *Scotland*; *Robert Walpole*, Esq; pay-master general of the army; *William Pulteney*, Esq; secretary at war; *Allan Broderic*, Esq; lord chancellor of *Ireland*; lord *Halifax* first commissioner of the treasury; Sir *Richard Onslow* chancellor of the exchequer; the earl of *Oxford* first commissioner of the admiralty; *John Aislabie*, Esq; treasurer of the navy, and the duke of *Devonshire* steward of his Majesty's household, the duke of *Shrewsbury* continuing lord chamberlain: These had opposed the late ministry, and now the former privy council being dissolved, a new one was appointed. His Majesty, two days after, made a declaration relating to his supporting and maintaining the churches of *England* and *Scotland*, and concluded as follows: *The good effects of making property secure, are no where so clearly seen, and to so great a degree, as in this happy kingdom; and I assure you, that there is not any among you shall more earnestly endeavour at the preservation of it than myself.* Soon after the Prince of *Wales* was introduced into the privy-council, and addresses were sent from all parts; from the two universities, from the bishops, from the several counties, the church of *Scotland*, the Protestants of *Ireland*, &c. *October 11*, her Royal Highness the Princess of *Wales*, with the Princesses *Anne* (now Princess of *Orange*) and *Amelia*, arrived in *England*; Princess *Caroline* coming over some time after.

2. When was the King crown'd?

A. *October 20*, with the usual solemnity, previous to which there had been several creations. Many people were kill'd in *Palace-yard*, by the fall of some scaffolds. Great rejoicings were made at the coronation, which however were disturbed in some places, by factious persons, and particularly at *Bristol*, where the mob committed great disorders; after which, *London* itself was infested by them; the

cry being, *High-church and Ormond for ever, down with the Whigs*; the rioters breaking windows, and pulling down meeting-houses. These tumults were supposed to take their rise from certain seditious pamphlets, as well as from the conduct of some clergymen; who, instead of praying for the King in the usual form, commonly began their prayer thus; *You shall pray for, &c.* but directions were published, in order for preventing this, as likewise all disputes concerning the Trinity. The late ministry, to vindicate their conduct, printed a traitorous libel, entitled, *English advice to the freeholders of Great-Britain*; for the discovering the author of which 1000 *l.* was offered; and *John Vine*, a perfumer, was ordered to be prosecuted for a libel, entitled, *Reasons humbly offered to the Parliament, for abrogating the observation of the 30th of January.* January 13, a great fire happened in *Thames-street*, in which near 50 persons lost their lives, and 120 houses were demolished; the damage being computed at 500,000 *l.* November 2, a proclamation was issued for suppressing the above-mentioned commotions. About this time some copies of the Pretender's declaration were sent to several of the nobility, particularly to the dukes of *Marlborough* and *Shrewsbury*, and a proclamation came forth against all Papists and Nonjurors.

2. When did the new Parliament meet?

*A.* March 17, after strong contests in the elections; but the *Whigs* had a very great majority; and *Spencer Compton*, Esq; was chosen speaker of the house of commons. His Majesty, in his speech to both houses, said, among other interesting particulars, "The happiness, ease, and prosperity of my people, shall be the chief care of my life. Those who assist me in carrying on these measures, I shall always esteem my best friends; and I doubt not but I shall be able, with your assistance, to disappoint the designs of those, who would deprive me of that blessing, which I most value, the affection of my people." April 22, 1715, happened the famous eclipse of the sun. when the stars appeared. The birds and beasts, during the darkness, appeared greatly terrified; and the former were going to roost, as though night had been coming upon them. About the same time died bishop  
Burnet,



*Burnet*, the marquis of *Wharton*, and the earl of *Halifax*. The second left a son, who was afterwards created a duke. This nobleman was a very fine genius, but being profuse, he, to retrieve his fortune, opposed the court with the utmost virulence. He afterwards joined the Pretender's interest, and went to *Madrid*, where a letter being delivered to him from his sovereign, commanding his return home; the duke being then in a coach, threw the letter into the street without opening it. He died in *Spain*. This summer there was a camp in *Hyde-Park*, and a train of artillery was sent thither from the *Tower*. August 3, a mean fellow of *Highgate* was whipp'd from that town to *Holloway*, for reflecting on the government. The 17th, Don *Bertram de Zura*, the *Morocco* ambassador, died, and was buried in *Westminster abbey* at his Majesty's expence. Lieutenant-colonel *Paul* of the foot guards, was seized on suspicion of enlisting men for the Pretender. *Edward Harvey*, sen. Esq; a member of Parliament, being in the custody of a messenger, stabb'd himself, but the wound did not prove mortal.

Q. What was done by the new Parliament?

A. After granting various sums for the current service of the year, and 700,000 *l.* for the support of his Majesty's household and family; a committee of secrecy was appointed, of which *Robert Walpole*, Esq; was chairman, to enquire into the conduct of the late ministry; when it was resolved, that *Henry viscount Bolingbroke*, *Robert* earl of *Oxford*, and *James* duke of *Ormond*, should be impeached of high treason; and *Thomas* earl of *Strafford*, of high crimes and misdemeanors. A bill was likewise ordered (called afterwards the *riot act*) for preventing tumultuous assemblies. Lord *Bolingbroke*, to avoid the storm, went post to *Dover*, and embark'd for *Calais*. The report made by the secret committee against the late ministry, may be reduced to these heads: 1. *The clandestine negotiations with Mons. Mesnager*, the French agent. 2. *The extraordinary steps taken to form the congress of Utrecht*. 3. *The trifling conduct of the French plenipotentiaries at Utrecht*, by the connivance of the British ministers. 4. *The negotiations relating to the renunciation of the Spanish monarchy*. 5. *The fatal suspension of arms*. 6. *The seizure of*

Ghent and Bruges, to serve the French interest. 7. The duke of Ormond's acting in concert with the French general. 8. Lord Bolingbroke's journey to France. 9. The duke of Shrewsbury and Mr. Prior's negotiation there. 10. The hasty conclusion of the peace of Utrecht. 11. The sacrifice made of the Catalans. 12. The promoting the Pretender's interest. The duke of Ormond had left the kingdom precipitately, chiefly at the instigation (as is supposed) of bishop Atterbury. The earl of Oxford was committed to the Tower. By the riot act, it was made death for any tumultuous persons, to the number of twelve, to continue together for the space of one hour after proclamation being made for their dispersing.

Q. What were the malecontents doing?

A. The King had acquainted his Parliament, that designs were carrying on abroad, as likewise by a restless party at home, in favour of the Pretender. Both lords and commons presented most loyal addresses, assuring his Majesty, that they would support him with their lives and fortunes, against his open and secret enemies: beseeching him to raise immediately a sufficient force for the security of the kingdom. The Habeas Corpus act was now suspended during six months; soon after which the duke of Powis, the earls of Jersey and Scarsdale, the lords Lansdown and Dunbar, Sir Marmaduke Constable, Sir John Packington, Sir George Brown, Colonel Paul, &c. were seized; the coasts were strictly guarded, and an express sent to the Dutch, to hasten 6000 men, which they had agreed to furnish his Majesty.

Q. What happened after this?

A. A rebellion broke out in Scotland, which was abetted by another in England. The former was headed by the earl of Mar, the latter by Mr. Forster. The earl had been secretary of state; and he, fearing his Majesty's resentment, and to ingratiate himself in his favour, wrote a most respectful letter to him: *Your Majesty* (says he, in one part of it) *shall ever find me as faithful and dutiful a subject and servant, as ever any of my family have been to the crown, or as I have been to my late Mistress the Queen.* The government, to prove lord Mar's hypocrisy, published his letter on the breaking out of the rebellion. This nobleman

nobleman had taken the oaths to King *George*, and signed the Proclamation, declaring him to be his lawful sovereign; but being disgusted at the little notice taken of him, on account of his having joined in the late measures, he for that reason withdrew privately to the *Highlands*, August 2. Being arrived at his seat in *Kildrummy*, he was met there by several persons of quality; among whom were the marquisses of *Huntley* and *Tullibardine*; the earls of *Nithisdale*, *Mareschal*, *Traquair*, *Errol*, *Southesk*, *Carnwath*, and *Seaford*. Here the earl of *Mar* exhorted them strenuously to take up arms in favour of King *James VIII.* (as he stiled the Pretender) assuring them of a general rising in *England*; and promising them great assistance in men, money, and arms from abroad. The Pretender was accordingly proclaimed, in form, about *September 6*, in *Aberdeen*, *Dundee*, *Perth*, &c. and near 6000 men were now got together, in arms against the government.

Q. Were not their wicked designs suddenly damp'd?

A. Yes, by the unexpected death of *Lewis XIV.* from whom they had conceived the greatest expectations; and by the duke of *Orleans* being appointed regent of *France*, who endeavoured, to the utmost of his power, to cultivate a good understanding with his Majesty King *George*. However, as the rebels had been so inconsiderate as to embark in this wicked attempt, they resolved to go through with it; they still entertaining hopes that the duke of *Ormond* would make a descent upon *Great-Britain*, and that there would be an insurrection in *England*.

Q. What happened after this?

A. The rebels endeavoured to take *Edinburgh* by surprise, but were happily prevented in their design. General *Whiteman* had orders to form a camp near *Stirling*, till the duke of *Argyle's* arrival. In the north of *England* the earl of *Derwentwater*, Mr. *Forster*, with the earl of *Widdrington* from *Scotland*, appeared in arms about *October 6*, when the Pretender was proclaimed at *Morpeth*, *Hexham*, &c. Lieutenant-general *Carpenter* marched against the rebels, who arrived at *Preston November 9*. And now, not knowing whither to fly, they barricaded themselves in the last mentioned town, as well as they could. General *Wills*, who commanded the King's troops, soon coming up, *Preston*



*Preston* was attacked in form. His Majesty's troops were, at first, very much gall'd by the shot from the windows; but general *Carpenter* arriving with fresh forces, and threatening to set fire to the town, the rebels submitted to the King's mercy. About 130 of his Majesty's soldiers were slain; but how many of the enemy is uncertain. There were about 1400 of these taken prisoners; among whom were general *Forster*, the earl of *Derwentwater*, lord *Widdrington*, with 75 *English* gentlemen; the earls of *Nithisdale*, *Wintoun*, and *Carnwath*; viscount *Kenmore*, and other *Scotch* noblemen and gentlemen, being about 143 in number. The rebels had marched from *Rothbury* to *Kells*, *Fedburgh*, *Hawick*, *Langholme*, *Longtown*, *Brampton*, *Penrith*, *Appleby*, *Kendal*, *Kirby-Lonsdale*, *Lancaster*, and from thence to *Preston*.

Q. What was doing in *Scotland* all this time?

A. The duke of *Argyle*, commander in chief of his Majesty's forces in *North-Britain*, tho' with only 3500 men, attacked the rebels, who were double that number, under the earl of *Mar*, at *Sheriff-muir*, near *Dumblain*, on Sunday, November 13, the very day the rebels were conquer'd at *Preston*. A bloody battle was fought, and both sides claimed the victory. A certain circumstance is, that the right of the duke of *Argyle*'s army soon routed the left of that of the enemy; but whilst he was pursuing them, the *Highlanders* charged the left of the duke's wing so furiously, that they instantly came up to the muzzles of our soldiers' muskets; and warding off the bayonets with their targets, they, with their broad swords, made a dismal slaughter of the King's forces; this unusual and savage way of fighting, striking the *English* soldiers with terror. However, it appear'd, upon the whole, that the King's forces had the advantage, as the earl of *Mar* retired immediately with his forces to *Perth*. In this action about 800 of the rebels were slain, and great numbers taken prisoners, among whom were several gentlemen. About the same time lord *Lovat*, (since executed for joining the rebels in 1745) dispossessed the rebels of *Inverness*.

Q. When did the Pretender arrive in *Scotland*?

A. December 22, till which time the duke of *Argyle* had continued quiet in his quarters at *Stirling*, as the earl of *Mar*

*Mar* had done in his at *Perth*. The Pretender, who had been brought in a small *French* ship, enter'd *Dundee* *January* 5, on horseback, attended by the earls of *Mar* and *Mareschal*, and about 300 gentlemen. Soon after he made his publick entry into *Perth*, where, and at *Sebone*, he published several proclamations, fixed his council, ordered a general thanksgiving for his safe arrival, and for convening the states, and appointed his coronation on *January* 23. He afterwards conferred various degrees of honour, and received some addresses. He assumed other acts of royalty, which, however, were not lasting; for now the duke of *Argyle*, with general *Cadogan*, and other commanding officers, who were sent to him, being reinforced by a good train of artillery, and the *Dutch* troops being landed, the rebels abandoned *Perth*. Before this there had been very warm debates in the Pretender's council of war, whether they should not wait the coming up of the King's troops; and the *Highlanders* were eager for fighting; but the earl of *Mar*, and some others, were for marching away; upon which the rebels proceeded to *Dundee*, and thence to *Montrose*; whither being closely pursued by the King's troops, *February* 13, the Pretender, accompanied by the earls of *Mar* and *Melfort*, lord *Drummond*, and some other chiefs, gave their army the slip; and going aboard *French* ships, arrived, a few days after, at *Graveling*; soon after which, the deluded rebels dispersed, some submitted, and others were taken prisoners. The Pretender did not once attend the Protestant worship during his stay in *Scotland*. The Parliament assembling *January* 9, the King made a most gracious speech from the throne, in which he thanked his Parliament for their great zeal, and applauded the valour and fidelity of his officers and soldiers. About this time the oaths were tendered to all sorts of persons, and most of those who refused were committed to prison.

Q. What became of the rebels who were taken prisoners?

A. They were brought to *London*. Those of the inferior sort were pinion'd at *Barnet* with cords, the horses being led by foot soldiers. Among these rebels were *Forster* their general, the earls of *Derwentwater*, *Nithisdale*, *Carnwath* and *Winton*, viscount *Kenmure*, and the lords *Widdrington* and *Nairne*. The noblemen were imprison'd

in the *Tower*, and the rest in *Newgate*, and other prisons. *January* 10, 1715-16, the impeached lords were brought from the *Tower* to *Westminster-Hall*, where earl *Cowper* sat as lord high-steward on that solemn occasion. All the above noblemen having offered some things by way of extenuating their crimes, pleaded guilty (the earl of *Wintoun* excepted) beseeching the house to intercede with his Majesty in their favour. The lords *Derwentwater* and *Kenmure* were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, *February* 24; but lord *Nitbisdale*, the night before the execution, found means to escape disguised in a riding-hood. Lord *Kenmure* seemed to die with great composure of mind; but lord *Derwentwater* appeared greatly surprized to find himself brought to execution. He left a paper behind him. About this time the *Aurora Borealis*, or northern lights, appear'd in the sky, to the great consternation of multitudes. The earl of *Wintoun* was tried *March* 13, and, at last, found guilty, but escaped also out of the *Tower*.

Q. What was done with the other rebels?

A. General *Forster* got out of *Newgate*, for the apprehending of whom 1000*l.* was offer'd; and *Mackintosh* escaped likewise from the same prison. Some were executed in *Lancashire*, eleven at *Preston*, six at *Wigan*, and five at *Manchester*. In *May* Colonel *Oxburgh* and Mr. *Gascoigne* were hanged at *Tyburn*; as were, *July* 13, at the same place, *William Paul*, a clergyman, and *John Hall*, Esq; who had been a justice of peace. To conclude, some being found guilty, were transported, and others re-privileged; others again were tried and acquitted; and those who remained untried, had the benefit of the act of grace which passed afterwards. But the marquis of *Tullibardine*, and the earl of *Mar*, with some others who fled from *Scotland*, were attainted by parliament. About this time seven more rebels made their escape out of *Newgate*; and many disaffected persons, who wore oak-boughs in memory of the restoration, and to insult the government, were imprisoned. *May* 7, 1716, the bill for septennial parliaments passed the royal assent. There had been very many warm debates on occasion of that act. The close of the year 1715, and the beginning of the next, were remarkable for a most severe frost. The *Thames* was froze quite



quite over, and whole oxen roasted upon it; many booths were erected, so that it looked like one great fair. Many post-boys, and others, were froze to death. Before this, (September 14.) the tide in the *Thames* had ebb'd so low, that several persons waded cross it near *Whitehall*, &c. Not long after, five rioters were executed at the end of *Salisbury-Court*. They were among those who had endeavoured to pull down the *Mughouse* in *Salisbury-Court*. There were several of these *Mughouses* in the city and suburbs, all of them frequented by persons who had formed themselves into clubs or societies, and were exceedingly zealous for the *Hanover* succession. His Majesty visited his *German* dominions this year, when a triple alliance was signed between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*. June 10, guards were posted in several parts of the town, to prevent the wearing of white roses; and *Forden*, a printer, was shot in *Newgate-Street*, by a foot soldier, for his insolence. December 4, above 150 houses were burnt near *Limehouse-Bridge*.

Q. When was the nation alarmed with an invasion intended, from *Sweden*, in favour of the Pretender?

A. In *January* 1716-17, when his Majesty, returning from *Hanover*, informed his council, that he had certain advice from abroad, of the above design. Upon this, count *Gyllenberg*, the *Swedish* envoy in *England*, was seiz'd with all his papers. After this, baron *Gortz*, (the principal contriver of these wicked machinations) minister to his *Swedish* Majesty, was, at the instance of Mr. *Leathes*, the *British* envoy at the *Hague*, put likewise under an arrest, with his two secretaries; he being seized at *Arnhem* in *Guelderland*, whither he had fled to avoid the pursuit. The seizure of his papers evidently discovered the black designs which were hatching; he himself confessing in them, that he had purchased ten thousand arms, to forward the intended invasion. The seizing of count *Gyllenberg* made a great noise in *London* among the foreign ministers, who were answered by the court, that they should soon be informed of the reasons for taking this step. The plot being thus discovered, a bill passed to prevent all commerce with *Sweden*; and a squadron of 32 *British* ships were sent to block up those of *Sweden* in their harbours. Some were of opinion, that this animosity,

in.

in the *Swedes*, arose from his *Britannick Majesty's* purchasing *Bremen* and *Verden* of the *Danes*, who had taken them from the *Swedes*. The schemes of the King of *Sweden* being thus disconcerted, he endeavoured to make a peace with his *Britannick Majesty*, which was afterwards effected by the mediation of the duke of *Orleans*, regent of *France*, who forced the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and retire over the *Alps*. A little before this, *Francis Francia*, a *Jew*, was tried at the *Old-Bailey*, for carrying on a traiterous correspondence, and acquitted. In *April* there were several warm debates in the House of Commons, occasioned by his Majesty's desiring to be furnished with certain sums, for concluding some alliances, without informing his parliament of the particulars. Many of the courtiers declared this method to be unparliamentary, on which there were several removals; but at last it was resolved, that a sum, not exceeding 250,000 *l.* should be granted to the King; for enabling him to make good such engagements with other Princes and States, as might prevent the present danger from *Sweden*, &c.

Q. What other remarkable transactions occurred in 1717?

A. The lower house of convocation drew up, by their committee, a representation against certain tenets advanced by Dr. *Benjamin Hoadley*, bishop of *Bangor*, in a work of his, entitled, *A preservative against the principles and practices of the Nonjurors*; and in a sermon preached before the King, entitled, *The nature of the kingdom of Christ, shewing it not to be of this world*. This gave rise to many warm discourses in print. The committee censured both the above works; but his Majesty, in order to put an end to these feuds, prorogued the convocation, which has not sat to do business since that time. The earl of *Oxford*, who had been confined almost two years in the *Tower*, taking advantage of the divisions then reigning among the King's friends, petitioned for his trial; which being accordingly appointed, in *Westminster-hall*, the earl was brought thither by water, *June 24, 1717*, earl *Cowper* acting as lord high-steward; but great contests arising between the two houses, with regard to their respective prerogatives, the lords got the better, and proceeded to the trial.

trial. The accusers of the earl of *Oxford* being summoned to come forth, and none appearing, his lordship was acquitted by the unanimous consent of his peers; notwithstanding which, he, at the instance of the house of commons, was excepted out of the act of grace, together with *Simon* lord *Harcourt*, *Matthew* Prior, *Thomas* Harley, *Arthur* Moore, and a few others. Some drummers, belonging to the guards, were imprisoned in the *Marshalsea*, for beating a point of war before the earl of *Oxford*'s house, and congratulating him on his being set at liberty. *November 2*, her royal highness the Princess of *Wales* was delivered of a Prince, who was christened *George-William*, his Majesty, the duke of *Newcastle*, and the duchess of *St. Albans*, being sponsors. This young Prince died the *February* following. A misunderstanding happened at, or soon after the christening, between the King and Prince of *Wales*; upon which the latter was ordered to depart from *St. James's*. Accordingly, his Royal Highness, and his consort, went and resided at the earl of *Grantham*'s in *Arlington-street*, but afterwards removed to *Leicester-house*, and the children continued at *St. James's*. Mr. *Shippen*, a member of Parliament, was committed to the *Tower*, for saying, *that the second paragraph, in his Majesty's speech, seem'd rather calculated for the meridian of Germany, than Great-Britain; and that it was a great misfortune the King was a stranger to our language and constitution.* After this, whenever the King went abroad, he left the administration of the affairs of his kingdom in the hands of lords justices. During these family-divisions, the persons in the service of the King, and those under his Royal Highness, did not see one another. His Majesty visited the university of *Cambridge* in *October*; and *November 22*, the earl of *Carnwath*, and the lord *Widdrington*, pleading his Majesty's most gracious pardon, were discharged. Guineas were now reduced to 21 s.

Q. What were the great transactions of *Europe* after this time?

A. Let me first take notice, that *March 17, 1717-18*, marquis de *Paleotti*, an *Italian* nobleman, and brother to the duchess of *Shrewsbury*, was hanged at *Tyburn*, for the murder of his footman. Great intercession had been made for him; but his character was so exceedingly black, that the



the King would not pardon him. At the above place, and on the same day, suffer'd, for high-treason, one *James Shepherd*, a coach painter's 'prentice. This enthusiastic *Jacobite*, who was under twenty, had formed a resolution to murder the King; which he, in a letter to Mr. *Leake*, a Nonjuring clergyman, call'd, *smiting the usurper in his palace*. Mr. *Leake*, who was not at home when the letter came, carrying it afterwards to Sir *John Fryar*, an alderman of *London*, *Shepherd* was seized, and committed to *Newgate*. He glory'd in his horrid design to the last. In April 1718, earl *Cowper* resigning the great seal, it was given to *Thomas* lord *Parker*, afterwards earl of *Macclesfield*. Many changes were now made in the ministry.— June 22, the quadruple alliance, or mutual guarantee, between the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, was signed in *London*. This treaty was entered into, in order to restore the tranquillity of *Europe*, which the King of *Spain* had disturbed last year, by invading *Sardinia*. Previous to the above-mentioned treaty, had been a convention between 'his *Britannick* Majesty, and the Most Christian King, for settling the terms of peace between the Emperor and the King of *Spain*, as well as between the former, and his *Sardinian* Majesty (the duke of *Savoy*.) In the mean time the *Spaniards* having fitted out a fleet to seize on *Sicily*, made a descent in *July* on that island, and possess'd themselves of many places. But whilst they were attacking the citadel of *Messina*, the *British* fleet under Sir *George Byng*, engaging that of *Spain*, defeated it in the most signal and glorious manner, *July* 31. Not long after this, the King of *Sicily* acceded to the quadruple alliance. The court of *Spain* were so highly offended at the above defeat, that they have not (properly speaking) been on good terms with us ever since. The King of *Spain*, by this invasion of *Sicily*, had violated the treaty of *Utrecht*, whereof *England* was one of the guarantees. Mr. *Edward Byssie*, rector of *Portbury* in *Somersetshire*, was sentenced, by the court of King's-bench, to be twice pillory'd, to pay a fine of 600 *l.* to be imprison'd four years, and to find sureties for his good behaviour during life. He had wickedly asserted, *That King George was an usurper, and that we had had neither King, Parliament, nor Laws, these thirty years*. December 16, war was declared against *Spain*.

Q. What happened in 1719?

A. In *February* the occasional conformity and schism bills were repealed; and great debates arose this session, concerning the bill for limiting the peerage. The house of lords moved, that the *English* peers might not be enlarged beyond six, above the present number; and that, instead of sixteen who were peers for *Scotland*, twenty-five might be made hereditary. A reward was offered of 5000 *l.* for apprehending the late duke of *Ormond*. His Majesty informed his Parliament (*March 10.*) of his receiving certain intelligence from the *French* King, of an invasion intended against his crown by *Spain*, in favour of the Pretender. Both houses gave his Majesty the strongest assurances of assistance, and immediately orders were issued for fitting out a strong fleet, and many regiments of horse, foot, and dragoons, with three battalions of the foot-guards, were commanded to march to the west of *England*, it being thought that the enemy might attempt to land there. Forces were sent for from *Ireland* and *Holland*; and the regent of *France*, and the governor of the *Austrian Netherlands*, ordered troops to stand ready to be shipp'd, to secure the Protestant succession, pursuant to the guarantee. The publick funds fell seven or eight *per Cent.* on this occasion. *March 26, 1719*, the Pretender coming to *Madrid*, in one of the King of *Spain*'s coaches, and attended by his life-guards, was received with all the honours shewn to a crown'd head. During this interval, *Charles XII* King of *Sweden*, who, in concert with cardinal *Alberoni*, was supposed to have plann'd this invasion, was killed at *Fredericksball*, which gave a mortal blow to the intended ungenerous enterprize. The attempts of the *Spaniards* proved equally unsuccessful; for their fleet, consisting of about 50 transports with near 5000 men, and the late duke of *Ormond*, was totally dispersed by a violent storm, the winds being the constant friends to *Great-Britain*, when threatened with popery and slavery. However, the marquis of *Tullibardine*, with the earls of *Seaforth* and *Mareschal*, and about 400 men, chiefly *Spaniards*, landed in *April* in *Scotland*, and assembled about 1600 *Higblandens*. They continued there for some time, getting possession of the castle of *Donain*, whence they were forced by Captain *Boyle*. Major-general *Whiteman*,  
coming

coming up afterwards, drove them from the pass of *Glen-shill*, next from that of *Strachull*; the rebels having discharged their muskets, took to their heels. They dispersed, after being drove from rock to rock; when about 300 of the *Spaniards* surrendering at discretion, were committed prisoners to *Edinburgh* castle. *Tullibardine*, *Seaford*, and *Mareschal* escaped, first to the *Orkney* islands, and afterwards to *France*. Great disturbances happened this year in *London*, occasioned by the journeymen weavers, who tore off the callicoe cloaths from the backs of women; upon which an act was passed, for prohibiting the wearing of painted, printed, or stained calicoes, &c. About this time *Vigo* was taken by lord *Cobham* and vice-admiral *Mighels*; but it was thought that the advantage accruing to us, did not answer the expence. November 6, *John Matthews*, a printer in *Little-Britain*, about 18 years of age, was executed for printing and publishing a treasonable libel, entitled, *Vox populi, vox Dei*. This paper asserted, that a majority of the people being for a change of government, it was just to attempt it, even upon Whig principles. This month there was an interview between their *Britannick* and *Prussian* Majesties at *Hanover*, the former of whom procured great relief for the Protestants of *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and the *Palatinate*.

Q. When happened the famous affair of the *South-sea* company?

A. In 1720, and is as follows. This company and the bank of *England*, laid their several plans before the house of commons, for reducing all the publick funds into one; in order for paying off the national debt, on consideration of certain advantages which should be granted them. This occasioned many warm debates, but the house of commons pronounced, at last, in favour of the *South-sea* company. Its proposals were accepted February 1, 1719-20, and in April received the royal assent. Upon this *South-sea* stock arose amazingly, *Exchange-alley* being crouded with people of quality and others; all persons being tempted to make their fortunes at this mad juncture. The whole nation, the clergy as well as laity, *Whigs* and *Tories*, churchmen and dissenters, ladies no less than gentlemen, turn'd stock-jobbers; and neglected their several employments and occupations, to run after some bubble or



other. The enthusiasm was carried to so great a height, that *South-sea* stock, after rising gradually from 100, to 890, got up about *June* to 1000. Though this scheme might have been honestly intended by some, it yet proved of the most pernicious consequence to many thousand families, who were utterly undone; at the same time, that multitudes of upstarts were enrich'd. About the end of *August*, *South-sea* stock began to fall, and sunk by *Michaelmas*-day to 150. It was strange that our nation would not take warning by the *Mississippi* scheme in *France*, invented by Mr. *John Law*, a *Scotchman*. At the same time a great number of projects were set on foot, by way of companies; some for manufacturing sail-cloth, others for encouraging the fishery, &c. The several projectors of these schemes (justly called *bubbles*, and of which there were near a hundred) presented petitions to the privy-council in order for establishing their plans. However, they afterwards were suppressed by proclamation; and it was computed that unwary people lost near a million and a half sterling, by these execrable frauds. This infatuation (which some courtiers were supposed to have clandestinely heighten'd) put the whole nation into a ferment; and had been of infinite prejudice to our trade, both foreign and domestic, especially that mighty bubble the *South-sea* stock. There being about this time several blasphemous assemblies, call'd *Hell-fire* clubs, an order of council was published for suppressing them.

Q. What was the fate of the *South-sea* company in 1721?

A. A motion being made, that the directors, &c. should immediately lay an account of their proceedings before the house of commons, a committee of thirteen persons was appointed, to enquire into all affairs relating to the execution of the *South-sea* act. The committee repairing to the *South-sea* house, took possession thereof, and of the books. Many persons were examined on this occasion; and among others *Robert Knight*, Esq; the company's treasurer, and Sir *John Blunt*; the latter of whom was supposed to have been the chief contriver of this wicked scheme. Mr. *Knight*, who carry'd off the famous green book, soon fled the kingdom; for the seizing of whom,

a reward of 2000 *l.* was offer'd. Mr. *Knight* lived afterwards in great splendor in *France*; and being pardoned about twenty-three years after, was for a paltry sum of money suffered to return to, and die in his native country. His son was since created baron *Luxborough* in the kingdom of *Ireland*. *John Aislebie*, Esq; chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and Sir *George Caswell*, were expelled the house, and imprisoned in the *Tower*; and July 29, an act received the royal assent, to restrain the sub-governor, directors, &c. of the *South-sea company*, from going out of the kingdom for one year; for discovering their effects, and for incapacitating them from holding any office or place of trust, under his Majesty, &c. The parliament applied to the relief of the sufferers, the estates of the deputy-governor, directors, &c. allowing only to each, such part of them as was judged proper. Several of the above directors were supposed to be entirely innocent, with regard to the horrid frauds committed, during the *South-sea* transaction; and one of them, a very eminent merchant, and a Baronet, had 50,000 *l.* allowed him. A little before this, many hundreds of the proprietors of the short annuities, &c. coming in a riotous manner to the door of the house of commons, to demand justice, the justices and constables were ordered to attend and protect the members; and the proclamation against riots being read twice, the petitioners dispersed, crying aloud, *That they first picked their pockets, and afterwards would send them to goal for complaining.* August 10, the bill passed for restoring the publick credit; after which the Parliament was prorogued; and *Robert Walpole*, Esq; having greatly contributed to settle this distracted affair, he was brought into full favour again, was appointed chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and first commissioner of the treasury, afterwards created knight of the *Bath*, and of the garter, and continued prime-minister during the remainder of this reign, and fifteen years of that of King *George II* when, being obliged to resign, he was created earl of *Orford*. April 15, her Royal Highness the Princess of *Wales* was happily delivered of a Prince, who was named *WILLIAM AUGUSTUS*, the present duke of *Cumberland*. Before this, a reconciliation having been brought about in the royal

royal family, the Prince was allowed his guards as usual; who accordingly mounted at *Leicester-house*. In *August*, the experiment of inoculating the small-pox was first tried, with success, on seven criminals in *Newgate*.

Q. What were the principal occurrences of the year 1722?

A. A little before this, peace was happily restored in the north, by the conclusion of a treaty between the *Czar* and *Sweden*. A great number of *British* subjects, slaves in *Morocco*, were redeemed. These, in number about 300, being come to *London*, marched in procession through the city to *St. Paul's*, to return God thanks for their deliverance; and afterwards to *St. James's* to thank his Majesty, who ordered them a further bounty of 500 *l.* as did the Prince 150 *l.* at *Leicester-house*. His Majesty, after reviewing the foot guards, encamped in *Hyde-Park*, was magnificently entertained by earl *Cadogan*, in a pavilion, which Prince *Eugene* had formerly taken from the *Grand Visier*. Several parts of *Europe* were at this time grievously afflicted with the plague. *August* 9, 1722, the remains of the immortal duke of *Marlborough* were interr'd, with vast funeral splendor in *Westminster-Abbey*. He had married *Sarah*, daughter to *Richard Jennings*, Esq; in the county of *Hertford*, and by her had one son, (*John*, who died at *Cambridge* in 1703) and four daughters. *August* 28, was a most dreadful hurricane in *Jamaica*, whereby twenty-eight ships were lost, one third of *Port-Royal* destroyed, and many families ruined by the breaking in of the sea. Incredible damage was sustained on this occasion. This summer his Majesty, accompanied by his Royal Highness, made a progress towards the west of *England*. The King, after passing through *Hampshire*, where due honours were paid him, and lying at the duke of *Bolton's* at *Hackwood*, was received on the borders of *Wiltshire* by the high-sheriff of that county, and stay'd two days at *Salisbury*. During his residence in that city, which was filled with numberless multitudes of people, and finely illuminated, he reviewed the several regiments encamped on *Salisbury-Plain*, lay at the bishop's palace, and supp'd in publick there. His Majesty, after expressing the highest satisfaction for the reception he had met with,



with, and giving above 2000 *l.* to the poor, proceeded to *Winchester*, where the like honours were paid him. He then proceeded to *Portsmouth*; where, after viewing the yards and magazines, and going on board the *Canterbury* man of war (the docks and shrouds of all the ships in the harbour being filled with spectators) and giving 500 *l.* to the workmen, went forward to *Stanstead*, the seat of the earl of *Scarborough*; bonfires being made, and every house illuminated in all the villages through which he passed. The King going round by *Guilford* in *Surrey*, arrived safe at his palace at *Kensington*. *October 9*, the new Parliament (the second septennial one) assembling, his Majesty acquainted them with a fresh design form'd against his person and government, in favour of the Pretender; upon which the *Habeas Corpus* act, after some contests, was suspended; when the earl of *Orrery*, Dr. *Atterbury* bishop of *Rockester*, and the lord *North and Grey*, were committed to the *Tower* for high-treason, and afterwards the duke of *Norfolk*. The beginning of the next year Dr. *Freind*, *John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, *Dennis Kelly*, and *Christopher Laver*, a counsellor at law, were likewise seiz'd and imprisoned. All these, bishop *Atterbury*, *Laver*, *Plunket*, and *Kelly* excepted, were admitted to bail, and discharged. During this interval, *Philip Noy* a clergyman, one of the chief evidences against the conspirators, was drowned in the *Thames*, upon his endeavouring to escape out of the messenger's house.

Q. What punishment was inflicted on the plotters?

A. Bishop *Atterbury* was banished, and being put on-board the *Alaborough* man of war, landed at *Calais*; *George Kelly* and *Plunket* were imprisoned for life. *May 17, 1723*, *Laver* was drawn to, hang'd and quartered at *Tyburn*, and his head fixed over *Temple-bar*, for forming a traiterous conspiracy against the King and government; for enlisting men for the Pretender's service, in order to excite a rebellion; for attempting to seize upon the *Tower of London*, the city gates, the King's person, &c. The watch word was to be, *this morning*. This conspiracy had been carried on with so much cunning, under fictitious names, that the utmost industry and application were required, in order to discover some of the persons  
signified

signified by them. Among others, that of *Digby* frequently occurred; which by the dexterity of Mr. *Crawford*, his Majesty's resident in *Paris*, was at last found to mean lieutenant-general *Dillon*. The *February* preceding the *black act* was passed, enacted against certain persons, who used to go armed and disguised (their faces being black'd) into several forests, where they killed vast quantities of deer, and committed the most violent outrages. This crime was made death.

2. What were the other transactions of 1723?

A. The management of the *Harburgh* lottery made a great noise this session. This lottery was declared by the commons, to be an infamous and fraudulent undertaking. *February* 22, was born Princess *Mary*, the present Princess of *Hesse*. That scandalous place, the *Mint* in *Southwark*, was suppressed this year. The earl of *Harold*, only son to the duke of *Kent*, was killed by the beards of an ear of barley sticking in his throat. This year the Protestants in *France* were persecuted. Many of their preachers, after performing the *amande honorable* (or penance) with a rope about their necks, were hanged; and those sent to the galleys, who attended their sermons, or gave them shelter. *September* 12, five *Englishmen* were murdered seven miles from *Calais*, by robbers. The committee to enquire into the plot above-mentioned, being finished, it appeared that several persons of distinction at home, in conjunction with various traitors abroad, had formed a design of bringing in the Pretender. That for the effecting this, a body of regular foreign forces were to be brought into the kingdom at the time of the elections; which design not succeeding, the conspirators next resolved to make the attempt, when, (as was supposed) his Majesty would be in *Hanover*. This design was also frustrated, by the forming of a camp at home, by sending for troops from *Ireland*, by the duke of *Ormond's* being kept back, and by the readiness of the *States-General* to assist his Majesty; notwithstanding which, the plotters endeavoured to accomplish their horrid designs, upon their own bottom, by tampering with the officers and soldiers of his Majesty's army; which yet, by the blessing of heaven, proved fatal to themselves only.

Q. When did the Parliament meet again?

A. *January 9, 1724*; on which occasion his Majesty congratulated them, on the success of their endeavours for the security of the kingdom; and observed, that the rise of the publick credit, and the flourishing state of our trade and manufactures, were owing to their prudent conduct. The sum of 1,407,280 *l.* was now raised, by the disposal of the forfeited estates of the late *South-sea* directors; and 62,236 *l.* by that of the forfeited estates in *Scotland*. In *May* the King sent his circular letter to the two universities, for encouraging the study of modern history and languages in them; in which letter are the following interesting particulars: "Having seriously weigh'd  
" the prejudice that has accrued to our universities from  
" this defect of the study of modern history and lan-  
" guages, persons of foreign nations being often em-  
" ployed in the education and tuition of youth, both at  
" home, and in their travels; and great numbers of the  
" nobility and gentry being either sent abroad directly  
" from school, or taken away from the universities be-  
" fore the course of their studies can be there completed,  
" and opportunities lost to the crown of employing and  
" encouraging members of the two universities, by con-  
" ferring on them some employments, both at home and  
" abroad, as necessarily require a competent skill in wri-  
" ting and speaking the modern languages: In order  
" therefore to remedy these, and the like inconveniences,  
" we, &c." Accordingly, a professor was appointed for both universities, Mr. *Harris* being nominated for *Cambridge*, and Mr. *Gregory* for *Oxford*, with a stipend of 400 *l. per annum* each. They were obliged to maintain two teachers in either university, where twenty pupils in each were to be instructed *gratis*. 'Tis certain, that nothing would contribute more to give success to the affairs of *Great Britain*, than the establishment of proper academies, and the giving due encouragement to polite learning; by which our rivals the *French*, daily reap unspeakable benefits. *Dec. 7*, was born Princess *Louisa*, the late illustrious Q. of *Denmark*. This session, Mr. *St. John*, the late viscount *Bolingbroke*, was permitted to return to his native



tive country. *November 16*, was executed at *Tyburn*, *John Shepherd*, a notorious felon, who had several times broke out of *Newgate* in the most surprising manner.

Q. When was the trial of *Thomas earl of Macclesfield*?

A. In 1725. \* He had before resigned the great seal of *England*, and was afterwards impeached of high crimes and misdemeanors, for receiving exorbitant sums from persons admitted masters in chancery, many of whom had been vastly negligent in securing the effects of various suitors in the said court, to their very great loss. The earl being tried by his peers, was found guilty, sentenc'd to pay a fine of 30,000 *l.* and imprisoned in the *Tower* till he should pay the said sum; but paying it *July 22*, 1725, was discharged from his confinement. The abuses for which the lord *Macclesfield* suffered, had been practised under other chancellors, but not carried to so enormous a height. This year his Majesty was pleased to revive the ancient and honourable order of knights of the *Bath*, when thirty-seven were installed. The duke of *Montague* was appointed great master on this occasion, and Prince *William* received also the ribbon of the order. *June 17*, the ceremony of the installation was perform'd with the greatest solemnity, in *Westminster-abbey*; the knights, attended by their respective 'squires, walking in procession in their splendid robes, and being afterwards entertained magnificently at dinner. This year *Peter the Great*, *Czar of Muscovy*, died; and the clans in the *Highlands* were disarmed by general *Wade*. In *June*, the lord *King* was declared lord high-chancellor of *Great-Britain*; about which time his Majesty set out for *Hanover*, and returned from thence *January 9* following. A young savage bred in the woods of *Hanover*, who used to walk on his hands and feet like a brute, had been presented to the King. The *Ossend* company, set up under the Emperor, highly disgusted the *English* and *Dutch*; and gave rise to the treaty of defensive alliance, concluded at *Hanover*, *September 3*, between their Majesties of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*. This treaty was designed

to

\* See *TORBUCK's Parl. Debates*, Vol. IX.

to counterbalance that concluded between the *Imperial* and *Spanish* courts.

Q. What did his Majesty at his return to *England* in 1726?

A. The Parliament assembled *January 20*, when the King, expatiating on the pleasure he had in meeting them, observed, that the engagements entered into by some foreign powers, seem'd to menace the tranquillity of *Europe*, and injure the *British* commerce. That to remedy this, he had found it expedient to enter into a defensive alliance with the Kings of *France* and *Prussia*. He added, that he intended to have a strong fleet at sea in the spring; that the enemies to his government were secretly conspiring against it abroad, in favour of the Pretender; but that he did not doubt of such care being taken by his Parliament, as would entirely overthrow all such machinations; and that the kingdom would be put into a good posture of defence\*.

Q. Were there not great debates this session?

A. A motion was made, for appointing a committee to state the public debt; which being a popular motion, a very warm debate ensued. To this the courtiers answered, that such an enquiry at this juncture, was quite unseasonable; and that it became them rather, to enable the King to fulfil his late engagements for the welfare of *Great-Britain*, and effectually to disconcert the designs of its enemies. After this the motion was rejected by a great majority. The treaty concluded by his Majesty in *Hanover*, occasioned likewise very warm debates, which were open'd by a long speech made by *Horace Walpole*, Esq; the *British* ambassador at the court of *France*, who recapitulated the great pains his Majesty had taken, ever since his accession to the throne, to promote the felicity of his kingdoms. Here the anti-courtiers urged, that the *Hanover* treaty would involve *Great-Britain* in a war, merely to support his Majesty's *German* dominions, contrary to the act of settlement. To which the courtiers replied, that the true meaning of that act, was not totally to deprive *Hanover* of all assistance from the *British* nation, but only to restrain the sovereign from engaging

in

\* See TORBUCK'S *Parl. Debates*, Vol. IX.

in a war to support his foreign dominions; without the consent of his Parliament; whose business it was to decide, whether such war was necessary, or otherwise. After this a motion was made, to thank the King for communicating the treaty of *Hanover* to his Parliament; and to assure him, that they would effectually support his Majesty, in case any of his dominions, not belonging to the *British* crown, should be attacked. This was carried in the affirmative, by 28; against 107; and the lords address'd the King to the same purpose.

Q. What fleets were fitted out this year?

A. As a considerable one was equipping in *Russia*, the *British* court, to hinder the *Muscovites* from attacking the *Swedes*, sent a strong Squadron into the *Baltic*, under the command of Sir *Charles Wager*. He sailed first to *Copenhagen*, where he was most graciously received by the King of *Denmark*. He afterwards proceeded to *Elsnab*, near *Stockholm*; in the latter of which cities, he met with as favourable a reception from his *Swedish* Majesty. The admiral then sailed to a port, about three leagues from *Revel*; whence he dispatched an officer with an expostulatory letter from the King to the Czarina, part of which is as follows: *Neither can we conceal from your Majesty the extraordinary surprize we were under to hear, that while we were carrying on amicable negotiations, and had not given the least provocation on our part, measures were taken at your court, in favour of the Pretender to our crown, and great encouragement given to his adherents.* Though the Czarina was offended to see her ports blocked up by the *British* fleet, she yet thought proper to conceal her resentment, and accordingly returned a satisfactory answer. Count *de Rabutin*, the Emperor's minister at the Czarina's court, did all that lay in his power to traverse the negotiations, but to no purpose. Besides the above-mentioned *British* fleet in the *Baltic*, another was sent to the *West-Indies*, under the command of admiral *Hosier*, which lay there a long time, to block up the *Spanish* plate fleet. A third fleet under Sir *John Jennings*, sailed to the coast of *Spain*. About the end of this year, died in the castle of *Ahlen*, (where she had resided many years) in the electorate of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, *Sophia-Dorothea*, marry'd



to his Majesty in 1682, who brought him our present most gracious sovereign, and *Dorothea-Sophia*, the late queen dowager of *Prussia*, born in 1687. October 22, happened a dreadful hurricane in *Jamaica*, which did prodigious damage to the plantations and the shipping.

Q. What was done in 1727?

A. His Majesty, on the humble petition of the merchants trading to the *East-Indies*, was pleased to renew their charter, with power to erect corporations in *Madras* and *Bombay*, and also at *Fort-William* in *Bengal*. The parliament meeting, *January 17*, the King, in his speech, took notice of the sudden and very surprizing conjunction between the Emperor and the King of *Spain*. He ended with observing, that the *Spaniards* had drawn together a great number of troops in the neighbourhood of *Gibraltar*, as though they intended to besiege it, but that his opinion was, this armament was made, merely to disguise the projected invasion, in favour of the Pretender. The lords addressed his Majesty next day on this occasion; but there were very warm debates in the house of commons. The objections raised against presenting an address immediately, were, that as peace and war are matters of the highest moment, it was incumbent on that house to weigh things maturely, before they came to a determination. However, the address was carried by a great majority. One of the members said, during the course of this debate, that 4 s. in the pound were already granted upon the land, which was a very heavy tax; and that should they pass the present clause, it would be like tacking a tail to an enormous whale, which afterwards might drag away the remaining sixteen shillings. Soon after 20,000 sailors were voted for the current service of the year.

Q. Did not an affair of count *de Palm*, the Imperial resident in *London*, make a great noise there?

A. Yes; and the occasion of it was, his presenting to his Majesty a memorial, which, after endeavouring to vindicate the peace concluded at *Vienna*, declared, that the offensive alliance, hinted at in his Majesty's speech, was wholly groundless; as likewise that of the secret articles made in favour of the Pretender. This memorial was looked upon as highly injurious to his Majesty's

crown and dignity, and devoid of all truth: and, having been publickly dispersed in print, together with a yet more insolent letter from count *Zinzendorff*, to the said count *Palm*; the latter was no longer considered as a public minister, but commanded to leave the kingdom forthwith; and both houses presented an address to his Majesty, representing their indignation at the insult he had met with from that envoy.

Q. What were the debates concerning the malt-bill?

A. A motion was made for empowering his Majesty to apply such sums, as should be found necessary for defraying all expences and engagements, as had been, or should be, entered into (before or till the 25th of *December*, 1727) by his Majesty; for taking such measures as might best secure the trade and navigation of this kingdom, and preserve the tranquillity of *Europe*. In support of the debate, it was alledged, that some unforeseen accidents might require a farther expence, which could not then be estimated, because certain treaties were not yet completed. To this it was answered, that this method of asking supplies, without making an estimate, was unparliamentary; that such an unlimited power ought never to be allowed in a free government, except when the very Being of it is in danger; and that the departing from the usual forms would insensibly render parliaments useless. However it was carried for the motion, by 225 voices against 109.

Q. What happened after this?

A. His Majesty went to the house of peers, *May* 15, and after giving the royal assent to several bills, closed the session with a most gracious speech; in which, after thanking his Parliament for their zeal and dispatch of the public business, he took notice of *Gibraltar's* being besieged, but that he was nevertheless resolved to try what amicable overtures would do; and concluded, with declaring, that the crown of *Sweden* had acceded to the treaty of *Hanover*; and that a convention was actually signed between *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Denmark* — The Emperor had employed his utmost endeavours to prevent *Sweden* and *Denmark* from acceding to the above-mentioned treaty, upon pretence that its only tendency was to subvert the

whole constitution of the Empire. But this was fully answered by his Majesty, who plainly shewed his pacific and upright intentions; and gave such reasons as were invincible for his sitting out the several *British* fleets. The jealousy between the *British* and *Spanish* courts was heightened, by the latter's seizing duke *de Ripperda*, who had sheltered himself in the *British* ambassador's house. Tho' *Gibraltar* was besieged, nevertheless, by the bravery of the *English* troops, it made a most gallant defence; and the siege was raised, by an amicable treaty after the King's death. *March* 20, died that great mathematician, Sir *Isaac Newton*, master of his Majesty's mint, and president of the royal society.

2. When did the King go abroad?

A. On *Saturday, June 3, 1727*, after having nominated the lords justices, viz. the archbishop of *Canterbury*, the lord chancellor, the dukes of *Devonshire*, *Dorset*, *Grafton*, *Bolton*, *Argyle*, *Newcastle*; the earls of *Berkeley* and *Godolphin*; the viscounts *Townshend* and *Harcourt*; the lords *Carteret* and *Trevor*, and Sir *Robert Walpole*. His Majesty embarked at *Greenwich*, on board the *Carolina* yacht, attended by the lords *Islay* and *Townshend* in another. These continued at *Gravesend* till *Monday*, and, near *Gunfleet*, were joined by rear-admiral *Morrice*. The wind proving fair, they set sail, and on *Tuesday* arrived at *Gravendaal* in *Holland*; whence the King proceeded, on-board the *States* yacht, to *Vaert*, where he landed the 7th, and lay that night.

2. Did not this journey prove fatal to his Majesty?

A. Yes; from *Vaert* the King set out next morning for *Hanover*, attended by the detachments whom the *States* had appointed as his guard through their territories. On *Friday* the 9th, between ten and eleven at night, he arrived at *Delden*, in tolerable good health, and eat pretty heartily at supper, particularly of a melon, which he seemed not to have well digested. Setting out at three next morning, he had not gone far, before he was attacked with the colic. Being arrived at *Linden*, and having no appetite to his dinner, he was let blood. His Majesty appearing very anxious to reach his own dominions, travelled on, though his attendants earnestly besought



fought him to rest in *Linden*. There, being seized with a sort of lethargic disorder, as he rode in his coach, he reclined on a gentleman, who had the honour of sitting with him in it; and at last said, *C'est fait de moy* (I am gone). However, the King arrived about ten that night at the palace of his brother the duke of *York*, in *Osnaburg*; and about one next morning, *June 11, 1727*, (after having been again let blood) expired, in the sixty-eighth year of his age, and the thirteenth of his reign. His body, being afterwards wrapp'd in lead, was privately interred among the remains of his illustrious ancestors; and he was succeeded, in his *British* and electoral dominions, by his only son *GEORGE* Prince of *Wales*, our present most gracious sovereign, (whom heaven long preserve!) who, with his royal consort *Queen Caroline* \*, was crowned the 11th of *October* following.

\* Her Majesty died, November 20, 1737.

F I N I S



Lately Publish'd,

By the Author of the HISTORY of ENGLAND,

A New ROMAN HISTORY, by Question and Answer: Extracted from the best Authors both Ancient and Modern. The Fourth Edition. Adorned with Copper-Plates, from new Designs, representing the following memorable Passages in the Roman History.

FRONTISPIECE.

Romulus on Mount Capitolinus dedicates the spoils to Jupiter Feretrius.

The Sons of Brutus beheaded before their Father.

Cincinnatus taken from the Plough, Virginius kills his Daughter Virginia.

Marcus Curtius leaps into the Gulph.

M. Valerius fights the Gaul of great Stature.

Fabricius discovers to Pyrrhus the Treachery of his Physician.

Liberty restored to the Grecian Cities by Flaminius.

Death of Philopemenus.

Wife of Afrubal destroys herself and Children.

Gracchus killed by his Slave in the Furies Grove.

Pompey enters the Holy of Holies. Pompey's Head shewn Caesar.

Death of Julius Caesar.

Death of Marc. Antony.

Printed for T. ASTLEY;

And Sold by R. BALDWIN, at the Rose in Pater-Noster-Row.

Price { Three Shillings and Six-pence, with Cuts, bound.  
Three Shillings, without Cuts, bound.



Just Publish'd,

For the Use of SCHOOLS,

A NEW HISTORY of GREECE, by Way of Question and Answer. In Three Parts.

- I. A Geographical Description of all those Countries which were anciently called GREECE; viz. Epirus, Peloponnesus, Greece properly so called, Thessaly, Macedon, and the Grecian Isles.
- II. A short historical Account of the Kingdoms of Sicyonia, Argos, Thebes or Boeotia, Corinth, Sparta or Lacedemon, and Athens.
- III. Of the Religion, Laws, Customs and Manners of the Grecians; viz. of their Priests, Temples, Altars, Oracles, Sacrifices, Oaths, Prayers, and Divination. Of the Laws of Lycurgus, Draco, Solon, and the Arctopagus. Of Military Customs; of the Olympian, Pythian, Nemean, and Isthmian Games; of the Ostracism; of Education, Women, Marriage, Funeral Ceremonies, and Arts and Sciences.

Printed for T. ASTLEY;

And Sold by R. Baldwin, at the Rose in Pater-Noster-Row.

*Lately Publish'd, Price Six Shillings,*  
 With his Majesty's Royal Privilege and Licence,  
*Being the most beautiful Edition of this Author ever printed*  
*in England.*

**P. VIRGILII MARONIS OPERA.**  
*By JOHN STIRLING, D.D.*

In this Edition of *Virgil*, Care has been taken to make the Text very correct; in the *Ordo Verborum*, Ellepses have been supplied, and Words of an easy restrained Sense have been substituted, instead of those of difficult and uncertain Signification. An Historical and Geographical Index, drawn from the Author, and the best Commentators upon him, follows the Text; in which those Circumstances and Actions only are mentioned; which are to be met with in *Virgil*. Herein the Propriety of many Epithets, seemingly improper to the Subject, is pointed out, and the present Names of Places carefully remarked. To this is subjoined a Collection of Phrases, Periphrases, and proverbial Expressions, whence great Light is thrown upon the most difficult Passages. By these Helps a Person, who has made but a small Proficiency in the Knowledge of the *Latin* Tongue, may become Master of this Author, without any Foreign Assistance.

*Also lately Publish'd, in Octavo, Price 2 s. 6 d. sew'd, or 3 s. bound,*  
*Printed to bind with the above Edition of Virgil.*

**CLAVIS VIRGILIANA:** Or, An Explanation of all the Words in *Virgil*, and the different Senses they bear in the several Parts of the Book in which they occur. By several HANDS.

—Printed for T. ASTLEY;

And sold by R. Baldwin, at the Rose in *Pater-Noster-Row*.

*Where may be had, Publish'd also,*

With his Majesty's Royal Privilege and Licence,

1. P. Terentii Afri Comædiæ Sex, 8vo. Price 5s.
2. P. Ovidii Nasonis Tristia, 8vo. Price 3s. 6d. bound.
3. Aulii Persii Flacci Satiræ, 8vo. Price 1s. stitch'd.
4. Gatonis Disticha Moralia, &c. 12mo. Price 1s. bound.
5. L. Annæi Flori Historia Romana, 8vo. Price 3s. bound.
6. Eutropii Historiæ Romanæ Breviarium, 8vo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.
7. Phædri Augusti Cæsaris Liberti Fabulæ, 8vo. Price 2s. bound.
8. Corderii Centuria selecta, 12mo. Price 1s. 6d. bound.
9. Catechismus & Articuli Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, 12mo. Price 1s. bound.
10. A short View of *English* Grammar, Price 6d. stitch'd.
11. A short View of *Latin* Grammar, Price 6d. stitch'd.
12. A short System of Rhetoric, 8vo. Price 4d. stitch'd.
13. Rudiments of Grammar on Copper-Plates for Copies, Price 6d.
14. Abridgement of the Pantheon by way of *Latin* Exercise, 12mo. Price 1s. 6d.

These Fourteen by JOHN STIRLING, D.D.



*A LIST of the PLATES in this HISTORY by  
QUESTION and ANSWER, with Directions for  
placing them.*

FRONTISPIECE to face the	Title
Pope <i>Adrian</i> sets the Crown on King <i>Alfred's</i> Head	Page 26
<i>Guy</i> Earl of <i>Warwick</i> defeats <i>Colbrand</i> , the <i>Danish</i> Champion	30
<i>Edward</i> the Martyr stabbed by Order of his Mother-in-law	37
King <i>Canute</i> I. commands the Waves of the Sea	43
Heads of King <i>William</i> the Conqueror, &c.	54
Deputies from <i>London</i> present the Keys to <i>William</i> the Conqueror	57
King <i>William</i> <i>Rufus</i> slain by Sir <i>Walter Tyrre</i>	61
King <i>Henry</i> II. scourged at <i>Becket's</i> Tomb	75
King <i>Richard</i> I. taken in Disguise by <i>Leopold</i> , &c.	78
King <i>John</i> resigns his Crown to the Pope's Nuncio	82
<i>Edward</i> , first Prince of <i>Wales</i> , born at <i>Carnarvon</i> Castle	93
Institution of the Order of the Garter	108
<i>Wat</i> <i>Tyler</i> killed by the Lord-Mayor in <i>Smithfield</i>	114
Heads of King <i>Henry</i> IV. &c.	115
King <i>Henry</i> V. defeats the <i>French</i> at <i>Agincourt</i>	119
King <i>Edward</i> V. and his Brother murdered in the <i>Tower</i>	135
Death of King <i>Richard</i> III.	137
<i>Jane</i> <i>Shore</i> does Penance at <i>St. Paul's</i> Church	138
Marriage of <i>Anna</i> <i>Bullein</i> to King <i>Henry</i> VIII.	146
Deaths of <i>Jane</i> <i>Gray</i> and Lord <i>Dudley</i>	159
Bishops burnt in <i>Smithfield</i>	160
Defeat of the <i>Spanish</i> Armada	167
Gunpowder-Plot discovered	170
Heads of King <i>Charles</i> I. &c.	172
Duke of <i>Buckingham</i> stabbed by <i>Felton</i>	173
King <i>Charles</i> I. beheaded	177
King <i>Charles</i> II. in Disguise in the Oak	181
Plague in 1665	190
<i>Kirk's</i> Cruelty to a young Woman, &c.	198
King <i>James</i> embarks in a Frigate for <i>France</i>	204
Battle of <i>Blenheim</i>	221

